

### Management Console Admin Guide

## Copyright

Copyright 2020, Webroot. All rights reserved.

#### GSM Admin Guide

Information in this document is subject to change without notice. The software described in this document is furnished under a license agreement or nondisclosure agreement. The software may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of those agreements. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or any means electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording for any purpose other than the purchaser's personal use without the written permission of Webroot.

# **Table of Contents**

Chapter 1: Global Site Manager Admin Guide	
Creating Accounts	
Enabling two-factor authentication (2FA)	
Selecting Your Console	
About the Managed Service Provider Console	
About The Business Console	
About the Spotlight Tour	
Communicating Through Firewalls	
Enhanced Mobile Device Display	
Changing Consoles	
Renaming Consoles	
Accessing the Endpoint Console	
System Requirements	
Chapter 2: Working With Dashboards	
Creating Dashboard Charts	44
Editing Dashboard Charts	
Drilling Down in Dashboard Charts	
Deleting Dashboard Charts	
Chapter 3: Working With Sites	
Management Console Sites Tab Overview	
Adding Sites	
Filtering Sites	
Searching for Sites	
Downloading CSV Files	
Sorting Sites	
Viewing Site Summaries	
Inside the Manage Button	
Summary Tab	
Details Tab	
Permissions Tab	
Endpoint Protection Tab	
DNS Protection Tab	
Security Awareness Training Tab	
Downloads Tab	
Viewing Multi-Site Summaries	

Suspending and Resuming Site Protection	
Deactivating Site Protection	
Editing Site Details	
Tagging Sites	
Updating Site Admin Permissions	
Editing Site Settings	
Setting Site-Level Data Filters	
Downloading Webroot	149
Chapter 4: Working With Admins	
Adding Admins	
Updating Admin Information	
Changing your account security settings	
Deleting Admins	
About Management Console Admin Permissions	
Management Console Platform - Management Console Access	
Management Console Platform - Endpoint Protection Console Access	
SecureAnywhere Platform - Admin Level - Endpoint Protection	
SecureAnywhere Platform - Basic Level - Endpoint Protection	
SecureAnywhere Platform - No Access Level - Endpoint Protection	
Chapter 5: Working With Groups	
Adding Groups	
Adding Groups	
Editing Groups	
Editing Groups Deleting Groups Chapter 6: Working With Devices	
Editing Groups Deleting Groups Chapter 6: Working With Devices Device Management Overview	
Editing Groups Deleting Groups Chapter 6: Working With Devices	
Editing Groups Deleting Groups Chapter 6: Working With Devices Device Management Overview Groups Tab Filters Groups Tab Columns	
Editing Groups Deleting Groups Chapter 6: Working With Devices Device Management Overview Groups Tab Filters Groups Tab Columns Groups Tab Page-Through Functionality	
Editing Groups Deleting Groups Chapter 6: Working With Devices Device Management Overview Groups Tab Filters Groups Tab Filters Groups Tab Columns Groups Tab Page-Through Functionality Editing Policies Applied To Devices	
Editing Groups Deleting Groups Chapter 6: Working With Devices Device Management Overview Groups Tab Filters Groups Tab Columns Groups Tab Columns Groups Tab Page-Through Functionality Editing Policies Applied To Devices Adding Web Overrides to Devices	
Editing Groups Deleting Groups Chapter 6: Working With Devices Device Management Overview Groups Tab Filters Groups Tab Filters Groups Tab Columns Groups Tab Page-Through Functionality Editing Policies Applied To Devices	
Editing Groups Deleting Groups Chapter 6: Working With Devices Device Management Overview Groups Tab Filters Groups Tab Columns Groups Tab Columns Groups Tab Page-Through Functionality Editing Policies Applied To Devices Adding Web Overrides to Devices Whitelisting Files on Devices	
Editing Groups Deleting Groups Chapter 6: Working With Devices Device Management Overview Groups Tab Filters Groups Tab Columns Groups Tab Columns Groups Tab Page-Through Functionality Editing Policies Applied To Devices Adding Web Overrides to Devices Whitelisting Files on Devices Restoring Files From Quarantine	
Editing Groups Deleting Groups Chapter 6: Working With Devices Device Management Overview Groups Tab Filters Groups Tab Columns Groups Tab Columns Groups Tab Page-Through Functionality Editing Policies Applied To Devices Adding Web Overrides to Devices Whitelisting Files on Devices Restoring Files From Quarantine Viewing Protected Devices	
Editing Groups Deleting Groups Chapter 6: Working With Devices Device Management Overview Groups Tab Filters Groups Tab Filters Groups Tab Columns Groups Tab Page-Through Functionality Editing Policies Applied To Devices Adding Web Overrides to Devices Whitelisting Files on Devices Restoring Files From Quarantine Viewing Protected Devices Viewing Devices Not Seen Recently	

Viewing Device Summaries	
Status and Last Seen	
Summary Tab	
Infections Encountered Tab	
Blocked URLs Tab	
Scan History Tab	
Searching for Devices	
Filtering Devices By Site Names	
Filtering Devices by Site Statuses	
Filtering Devices Within Groups	
Moving Devices Between Groups	
Sorting Devices Within Groups	
Displaying Scan Histories	
Issuing Agent Commands	
Viewing Agent Command Logs	
Chapter 7: Working With Policies	
Creating Policies	
Editing Policies	
Basic Configuration Settings	
Scan Schedule	
Scan Settings	
Self Protection Settings	
Heuristics	
Realtime Shield Settings	
Behavior Shield Settings	
Core System Shield	
Web Threat Shield	
Identity Shield	
Firewall	
User Interface	
System Optimizer	
Evasion Shield Settings	
Renaming Policies	
Copying Policies	
Importing Policies Manually	
Deleting Policies	
Chapter 8: Working With Overrides	

Creating Web Overrides	
Creating Whitelist Overrides	
Creating Blacklist Overrides	383
Editing Web Overrides	
Importing Overrides	
Viewing Web Overrides	
Deleting Overrides	
Deleting Web Overrides	
Customizing Block Pages	
Chapter 9: Working With Alerts	417
Creating Alerts	
Deleting Alerts	
Suspending or Resuming Alerts	
Creating Distribution Lists	
Chapter 10: Working With Reports	
Global Site Manager Reports Overview	
Creating Reports	
Generating Reports	448
Generating On-Demand Reports	
Creating Report Templates	477
Accessing Report Histories	
Downloading Reports	
Chapter 11: Working With Settings	
Settings Overview	
Viewing Account Information	
Accessing Usage Data	
Downloading Usage Data Reports	
Setting GSM-Level Data Filters	521
Creating API Client Credentials	528
Accessing the My Billing portal	
Adding an account on the My Billing portal	
Using the My Billing Portal to Pay a Bill	
Setting Up Auto Pay	
Updating Saved Credit Card Information in the My Billing Portal	
Chapter 12: About DNS Protection	
DNS Protection Overview	559

Starting DNS Protection Trials	
Step 1 — Activate a Trial	
Step 2 — Trial Confirmation and Begin Guided Setup	
About the DNS Protection Guided Setup	
Step 1 — Select DNS Group Policy	
Step 2 — Select Endpoints	
Step 3 — Review and Confirm	
Chapter 13: About Security Awareness Training	
Security Awareness Training Overview	
Starting Security Awareness Training Trials	
Activate a Trial	
Trial Confirmation and Begin Guided Setup	
Guided Setup - Overview	
About the Security Awareness Training Guided Setup	
Step 1 — Verify Domain	
Step 2 — Import Targets	
Step 3 — Review Campaigns	
Chapter 14: Working With the Business Console	
Business Console Overview	
Setting Up Your Business Console	
About the Business Dashboard Tab	
Endpoint Protection	
DNS Protection	
Security Awareness Training	
Dashboard Charts	
Viewing and Editing Company Information	
$\mathbf{V}_{1}^{\prime}$	
Viewing and Editing Advanced Settings	
Purchasing Additional Site Seats	
Purchasing Additional Site Seats	
Purchasing Additional Site Seats DNS Protection Trial	
Purchasing Additional Site Seats DNS Protection Trial Security Awareness Training Trial	594 598 603 
Purchasing Additional Site Seats DNS Protection Trial Security Awareness Training Trial About the Business Console Spotlight Tour	594 598 603 608 610
Purchasing Additional Site Seats DNS Protection Trial Security Awareness Training Trial About the Business Console Spotlight Tour Going to the Endpoint Console	594 598 603 608 610 613

# Chapter 1: Global Site Manager Admin Guide

To use the Global Site Manager Admin Guide, see the following topics:

Creating Accounts	
Enabling two-factor authentication (2FA)	
Selecting Your Console	
About the Managed Service Provider Console	
About The Business Console	
About the Spotlight Tour	
Communicating Through Firewalls	
Enhanced Mobile Device Display	
Changing Consoles	
Renaming Consoles	
Accessing the Endpoint Console	
System Requirements	

### **Creating Accounts**

Before you can log in to Endpoint Protection, you will need to create an account using your license keycode. Your keycode will be included in the activation and setup instruction email.

#### To create an account:

1. Log into the SecureAnywhere <u>Management Console.</u> On the login page, click the **Create Account** button.

2. Populate the fields using the information in the following table as a reference.

FIELD	DESCRIPTION
Webroot Product Keycode	Enter the license keycode you received when you purchased Endpoint Protection.
Email Address	Enter the email address for the administrator who will manage Endpoint Protection. The account activation confirmation is sent to this email address, which is also the username for logging in to the Management Portal.
Password	Enter a minimum of nine characters. Your password must contain at least six alphabetic characters and three numeric characters. Your password can be longer than the required nine characters. It can include special characters, except for the angle brackets: < >. Your password is case sensitive. As you type, the Strength meter displays how secure your password is. For optimum security, it's a good idea to make your password as strong as possible.
Your Personal Security Code	Enter a word or number, which will be used for an extra security step after you enter the password during login. Pick a code that is easy to remember, using a minimum of six characters. Every time you log in, the Management Portal prompts you to enter two random characters of this code. For example, if your code is <i>123456</i> and the system prompts you for the fourth and sixth character, you would enter 4 and 6. Your Personal Security Code is case sensitive.

FIELD	DESCRIPTION
Security Question	Select a question from the drop-down list. If you forget details of your login later, you will need to provide the answer to this question to retrieve the information.
Security Answer	Type an answer to your security question. The Security Answer is case-sensitive.

<sup>3.</sup> After you enter your account details, click the **Register Now** button.

SecureAnywhere displays a confirmation message and sends an email to the email address you specified.

4. Open your email application, and click the link in the confirmation email message.

When the SecureAnywhere Registration Confirmation page opens, enter the two randomly selected characters of the security code you specified when you created the account.

5. Click Confirm Registration Now.

After entering your security code, you will be presented with options about setting up two-factor authentication (2FA), for more information see *Enabling two-factor authentication (2FA) on page 5*.

### Enabling two-factor authentication (2FA)

Webroot SecureAnywhere allows users to enable 2-factor authentication (2FA) to help prevent unauthorized users from gaining access to your account without permission.

#### To enable 2FA

- 1. First, visit the Webroot Management Console, and log in using your account credentials.
- 2. The Setup 2FA screen will be presented. If this is the first time you have logged into the Management Console, you can either click **Setup 2FA** to start the process, or click Skip for now to continue to the Console.

Two-Factor Authentication (2FA	)	FAQs
Simple Setup  Choose two additional security questi Download an Authenticator app. Use the Authenticator app to scan a p Enter the verification code.  Setup 2FA  fyou would rather 'Skip for Now' and se options in the Admin section of the Busi Account Settings section of the Consume I don't want to be asked again  Skip for now	rovided QR (Quick Response) Code. t it up later, you can find the 2FA ness Management Console or the	What is 2FA?         Two-factor authentication         improves your digital security by         protecting your account with an         additional login step.         Why should I use it?         Two-factor authentication makes it         harder for unauthorized users to         gain access to an account without         permission.         Are there any other benefits?         This will replace the need to enter         your security code when logging in         to your console.
Consumer Release Notes	Business Release Notes	Webroot Community
Website Terms Of Service	Privacy Statement	License Agreement

If you have already logged into the Management Console and opted to skip the 2FA setup process previously, click here for instructions on enabling 2FA after initially skipping 2FA setup.

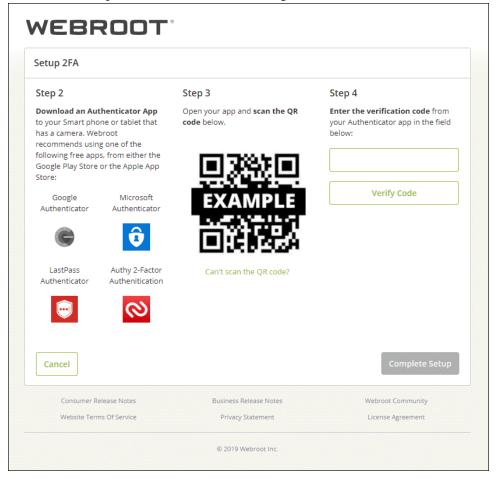
You can also start the 2FA setup process from the **Admins** tab in the Management Console by clicking your name in the Admin list which displays your details in the right panel. Scroll down, and click **Enable**.

Admin User 3 (admin3@domain.com)	
Details Site Permissions	
First Name	
Admin	
Last Name	
User 3	
Phone	
Time Zone	
(UTC/GMT)	
Account Type	
No Access	~
Password	
Change	
2FA	
Enable	
Security Code	
Change	
Security Question	
Change	
Save	

3. Next, the **Setup 2FA** screen displays and will prompt you to pick two security questions and provide your answers, and then click **Continue**.

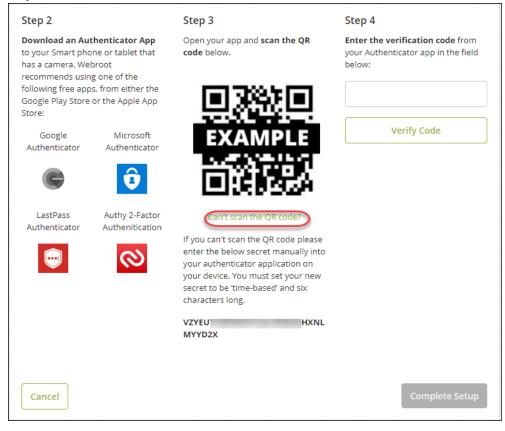
Setup 2FA		
Step 1		
2FA requires you to choose two addition and click 'Continue'.	al security questions. Please choose two c	uestions below, type your answers
It is important that you type the answers	correctly because you will be asked again	if your device gets lost or stolen.
Security Question		
Choose a question from the list	~	
Security Answer		
Security Question		
Choose a question from the list	~	
Security Answer		
Cancel		Continue
Consumer Release Notes	Business Release Notes	Webroot Community

4. You will need to download and install an authenticator app from the Google Play Store or the Apple App Store to a smart phone or tablet with a working camera.



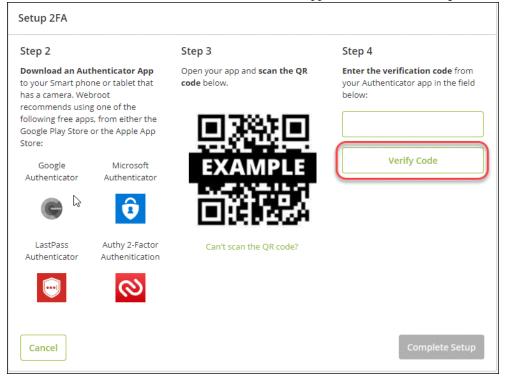
Examples of mobile authentication apps include:

- Google Authenticator
- Microsoft Authenticator
- LastPass Authenticator
- Authy 2-Factor Authentication
  - 5. Once you have downloaded an authenticator app, open the app, and follow the prompts to enable the app to access the camera on your smartphone, so you can scan the QR code shown that is presented in the Management Console. If you are unable to scan the QR code, try turning up the brightness on your display, or click **Can't scan the QR code?**, and enter the entire code shown into the authenticator app

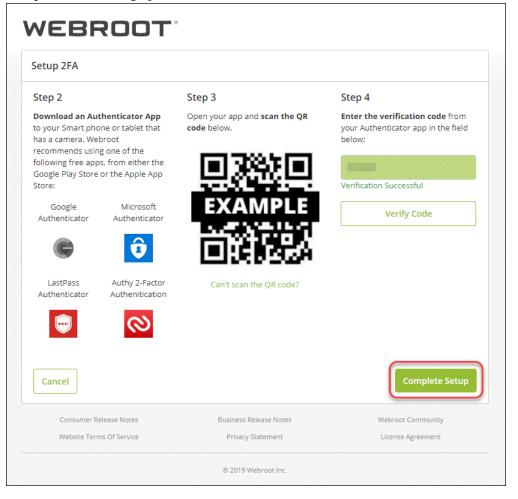


on your device. The code is case sensitive.

6. Enter the verification code from the authenticator app in the box under Step 4, and click Verify Code.



7. The code will be verified, and the screen will show a Verification Successful message. Click **Complete Setup** to finish setting up 2FA.



**Note:** If you receive a Verification Unsuccessful message when entering the code, you will need to enter a new code from the authenticator app as codes are only valid for 30 seconds, and click Verify Code.

8. 2FA is now enabled, and the Congratulations screen will display. Click **Go to Console** to log into the Management Console using 2FA.

The authenticator app will supply the authentication code you will be prompted to enter at login, which

replaces the Security Code.

Congratulations, you have now	completed Webroot 2FA setup.	
	with you the next time you log into your co viously used the Security code to log in, 2F/	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Thank you for choosing Webroot.		Go to Console
Thank you for choosing Webroot. Consumer Release Notes	Business Release Notes	Go to Console Webroot Community

Note: The Security Code will be stored for your account and will be used if 2FA is disabled.

9. An email from <u>no-reply@webrootanywhere.com</u> will be sent to you informing you that 2FA has been enabled for your account.

N To	Tue 11/5/2019 10:45 AM no-reply@webrootanywhere.com IMPORTANT- Account Information
Hello,	
The account	t associated with this email address has had 2 Factor Authentication enabled.
If this was n	ot you please check your settings or if you need additional assistance please contact a support representative.
Thank you,	
The Webroo	pt Team

Continue with Selecting Your Console on page 13.

### **Selecting Your Console**

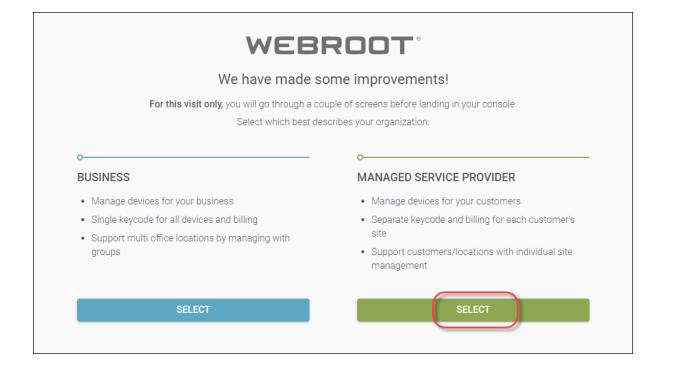
When you sign into the console for the first time, you will need to select one of the following site configurations.

We have made some improvements! For this visit only, you will go through a couple of screens before landing in your console. Select which best describes your organization:						
<ul> <li>BUSINESS</li> <li>Manage devices for your business</li> <li>Single keycode for all devices and billing</li> <li>Support multi office locations by managing with groups</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>MANAGED SERVICE PROVIDER</li> <li>Manage devices for your customers</li> <li>Separate keycode and billing for each customer's site</li> <li>Support customers/locations with individual site management</li> </ul>					
SELECT	SELECT					

• If you manage devices for your business, and have a single keycode for all devices and billing, select the Business Console. For more information, see <u>About The Business Console on page 19</u>.

We have made some improvements!						
	ouple of screens before landing in your console. scribes your organization:					
o	o					
Manage devices for your business	Manage devices for your customers					
<ul><li>Single keycode for all devices and billing</li><li>Support multi office locations by managing with groups</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Separate keycode and billing for each customer's site</li> <li>Support customers/locations with individual site</li> </ul>					
	management					

If you manage devices for your customers, and have separate keycode and billing for each customer's site, select the Managed Service Provider Console. For More information, see <u>About the Managed Service</u> <u>Provider Console on page 16</u>.



### About the Managed Service Provider Console

The Managed Service Provider (MSP) console is very similar to the previous version of the console. You will still experience the same look and feel, and be able to perform the same tasks. Those tasks are described in this Admin Guide.

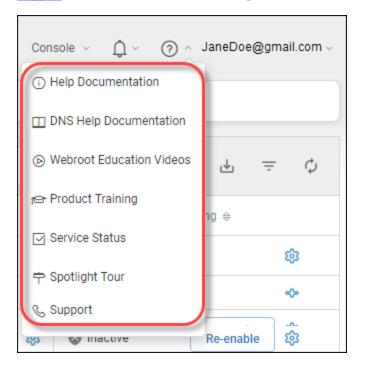
The following tabs can be accessed from the main console:

- **Dashboard** Displays various charts that give you a visual interpretation of your endpoints. From here you can create and drill down into charts, as well as delete charts.
- Sites Displays a list of your sites with information about number of seats, settings, etc. You can click the More info drop-down menu to display more information about your sites. For more information, see the *Management Console Sites Tab Overview on page 69*.
- Admins Displays a list of admins, and you can drill down to access information about their permission levels for various sites. For more information, see the Working With Admins section.
- Groups Allows you to add, edit, delete and work with groups.
- Policies Allows you to create, copy, edit, and rename policies.
- Overrides Allows you to create, customize, and import overrides.
- Alerts Allows you to <u>create</u> alerts at the global level.
- **Reports** Allows you to <u>run reports</u> on the health and performance of sites.
- Settings Allows you to view account information, create API client credentials, and set data filters.

Secure Anyv	rebroot SecureAnywhere. Console · Q · @ · Jane0ce@gmail.com ·															
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Traini	ng							
Sites         Q. Search         +         d. $\overline{\nabla}$ $\phi$ 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible   11 Total $\overline{\nabla}$ $\phi$ $\overline{\nabla}$ $\phi$																
Status 🔺	Site	¢									Devices $\varphi$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Trai	ning ¢
Protected	Cafe	Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Dow	Down! The Pet Emporium						Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active	\$ Z	
Protected	Hayr	mont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	۵	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Pres	tige Direct Si	ales Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🕕	25	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
23 Active Devices 49 Star Stats 0 Trial Active Devices 0 Trial State Seats																

- For additional information, from the **Question Mark** (?) icon in the upper right corner, click the **Down Arrow** to access any of the following:
  - <u>Help Documentation</u> In most cases, the help that displays relates to the panel or window you are working in.
  - <u>DNS Help Documentation</u> Displays the business documentation portal where you can access DNS Protection guides.

- Webroot Education Videos Displays a playlist of Webroot videos.
- <u>Service Status</u> Displays <u>the status page for your console</u>, where you can view the status of your products and systems.
- <u>Spotlight Tour</u> Allows you to view the Spotlight Tour, which is a quick tour through the console. For more information, see *About the Spotlight Tour on page 22*.
- Support Click the link to enter a help ticket. For more information see Accessing Technical Support.



• To review any alerts or notifications, from the Alert Bell icon in the upper right corner, click the **Down** Arrow.

	: Demo Console V	ر ب 🕥	aneDoe	@gmail.	.com v
Q Search		+	⊎	Ŧ	φ

GSM Admin Guide

### **About The Business Console**

The Business console is designed for customers with the following characteristics:

- You manage devices for your business.
- You have a single keycode for all devices and billing.
- You support multi-office locations by managing with groups.

If you have selected the Business console:

- You will need to enter information about your business. For more information, see <u>Setting Up Your Business</u> <u>Console on page 579</u>
- You will be presented with the opportunity to take the Spotlight Tour, which you can opt out of and take another time. For more information, se e *About the Spotlight Tour on page 22*.

The Business Console has different tabs and functionality than the standard console, and is geared to single-site businesses, and allows you to easily manage your devices.

The following tabs and functionality can be accessed from the Business Console:

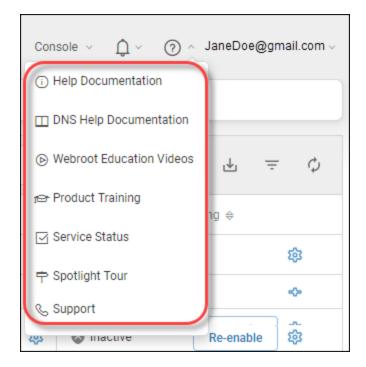
- Dashboard Displays various charts that give you a visual interpretation of your endpoints. From here you can review charts that contain information about the status of your endpoints. For more information, see About the <u>Business Dashboard Tab</u>. Additionally, you can sign up for a free trial of either <u>DNS</u>
   <u>Protection</u> or <u>Security awareness Training</u>.
- Admins Displays a list of admins, and you can drill down to access information about their permission levels for various sites. For more information, see the Working With Admins section.
- Groups Allows you to <u>add</u>, <u>edit</u>, <u>delete</u> and work with groups. For more information see the Working With Groups section.
- **Policies** Allows you to <u>create</u>, <u>copy</u>, <u>edit</u>, and <u>rename</u> policies. For more information, see the Working With Policies section.
- **Overrides** Allows you to <u>create</u>, <u>customize</u>, and <u>import</u> overrides. For more information, see the Working With Overrides section.
- Alerts Allows you to <u>create</u> alerts at the global level. For more information, see the Working With Alerts section.
- **Reports** Allows you to <u>run reports</u> on the health and performance of products. For more information, see the Working With Reports section.

- Settings Allows you to view and edit account information and advanced settings. For more information see <u>Viewing and Editing Company Information on page 588</u> and <u>Viewing and Editing Advanced Settings on page 590</u>.
- **DNS Protection** Displays information about Security Awareness Training and allows you to sign up for a free trial. For more information, see *DNS Protection Trial on page 598*.
- Security Awareness Displays information about Security Awareness Training and allows you to sign up for a free trial. For more information, see *Security Awareness Training Trial on page 603*.



- For additional information, from the Help (?) icon in the upper right corner, click the **Down Arrow** to access any of the following:
  - <u>Help Documentation</u> In most cases, the help that displays relates to the panel or window you are working in.
  - <u>DNS Help Documentation</u> Displays the business documentation portal where you can access DNS Protection guides.
  - Webroot Education Videos Displays a playlist of Webroot videos.
  - <u>Service Status</u> Displays <u>the status page for your console</u>, where you can view the status of your products and systems.
  - <u>Spotlight Tour</u> Allows you to view the Spotlight Tour, which is a quick tour through the console. For more information, see *About the Spotlight Tour on page 22*.

• <u>Support</u> — Click the link to enter a help ticket. For more information see <u>Accessing Technical Support</u>.



• To review any alerts or notifications, from the Alert Bell icon in the upper right corner, click the **Down Arrow**.

	: Demo Console V Q V	ر ب	aneDoe	@gmail.	.com V
<b>Q</b> , Search		+	⊎	Ŧ	φ

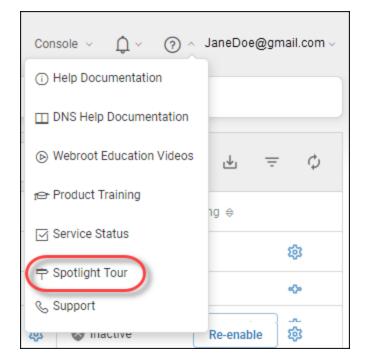
### **About the Spotlight Tour**

The Spotlight Tour displays when you first set up your account. The tour includes a brief description about the following:

- The tabs in the Main menu
- Additional security layers, such as DNS Protection and Security Awareness Training
- Later, as needed, you can view the tour again.

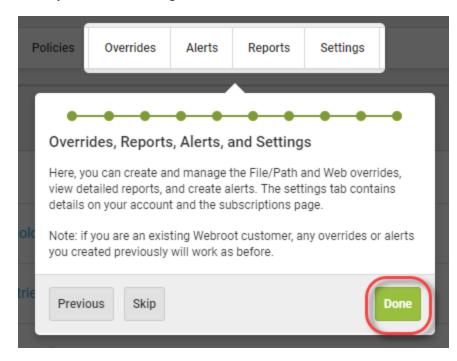
#### To view the Spotlight Tour:

1. From the Help (?) drop-down menu, select Spotlight Tour.



The first window in the tour displays.

2. Click the Skip or Next button, as needed, until you're done viewing the tour.



3. When you're done viewing the tour, click the **Done** button.

As needed, to view the tour again, you can always select Spotlight Tour from the Help (?) drop-down menu.

### **Communicating Through Firewalls**

If a firewall is in place, please allow Webroot's path masks through the firewall, as described in the following table.

РАТН	PORT	INFORMATION
*.webrootcloudav.com	Port 443 (https)	Agent communication and updates. Note: Some firewalls do not support double dotted subdomain names with a single wildcard mask, for example, gl.p4.webrootcloud av.com being represented by *.webrootcloudav.c om, so some environments might require either *.p4.webrootclouda v.com or *.*.webrootcloudav.c
*.webroot.com	Port 443 (https)	Agent messaging.

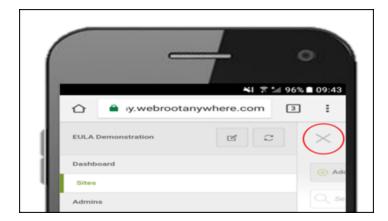
РАТН	PORT	INFORMATION
https://wrskynet.s3.amazonaws.com/*	Port 443 (https)	Agent file downloading and uploading.
https://wrskynet-eu.s3-eu-west- 1.amazonaws.com/*	Port 443 (https)	Agent file downloading and uploading.
https://wrskynet-oregon.s3-us-west- 2.amazonaws.com/*	Port 443 (https)	Agent file downloading and uploading.
WSAWebFilteringPortal.elasticbeanstalk.com	Port 80 (http) & 443 (https)	Required for agent Web Filtering, elasticbeanstalk is an amazon AWS domain.
*.webrootanywhere.com	Port 80 (http) & 443 (https)	Management portal and support ticket logs upload.

### **Enhanced Mobile Device Display**

This management console has enhanced display capability for mobile devices. For mobile / small screen resolutions, the navigation bar disappears, and a Hamburger menu appears in the top right corner of the screen.



Clicking on this icon slides in the navigation from the left; click X icon to close it again.



The navigation has been improved for all screens. Any any navigation items exceeding the nav bar width are lifted from the bar and dropped into a new More drop-down menu.

		0
rides	Alerts Reports Settings	■ 96% ■ 09:44
	Website Terr License Agre	

## **Changing Consoles**

Follow this procedure to switch between consoles.

Note: This option is only available if you have created more than one console.

### To change consoles:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

Secure Ar	nywhere.
Log in	Create Account
Log in	
Email or Phone	Ć
Password	Forgotten Password
Login	

The Console Selection screen displays.

Secure Anywhere	) -			⑦ ∨ JaneDoe@gmail.com ∨
Global Site Manager Consoles		Business and Consumer Consoles		
Console Name	Total Sites	Console Name	Keycodes	Devices Purchased
WTS Test env (Karin)	1 (1 Accessible, 0 Deactivated)	2017 Sales Demonstration Console Mobile	2 (1 Expired) View	1001
_Ali Full GSM + DNS 2	121 (69 Accessible, 18 Deactivated)	Ali Site 13Updated	•	•
_DNS Test Console	1001 (445 Accessible, 68 Deactivated)	Alis Site	1 (0 Expired) View	1000
DNS & SecureCast Developers Console	200 (199 Accessible, 7 Deactivated)	Enterprise Test	5 (3 Expired) View	120
GSM Demo Console	722 (20 Accessible, 0 Deactivated)	SE Test Console Mobile	2 (2 Expired) View	110
GSM_cag	162 (33 Accessible, 9 Deactivated)	Tri-County Manufacturing	1 (0 Expired) View	10
SE Test GSM Console	53 (13 Accessible, 2 Deactivated)	Unnamed Console	1 (1 Expired) View	40
TEST GSM - C1	1001 (999 Accessible, 471 Deactivated)			
Webroot Test	0 (0 Accessible, 0 Deactivated)			

### 2. Select a console to open it.

Secure Anywhere	)			⑦ ∨ JaneDoe@gmail.com ∨
Global Site Manager Consoles		Business and Consumer Consoles		
Console Name	Total Sites	Console Name	Keycodes	Devices Purchased
WTS Test env (Karin)	1 (1 Accessible, 0 Deactivated)	2017 Sales Demonstration Console Mobile	2 (1 Expired) View	1001
_Ali Full GSM + DNS 2	121 (69 Accessible, 18 Deactivated)	Ali Site 13Updated	•	-
_DNS Test Console	1001 (445 Accessible, 68 Deactivated)	Alis Site	1 (0 Expired) View	1000
DNS & SecureCast Developers Console	200 (199 Accessible, 7 Deactivated)	Enterprise Test	5 (3 Expired) View	120
GSM Demo Console	722 (20 Accessible, 0 Deactivated)	SE Test Console Mobile	2 (2 Expired) View	110
GSM_cag	162 (33 Accessible, 9 Deactivated)	Tri-County Manufacturing	1 (0 Expired) View	10
SE Test GSM Console	53 (13 Accessible, 2 Deactivated)	Unnamed Console	1 (1 Expired) View	40
TEST GSM - C1	1001 (999 Accessible, 471 Deactivated)	-		
Webroot Test	0 (0 Accessible, 0 Deactivated)			

3. Once inside a console, to change consoles, go to the console name in the upper right corner.

	Demo Console 🗸 🗘	(?) v J	aneDoe	@gmail.	.com ~
Q Search		+	⊎	÷	φ

	Demo Console	<u>^</u>	¢~ 0	√ Jan	eDoe@g	mail.com	ı v
🕑 Rename							
Global Site Manager Consoles							
Console A	>	Q	. +	৶	Ŧ	Φ	
Console C	>	P					
Console A	>	s T	raining				
Console D	>				鐐	Z	Î
Console E	>				.0.		
Console F	>				鐐	Z	
Console G	>		Re-ena	ble	鐐		
Console H	>	ŀ			_		
Console I	>				鐐		
Business and Consumer Consoles	s				鐐	Z	
Console A	>						
Console B	>	-					

4. From the drop-down menu, select the name of the console you want to switch to.

The system switches you to the console that you selected, with the Sites tab active.

ere.												CO	isole v 🇘 v	() · Janebo	rgymall.com
Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Traini	ng								
1 Total											Q Search			+ 🕁	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
te 👳									Devices 👄	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awaren	ess Training 🔶	
afe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Active	۵	Active		\$ Z
own! The Pet En	nporium						Manage	<b>67</b>	0 🛈	4	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
aymont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	۲	Active		\$ Z
estige Direct Sa	les Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🕕	25	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
, t	Groups	Groups     Policies       1 Total	Groups         Policies         Overrides           1 Total	Groups         Policies         Overrides         Alerts           1 Total	Groups         Policies         Overrides         Alerts         Reports           1 Total	Groups         Policies         Overrides         Alerts         Reports         Settings           1 Total	Groups         Policies         Overrides         Alerts         Reports         Settings         Security Awareness Training           1 Total	Groups         Policies         Overrides         Alerts         Reports         Settings         Security Awareness Training           1 Total	Groups     Policies     Overrides     Alerts     Reports     Settings     Security Awareness Training       1 Total     Integration of the security Awareness Training     Integration of the security Awareness Training     Integration of the security Awareness Training       1 Total     Integration of the security Awareness Training     Integration of the security Awareness Training       1 Total     Integration of the security Awareness Training     Integration of the security Awareness Training       1 Total     Integration of the security Awareness Training     Integration of the security Awareness Training       1 Total     Integration of the security Awareness Training     Integration of the security Awareness Training       1 Total     Integration of the security Awareness Training     Integration of the security Awareness Training       1 Total     Integration of the security Awareness Training     Integration of the security Awareness Training       1 Total     Integration of the security Awareness Training     Integration of the security Awareness Training       1 Total     Integration of the security Awareness Training     Integration of the security Awareness Training       1 Total     Integration of the security Awareness Training     Integration of the security Awareness Training       1 Total     Integration of the security Awareness Training     Integration of the security Awareness Training       1 Total     Integration of the security Awareness Training </td <td>Groups         Policies         Overrises         Alerts         Reports         Settings         Security Awareness Training           1 Total        </td> <td>Oroups         Policies         Overrides         Alerts         Reports         Settings         Security Awareness Training           1 Total         Interval         Interval</td> <td>Orcups         Policies         Overrides         Aterts         Reports         Security Awareness Training           1 Total        </td> <td>Orcups         Policies         Overrides         Alerts         Reports         Security Awareness Training           1 Total        </td> <td>Orongo     Policies     Overrides     Alerts     Reports     Settings     Security Awareness Training</td> <td>Orcups     Policies     Overrides     Alerts     Reports     Security Awareness Training       1 Total</td>	Groups         Policies         Overrises         Alerts         Reports         Settings         Security Awareness Training           1 Total	Oroups         Policies         Overrides         Alerts         Reports         Settings         Security Awareness Training           1 Total         Interval         Interval	Orcups         Policies         Overrides         Aterts         Reports         Security Awareness Training           1 Total	Orcups         Policies         Overrides         Alerts         Reports         Security Awareness Training           1 Total	Orongo     Policies     Overrides     Alerts     Reports     Settings     Security Awareness Training	Orcups     Policies     Overrides     Alerts     Reports     Security Awareness Training       1 Total

## **Renaming Consoles**

Follow this procedure to rename consoles.

### To rename a console:

1. Log in to the management console.

Secure Ar	nywhere.
Log in	Create Account
Log in	
Email or Phone	0
Password	Forgotten Password?
Log in	

The Console Selection screen displays.

Secure Anywhere				⑦ ∨ JaneDoe@gmail.com
Global Site Manager Consoles		Business and Consumer Consoles		
Console Name	Total Sites	Console Name	Keycodes	Devices Purchased
WTS Test env (Karin)	1 (1 Accessible, 0 Deactivated)	2017 Sales Demonstration Console Mobile	2 (1 Expired) View	1001
_Ali Full GSM + DNS 2	121 (69 Accessible, 18 Deactivated)	Ali Site 13Updated	-	•
_DNS Test Console	1001 (445 Accessible, 68 Deactivated)	Alis Site	1 (0 Expired) View	1000
DNS & SecureCast Developers Console	200 (199 Accessible, 7 Deactivated)	Enterprise Test	5 (3 Expired) View	120
GSM Demo Console	722 (20 Accessible, 0 Deactivated)	SE Test Console Mobile	2 (2 Expired) View	110
GSM_cag	162 (33 Accessible, 9 Deactivated)	Tri-County Manufacturing	1 (0 Expired) View	10
SE Test GSM Console	53 (13 Accessible, 2 Deactivated)	Unnamed Console	1 (1 Expired) View	40
TEST GSM - C1	1001 (999 Accessible, 471 Deactivated)			
Webroot Test	0 (0 Accessible, 0 Deactivated)			

### 2. Select a console to open it.

Secure Anywhere	)			⑦ ∨ JaneDoe@gmail.com ∨
Global Site Manager Consoles		Business and Consumer Consoles		
Console Name	Total Sites	Console Name	Keycodes	Devices Purchased
WTS Test env (Karin)	1 (1 Accessible, 0 Deactivated)	2017 Sales Demonstration Console Mobile	2 (1 Expired) View	1001
_Ali Full GSM + DNS 2	121 (69 Accessible, 18 Deactivated)	Ali Site 13Updated	-	-
_DNS Test Console	1001 (445 Accessible, 68 Deactivated)	Alis Site	1 (0 Expired) View	1000
DNS & SecureCast Developers Console	200 (199 Accessible, 7 Deactivated)	Enterprise Test	5 (3 Expired) View	120
GSM Demo Console	722 (20 Accessible, 0 Deactivated)	SE Test Console Mobile	2 (2 Expired) View	110
GSM_cag	162 (33 Accessible, 9 Deactivated)	Tri-County Manufacturing	1 (0 Expired) View	10
SE Test GSM Console	53 (13 Accessible, 2 Deactivated)	Unnamed Console	1 (1 Expired) View	40
TEST GSM - C1	1001 (999 Accessible, 471 Deactivated)			
Webroot Test	0 (0 Accessible, 0 Deactivated)			

Once inside a console, to change consoles, go to the console name in the upper right corner.

Demo Console 🗸 🗘	() × Ja	aneDoe	@gmail.	.com v
Q Search	+	⊎	Ŧ	φ

3. From the drop-down menu, select **Rename**.

	Demo Console	Ĺ	) ~ (?	√ Jan	eDoe@g	mail.con	ı v
Rename							
Global Site Manager Consoles		<b>^</b>					
Console A	>	Q	+	⊎	Ŧ	Φ	
Console C	>						-
Console A	>	\$ Tr	aining				
Console D	>				鐐		Î
Console E	>				~	<b>C</b> 2	
Console F	>				鐐	Z	
Console G	>		Re-ena	ble	鐐		l
Console H	>						
Console I	>				鐐		l
Business and Consumer Console	s				鐐		
Console A	>						
Console B	>	-					

The Rename Console window displays.

Rename Console	×
Name	TEST GSM - C1
	Save Cancel

4. In the Name field, enter the new name for the console.

Rename Console		×
Name	New Test Site	$\bigcirc$
	Save Cancel	

5. Click the Save button.

Rename Console	×
Name	New Test Site
	Cancel

The console is now renamed.

### **Accessing the Endpoint Console**

Follow this procedure to go to the Endpoint console when you are in the management console.

### To access the Endpoint console:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays.

Secure Anyw	BECUTE Anywhere.															
Dashboard Sites A	dmins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Traini	ing							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessi	Sites Q Search + 🕁 😴 🗘															
Status 🔶	Site 🗇										Devices $\varphi$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Training	÷
Protected	Cafe Di	isco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down!	The Pet Em	iporium						Manage	©7	0 ()	4	S Active	鐐	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymo	ont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions					Manage	©7	9 🕕	25	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z			
	23 Active Devices 49 Site Searce 0 Truit Active Devices 0 Truit Searce															

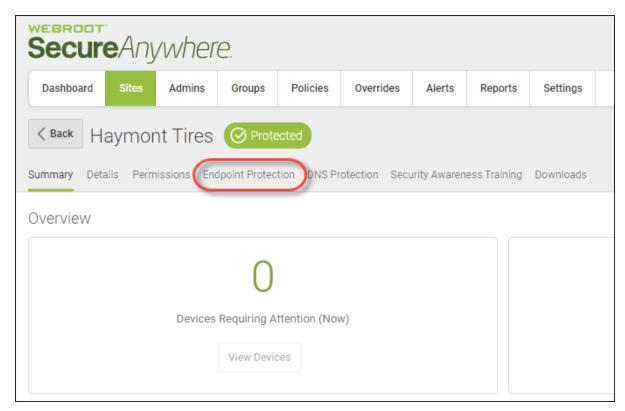
2. Click the Manage button for the site you want to access the Endpoint console for.

Secure Anywi	EGREDT ICCUITE Anywhere. Console - Q - O - JaneDoe@gmail.com -														
Dashboard Sites Adr	nins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	ng							
Sites Q search + 🕁 😴 🗘															
Status 🔶	Site ⇔									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	<b>©7</b>	11	11	Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet E	mporium						Manage	<b>©7</b>	0 🛈	4	Active	鐐	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>©7</b>	3 🕕	9	Active	\$	Active	\$ ⊿
Protected	Prestige Direct S	ales Solutions					(	Manage	0	9 🕕	25	Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

The Manage Sites panel displays, with the Summary tab active.

Secure Anywhere.										
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings		
Kernel Back       Haymont Tires       Image: Protected         Summary       Details       Permissions       Endpoint Protection       DNS Protection       Security Awareness Training       Downloads										
Overview	Overview									
	0									
	Devices Requiring Attention (Now)									
			View Devic	ces						

3. Click the Endpoint Protection tab.



The Endpoint Protection tab displays.

Secure Anywhere.										
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings			
< Back Haymont Tires O Protected										
Summary Details Perr	nissions En	dpoint Protec	tion DNS Pr	otection Secu	ırity Awaren	ess Training	Downloads			
Site Seats										
9										
Default Endpoint Policy	Default Endpoint Policy									
Workstation Defaults										
Report Distribution List										
CPapke@webroot.com										
Include Global Policie	s? 🛆									
Include Global Overrid	les? 🛆									
Data Filter										
Inherit the GSM data filter	Inherit the GSM data filter setting									
Save Changes	io To Endpoin	t Protection C	onsole							

4.	At the bottom of	the window.	click the Go	To Endpoin	t Protection	<b>Console</b> button.
••		the minace,		I O Dinapoint	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Compose controlli

Secure Anywhere.									
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings		
< Back Haymont Tires ⊘ Protected									
Summary Details Perm	iissions En	dpoint Protect	tion DNS Pr	otection Secu	irity Awaren	iess Training	Downloads		
Site Seats									
9									
Default Endpoint Policy	Default Endpoint Policy								
Workstation Defaults									
Report Distribution List									
Include Global Policies	? 🔨								
Include Global Override	es? 🛆								
Data Filter									
Inherit the GSM data filter setting									
Save Changes	o To Endpoint	t Protection C	console						

The Endpoint Protection console for the site you were on displays.

Secure Anywhere. Managed by 2019 Webroot Sales Demo Console									
Back To Sites	Home	Endpoint Protection	on Admins	Downloads					
Status Policie	s Group	Management Rep	orts Override:	s Alerts Se	ettings Logs	Resources			
E Status		<b>«</b>	🔩 Endpoints e	ncountering th	eats (last 7 day	(s)			
	rotect	eed attention							

5. To return to the management console, click the **Back to Sites** button.

Secure Anywhere. Managed by 2019 Webroot Sales Demo Console									
Back To Sites Home Endpoint Protect	tion Admins Downloads								
Status         Policies         Group Management         Reports         Overrides         Alerts         Settings         Logs         Resources									
E Status	Endpoints encountering threats (last 7 days)								
Protected 0 Endpoints need attention									

## System Requirements

The system requirements can be found here: <u>System Requirements section of the Business Endpoint Protection</u> webpage.

# **Chapter 2: Working With Dashboards**

To work with dashboards, see the following topics:

Creating Dashboard Charts	44
Editing Dashboard Charts	
Drilling Down in Dashboard Charts	
Deleting Dashboard Charts	
0	

## **Creating Dashboard Charts**

Follow this procedure to create and add dashboard charts to your console.

#### To create a dashboard chart:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

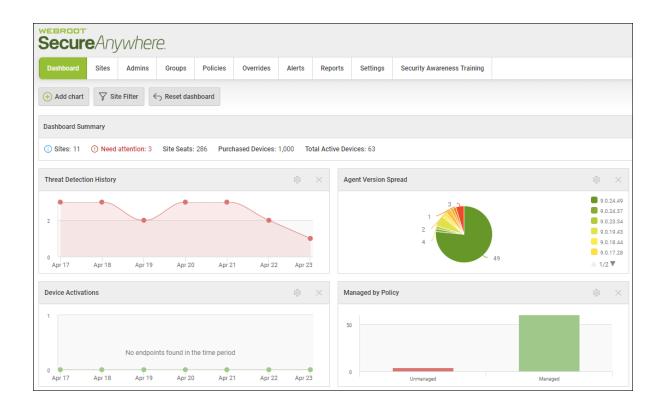
The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anywh	nere.												Cor	isole ~ 🎝 ~ (	⊘ ∨ JaneDoe	@gmail.com
Dashboard Sites Adm	nins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ning								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	es esuits   11 Sites Accessible   11 Total + 🕁 😴 🗘															
Status 🔶	Site 🗇									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	eats $ eats  extense DNS Protection  extense Security Awareness Training  extense Security Awareness  extense Security Awareness  extense Security Awareness  e$				
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	<b>©7</b>	11	11	Active	۲	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet En	nporium						Manage	<b>©7</b>	0 🛈	4	S Active	\$	Active		\$ C
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	Active	۵	Active		\$ C
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions						Manage	<b>©7</b>	9 🛈	25	Active	鐐	Active		\$ C	
23 Active Devices 49 Star Seats O Trial Active Devices 0 Trial Star Seats																

2. From the main menu, click the **Dashboard** tab.

	rhere.															
Dashboard Sites Ad	Imins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts R	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training									
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	le   11 Total											Q Search			+ 🕁 🚊	<b>0</b> ç
Status 🔶	Site ⇔									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👄		Security Aware	ness Training 🔶	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Ø Active	\$	Active		۵
Protected	Down! The Pet Er	mporium						Manage	<b>©7</b>	0 ()	4	S Active	鐐	Active		鐐
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	Active		\$
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions Manage & 9 ① 25 SActive (g)						Active		\$							

The Dashboard tab displays.



3. Click the Add chart button.

Secu		nywh	ere.								
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings			
Add chart	( ↔ Add chart Site Filter ← Reset dashboard										

The Add chart window displays.

Add chart		?	×
(i) Select from the options below to add	/edit charts on the dashboard:		
Chart Data Field	Agent Version Spread		•
Chart Name	Agent Version Spread		
Chart Type	Bar		•
	Create chart Cancel		

4. From the Chart Data Field drop-down menu, select any of the following options:

Agent Version Spread	Firewall Status	Operating System Language	Rootkit Shield Status
Attention Required	Identity Shield Status	Operating System Platform	Scheduled Scans Status
Device Activations	Infrared Status	Phishing Shield Status	Silent Mode
Device Type	Installation Status	Primary Browser	Threat Detection History
Endpoint Status	Managed by Policy	Realtime Shield Status	USB Shield Status
Expired Status	Offline Shield Status	Remediation Status	Web Threat Shield Status

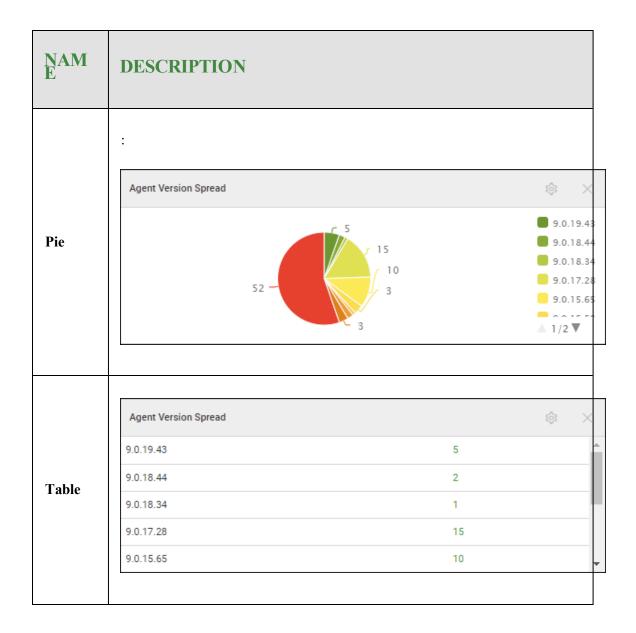
**Note:** The following data points are unsupported in the Mac agent: Firewall Status, Rootkit Shield Status, Infared Status. Silent Mode, Offline Shield Status.

5. In the Chart Name field, enter the name of the chart.

Typically, the name of the chart reflects the name of the type of information within it, but this is a freeform field, and you can name the chart something else, as needed. 6. From the Chart Type drop-down menu, select one of the following chart types.







- 7. If you are creating the Threats Detection History or Device Activation dashboard charts, you can select one of the following different chart types:
  - Area
  - Area Spline
  - Column
  - Line

- Spline
- Table
- 8. If you are editing the Threats Detection History or Device Activation dashboard charts, you can configure the time period to one of the following:

24 hours	2 days	3 days	7 days
14 days	30 days	60 days	90 days

9. When you're finished populating the fields, click the **Create chart** button.

Add chart		?	×
(i) Select from the options below to add	/edit charts on the dashboard:		
Chart Data Field	Agent Version Spread		•
Chart Name	Agent Version Spread		
Chart Type	Bar		•
	Create chart Cancel		

The system creates a dashboard with the required information.

Note: For information on editing dashboard charts, see *Editing Dashboard Charts on page 51*.

## **Editing Dashboard Charts**

After you've created a dashboard chart, you can follow this procedure to edit the chart, as needed.

### To edit a dashboard chart:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

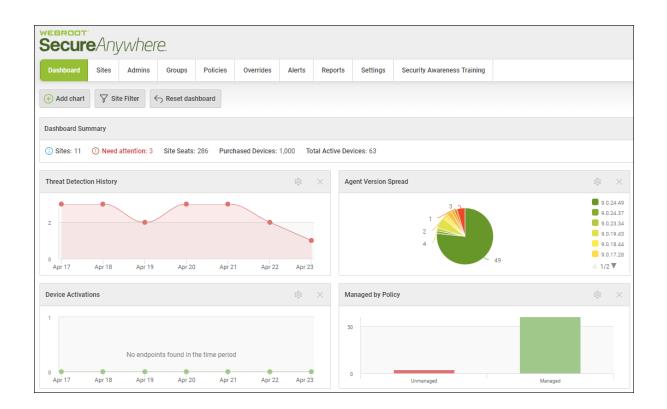
The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	/here.												Con	nsole ->	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Ad	dmins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ning							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	ole   11 Total											Q Search		+ क	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site φ         Devices φ         Site Seats φ         DNS Protection φ         Security An						Security Awareness Training 👳								
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Ø Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet I	Emporium						Manage	<b>C</b> 7	0 🛈	4	Ø Active	鐐	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	ted Prestige Direct Sales Solutions Manage 😡 9 ① 25							25	S Active	-	Active	\$ Z			
	23 Active Devices 49 Stre Seats 0 Trail Active Devices 0 Trail Stre Seats														

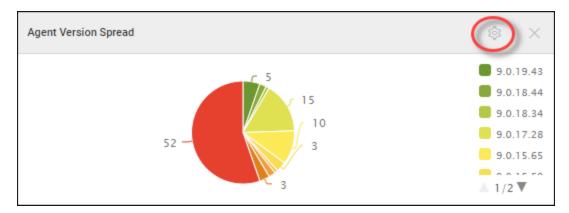
2. Click the **Dashboard** tab.

SecureAnyw	here.												Cor	nsole v 🏠 v	⊘ ∨ JaneDo	e@gmail.co
Dashboard Sites Ad	Imins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Traini	ng								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	es estats   11 Sites Accessible   11 Total															
Status 🗢	Site									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳		Security Aware	eness Training 🗇	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	<b>©7</b>	11	11	Active	۲	Active		\$
Protected	Down! The Pet Em	nporium						Manage	ୖୖ	0 🕢	4	Active	\$	Active		錄
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>©</b> 7	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	۲	Active		\$
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions						Manage	<b>e</b> .	9 🛈	25	Active	鐐	Active		鐐	
Protected     Prestige Direct Sales Solutions     Manage     ®     9     25     ®     Active       23 Active News     23 Active News     49 Dire Sales       0 Triel Active News     0 Triel Active News     0 Triel Active News																

The Dashboard tab displays.



3. For the chart that you want to edit, in the upper right corner of the chart, click the Gear icon.



The Edit chart window displays.

Edit chart		?	×
(i) Select from the options below to add	/edit charts on the dashboard:		
Chart Data Field	Agent Version Spread		•
Chart Name	Agent Version Spread		
Chart Type	Pie		•
	Save chart Cancel		

4. From the Chart Data Field drop-down field, select any of the following options:

Agent Version Spread	Firewall Status	Operating System Language	Rootkit Shield Status
Attention Required	Identity Shield Status	Operating System Platform	Scheduled Scans Status
Device Activations	Infrared Status	Phishing Shield Status	Silent Mode
Device Type	Installation Status	Primary Browser	Threat Detection History
Endpoint Status	Managed by Policy	Realtime Shield Status	USB Shield Status
Expired Status	Offline Shield Status	Remediation Status	Web Threat Shield Status

**Note:** The following data points are unsupported in the Mac agent: Firewall Status, Rootkit Shield Status, Infared Status. Silent Mode, Offline Shield Status.

5. In the Chart Name field, enter the name of the chart.

Typically, the name of the chart reflects the name of the type of information within it, but this is a freeform field, and you can name the chart something else, as needed.

6. From the Chart Type drop-down menu, select one of the following chart types.







- 7. If you are editing the Threats Detection History or Device Activation dashboard charts, you can select from the following chart types:
  - Area
  - Area Spline
  - Column
  - Line
  - Table

<sup>8.</sup> If you are editing the Threats Detection History or Device Activation dashboard charts, from the Period drop-down menu, select one of the following:

24 hours	2 days	3 days	7 days
14 days	30 days	60 days	90 days

9. When you are finished, click the Save chart button.

Edit chart							
() Select from the options below to add/edit charts on the dashboard:							
Chart Data Field	Agent Version Spread		*				
Chart Name	Agent Version Spread						
Chart Type	Pie		•				
Save chart Cancel							

Note: For information on deleting dashboard charts, see <u>Deleting Dashboard Charts on page 65</u>.

### **Drilling Down in Dashboard Charts**

Follow this procedure to drill down into a dashboard to display additional information such as:

- Endpoint information
- Status of deployments

#### To drill down in a dashboard chart:

1. Log in to the management console.

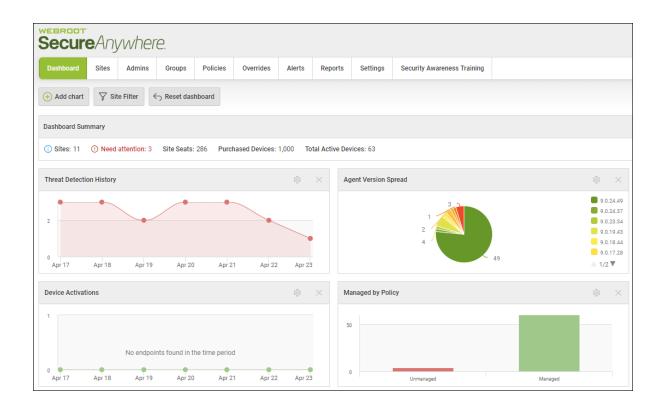
The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

secure Anywhere.									Con	sole v 🎝 v 🧿 v	JaneDoe(	ĝgmail.com ∨				
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	ng								
Sites . Q. Search + 🛓 🚽 🗘																
Status 🔶	Site   Devi							Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection \ominus		Security Awareness Train	ing ¢			
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	) ©7	11	11	S Active	۲	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium							Manage	<b>©</b> 7	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active		≉ ⊿
Protected	cted Haymont Tires							Manage	) ©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active		\$ ☑
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions							Manage	<b>©</b> 7	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active		\$ ☑
23 Active Devices 49 Site Seats 0 Trail Active Devices 10 Trail Sets Seats																

2. Click the **Dashboard** tab.

Secure Anyw	here.											Cor	nsole v 🇘 v 🔊 v Ja	aneDoe@gmail.com
Dashboard Sites Adr	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training							
Sites Q. Search + 👍 😴 🗘														
Status 🔶	Site ¢						Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Trainin	g ⇔		
Protected	Cafe Disco Manage						Manage ©v	11	11	Ø Active	۵	Active	\$ Z	
Protected	ted Down! The Pet Emporium							Manage ©7	0 🕢	4	Active	\$	Active	\$ D
Protected     Haymont Tires							Manage ©7	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	Active	\$ D	
Protected     Prestige Direct Sales Solutions     Manage							Manage ©7	9 🛈	25	Active	鐐	Active	\$ D	
	23 Active Devices 49 Site Sector													

The Dashboard tab displays.



3. Click on the chart that you want to drill down.



The first level of the drill-down displays, and includes information about the site name and the number of endpoints that the site has.

Site	Count	Ê		
A New Site	1		Select a site to view the endpoints	
Actimel	12			
MacParity Release	2			
Jonaria Sita	1	-		

4. In the Site column, click on the site name to display the second level of drill-down.

Realtime Shield Status: Enabled		? ×
Site A New Site Actimel MacParity Release	Count Select a site to view the endpoints 2 1 1 2 1 1 1 2 1 1	;
	Close	

The drill-down expands to include information about the host name and the keycode associated with each endpoint.

Realtime Shield Status: Enable	d		? ×
Site	Count	Hostname Keycode	A
A New Site	1	DESKTOP-RQQ3NEO	
Actimel	12	IP-AC1FAE5A	
Annual Billing site	1	QA1-PC	
Another site	1	QADENWSAWIN721	
Deger's Site	1	DKMase iMae	•
		Close	

5. In the Hostname column, click on the host name to display in-depth information about the host.

Realtime Shield Status: Enabled				
Site	Count	*	Hostname Keycode	*
A New Site	1	1	DESKTOP-RQQ3NE0	1
Actimel	12		IP-AC1FAE5A	
Annual Billing site	1		QA1-PC	
Another site	1		QADENWSAWIN721	
Departa Site	1	-	DKMaas iMaa	*
			Close	

The Endpoint Information window displays information about the following:

- Endpoint
- Webroot SecureAnywhere
- Scan Information
- Shields

Endpoint information	? ×
Endpoint Webroot SecureAnywhere Scan Information Shields	
Hostname	DESKTOP-RQQ3NE0
Current User	QA
Device Type	PC
Primary Browser	IE
Primary Browser Version	9.11.10240.16384
Operating System Firewall Enabled	No
Virtual Machine	No
Internal IP	10.0.2.15
MAC Address	08:00:27:B3:4C:D3
Clo	se

**Note:** The following data points are unsupported in the Mac agent: Firewall Status, Rootkit Shield Status, Infared Status. Silent Mode, Offline Shield Status.

6. When you are done, click the **Close** button to return to the drill-down window.

ndpoint information	? ×
indpoint Webroot SecureAnywhere Scan Information Shields	
Hostname	DESKTOP-RQQ3NE0
Current User	QA
Device Type	PC
Primary Browser	IE
Primary Browser Version	9.11.10240.16384
Operating System Firewall Enabled	No
Virtual Machine	No
Internal IP	10.0.2.15
MAC Address	08:00:27:B3:4C:D3

7. Then on the drill-down window, click the **Close** button to return to the main dashboard.

Realtime Shield Status: Enabled				?	×
Site	Count	*	Hostname Keycode		*
A New Site	1		DESKTOP-RQQ3NEO		
Actimel	12		IP-AC1FAE5A		
Annual Billing site	1		QA1-PC		
Another site	1		QADENWSAWIN721		
Degaria Cita	4	*	DKMaaa iMaa		•
			Close		

## **Deleting Dashboard Charts**

Follow this procedure to delete any dashboard charts that you no longer need.

#### To delete a dashboard chart:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

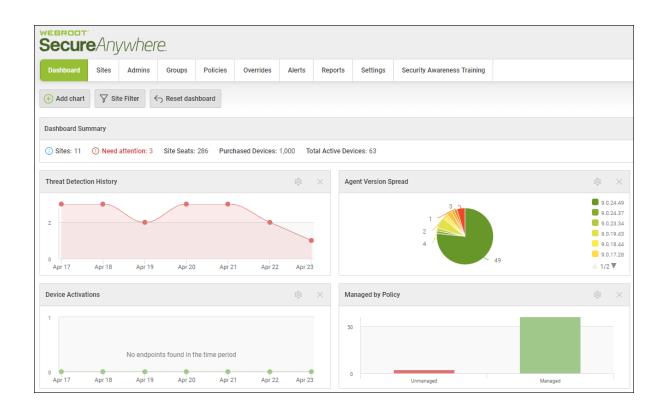
The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyı	where	0												Con	nsole v 🎝 v	⊘ ∨ JaneDo	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Access	sible   11 T	otal											Q Search			+ 4	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site	÷									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awarer	ness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe	Disco							Manage	<b>©7</b>	11	11	S Active	۲	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Dowr	n! The Pet En	nporium						Manage	<b>©7</b>	0 🕕	4	S Active	鐐	Active		傘 🗹
Protected	Hayn	nont Tires							Manage	<b>©7</b>	3 🕕	9	S Active	۲	Active 🖉		\$ Z
Protected	Prest	ige Direct Sa	ales Solutions						Manage	<b>C</b> 7	9 🕕	25	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
											23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

2. Click the **Dashboard** tab.

Secure Anyw	here.												Con	isole v 🏠 v	⊘ ∨ JaneDo	e@gmail.com
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training									
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	le   11 Total											Q Search			+ 🕁	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗇									Devices ¢	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awarenes	ss Training 💠	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	۲	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Er	mporium						Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active		\$ C
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	۲	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sa	ales Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🕕	25	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

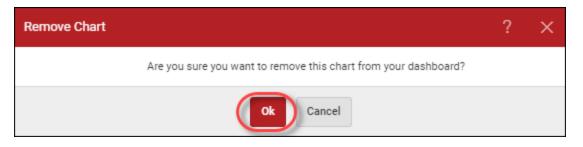
The Dashboard tab displays.



3. For the chart that you want to delete, in the upper right corner of the chart, click the X icon.



4. When the Remove Chart message displays, to confirm the deletion, click the **OK** button.



The system removes the chart from your dashboard.

**Note:** For information about creating and editing dashboard charts, see and *Editing Dashboard Charts on page 51*.

# **Chapter 3: Working With Sites**

To work with sites, see the following topics:

Management Console Sites Tab Overview	
Adding Sites	
Filtering Sites	
Searching for Sites	86
Downloading CSV Files	88
Sorting Sites	
Viewing Site Summaries	
Inside the Manage Button	93
Summary Tab	93
Details Tab	94
Permissions Tab	
Endpoint Protection Tab	95
DNS Protection Tab	95
Security Awareness Training Tab	
Downloads Tab	
Viewing Multi-Site Summaries	
Suspending and Resuming Site Protection	
Deactivating Site Protection	111
Editing Site Details	114
Tagging Sites	122
Updating Site Admin Permissions	
Editing Site Settings	
Setting Site-Level Data Filters	142
Downloading Webroot	149

### **Management Console Sites Tab Overview**

The Sites tab on the management console displays a list of all of your sites, with information about number of seats, settings, etc.

Secure Anyw	rhere.													Con	sole × 🎝 ×	() v J	JaneDoe@	§gmail.co	m v
Dashboard Sites Ad	Imins Grou	ps Polic	icies (	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Traini	ng										
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	le   11 Total												Q, Search			+	৶	<b>⊒</b> 0 (	\$
Status 🔶	Site ¢										Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$		Security Awarer	ness Traini	ng ¢		
Protected	Cafe Disco								Manage	©7	11	11	Active	٢	Active			\$	2
Protected	Down! The	et Emporiun	m						Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	Active	¢	Active			鐐	2
Protected	Haymont Ti	es							Manage	Θī	3 🕕	9	Active	\$	Active 🖉			\$	2
Protected	Prestige Dir	ect Sales Sol	lutions						Manage	©7	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active			\$	2
											23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Devices								

In the upper right corner of the console is the following information and functionality:

- Name of the Console Displays the name of the console and lets you rename and change the console you are viewing. For more information, see *Renaming Consoles on page 32* and *Changing Consoles on page 28*.
- Bell Icon Displays any alerts and updates.
- Question Mark Icon Displays a drop-down menu with the following options:
  - Help Documentation Displays the online guide related to the console you are viewing.
  - DNS Help Documentation <u>Displays the online guides for DNS Protection</u>.
  - Webroot Education Videos Takes you to Webroot's YouTube channel.
  - Product Training Takes you to the Webroot Partner Certification website.
  - Service Status Takes you to a website that displays the status of all known incidents.
  - Spotlight Tour Takes you through a tour of the management console. For more information, see <u>About</u> <u>the Spotlight Tour on page 22</u>.
  - Support Displays the Contact Support page, where you can enter a support ticket.
- User Name Drop-Down Includes a Logout button.
- Search Field Lets you enter information to search on. For more information, see <u>Searching for Sites on</u> page 86.
- Add Site Button Lets you add sites to your dashboard. For more information, see <u>Adding Sites on page</u> <u>73</u>.
- **Download Button** Let's you download CSV files. For more information, see <u>Downloading CSV Files on</u> page 88.

- Filters Button Lets you chose a set of criteria to filter sites upon, and then display only sites that match that criteria. For more information, see *Filtering Sites on page 81*.
- Refresh Sites Button Refreshes the information on the console.

Secure Anywa	here.											ſ		Con	nsole 🗸 🎝 🗸 🍞 🗸 JaneDoe	@gmail.com
Dashboard Sites Add	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training									
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total												Q Search		+ 4	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 👄									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats	÷	DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$		Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11		Ø Active	\$	Ø Active	\$
Protected	Down! The Pet	Emporium						Manage	<b>07</b>	0 🛈	4		Ø Active	鐐	S Active	鐐
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9		🕏 Active	\$	Ø Active	\$
Protected	Prestige Direct	Sales Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🛈	25		Active	\$	S Active	\$
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Devices						

The top row contains the following information and functionality:

- Results Displays the number of sites that are returned, based on your filter settings.
- Sites Accessible Displays the number of sites that the logged-on user has access to.
- Total Displays the number of sites that are active under the current management console.

Secure Anyw	vhere.											Cor	nsole 🗸 🇘 🗸 🎯 🗸 JaneDoe	@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites A	Admins Grou	ps Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessi	ible   11 Total										Q Search		+ 4	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🗢	Site 👳								Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats ⇔	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awareness Training &	
Protected	Cafe Disco						Manag	e ©v	11	11	Active	\$	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The F	et Emporium					Manag	e ©7	0 🛈	4	Active	\$	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tir	es					Manag	e ©v	3 🕕	9	Active	\$	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Dire	ct Sales Solution	s				Manag	e 🕞	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	S Active	\$ Z
	23 Active Devices 49 State Seats 0 Trial Active Devices 0 Trial State Seats													

The columns display the following information and functionality:

- Status Displays one of the following statuses:
  - Protected
  - Suspended
  - Expired
  - Needs Attention
  - Deactivated

- Site The name of the company. This information is entered when you create a site. For more information, see <u>Adding Sites on page 73</u>. You can edit the name of the company, also. For more information, see <u>Editing</u> <u>Site Details on page 114</u>.
- Manage Button Click to display additional information about each site. For more information about the actions that are available when you click the Manage button, see the following topics:
  - Viewing Site Summaries on page 92
  - Suspending and Resuming Site Protection on page 108
  - Deactivating Site Protection on page 111
  - Editing Site Details on page 114
  - Editing Site Settings on page 136
  - Setting Site-Level Data Filters on page 142
  - Tagging Sites on page 122
  - Updating Site Admin Permissions on page 132

Secure Anyw	here.												Cor	isole -> 🏠 ->	⑦ ✓ JaneDoe@gmail	il.com ~
Dashboard Sites Ac	fmins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awarenes	s Training								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	le   11 Total											Q Search			+ 🕁 🗐	φ
Status 🔶	Site 🗇									Devices 🕁	Site Seats ⇔	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awarene	ess Training 🗇	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	•	11	11	Active	۲	Active	\$	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet E	mporium						Manage	<b>e</b> 7	0 🛈	4	Active	\$	S Active	Ę	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>©7</b>	3 🕕	9	Active	۲	S Active	ŧ	\$ ☑
Protected	Prestige Direct S	ales Solutions						Manage	ିତ	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active	Ę	\$ ∅
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

**Note:** Click the Manage button to access the Endpoint Protection console. For more information, see *Accessing the Endpoint Console on page 36*.

- **Keycode** The site's keycode; click the **Key** icon to display the keycode. This information is entered when you create a site. For more information, see <u>Adding Sites on page 73</u>. You can edit the name of the company, also. For more information, see <u>Editing Site Details on page 114</u>.
- **Devices** The number of devices for that site. This information is entered when you create a site. For more information, see <u>Adding Sites on page 73</u>. You can edit the name of the company, also. For more information, see <u>Editing Site Details on page 114</u>.

**Note:** If there is an Exclamation icon (!) next to the number of devices, it means that a data filter has been applied other than the Show All Data. For more information, see <u>Setting Site-Level Data Filters</u> on page 142.

- Site Seats The number of seats that have been allocated for that site. This information is entered when you create a site. For more information, see <u>Adding Sites on page 73</u>. You can edit the name of the company, also. For more information, see <u>Editing Site Details on page 114</u>.
- **DNS Protection** Displays whether or not DNS Protection has been activated. For more information, see *DNS Protection Overview on page 559*.
- Security Awareness Training Displays whether or not Security Awareness Training has been activated. For more information, see *Security Awareness Training Overview on page 568*.

## **Adding Sites**

Use this procedure to add sites to the management console. For information on editing site information, see any of the following:

- Editing Site Details on page 114
- Updating Site Admin Permissions on page 132
- Editing Site Settings on page 136

#### To add a site:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyv	vher	e.												Con	sole v 🏠 v	⊘ ∨ JaneDo	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	ng								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Access	ible   111	Fotal											Q Search			+ 🕁	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site	¢									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👄		Security Aware	ness Training 🗇	
Protected	Cafe	Disco							Manage	<b>©7</b>	11	11	S Active	۲	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Dow	nl The Pet Er	nporium						Manage	<b>©7</b>	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Hayr	nont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Pres	tige Direct Si	ales Solutions						Manage	<b>©7</b>	9 🕕	25	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
											23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

#### 2. Click the Add Site button.

Secure Anywh	nere.												Cor	nsole v 🎝 v ⊘ v Ja	neDoe@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Adm	nins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	g							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	11 Total											Q Search		+	₽ ≐ <b>0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site ¢									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👙		Security Awareness Training	÷
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	) ©7	11	11	Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Er	mporium						Manage	<b>©</b> 7	0 ()	4	Active	\$	S Active	傘 🖸
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	) ©7	3 🕕	9	Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct S	ales Solutions						Manage	) 😋	9 🛈	25	S Active	鐐	Active	\$ Z
	23 Active Dorison 49 Trailer Seates														

The Add Site panel displays with the Details area active.

K Back Add Site	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides						
De					Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training		
De										
	<b>e</b> tails				2 Permissi			3 Endpoint Protection	DNS Protection	Security Awareness Training
Site / Company Name 💿										
Site Type 💿										
<ul> <li>External Company          Ir     </li> </ul>	Internal Site									
Company Size ⑦ Please select one of the follo	lowing									~
Company Industry ⑦										
Please select one of the folio	lowing									÷
Billing Cycle ③										
Annually										
Billing Date ⑦										
Jan 👻 1st 👻										
Comments ⊘										
Tags 💿										
Add Tag	✓ Add									
_										
Next								Webroot Inc. Privacy Statement Website Terms of Service License Agree		

- 3. In the Site/Company Name field, enter the name of the site.
- 4. In the Site Type field, do one of the following:
  - If you are creating a site that is an external customer purchasing services from you, select the **External Company** radio button, then continue with step 5.
  - If you are creating a site that is an additional location or office within your own company, select the **Internal Site** radio button, then click the **Next** button, and continue with step 9.

**Note:** If you selected the Internal Site radio button, the Company Size, Company Industry, Billing Cycle, and Billing Date fields do not display, and you do not have to populate them.

- 5. In the Company Size field, from the drop-down menu, select the range that best represents the size of your company.
- 6. In the Company Industry field, from the drop-down menu, select the industry that best represents your company.

7. In the Billing Cycle field, from the drop-down menu, select one of the following billing cycles:

- Annually
- Quarterly
- Monthly
- Weekly
- 8. In the Billing Date field, use the drop-down menus to select both the month and the date for billing.
- 9. In the Comments field, enter any information. This is an optional field.
- 10. From the Tags drop-down menu, select or add tags to associate with this site. This is an optional field.
- 11. When you're done, click the Next button.

Secure Anywhere.				Console - 🗘 - 🍞 - JaneDoe@gmail.com -
Dashboard Sites Admins Groups Policies	s Overrides Alerts Reports Settings	Security Awareness Training		
< Back Add Site				
<b>O</b> etails	Permissions	3 Endpoint Protection	DNS Protection	Security Awareness Training
Site / Company Name 💿				
Site Type ⑦ • External Company Internal Site				
Company Size 💿				
Please select one of the following				×
Company Industry ③				
Please select one of the following				•
Billing Cycle ⑦				•
				•
Billing Date ③ Jan - 1st -				
Comments ⑦				
Tags ③				
Add Tag Add				
Next				
	© 20	19 Webroot Inc. Privacy Statement Website Terms of Service License Ag	greement	

The system displays the Permissions area.

Secure Anyw	vhere.									Console ~	¢ ∽ ⊘ ∽
Dashboard Sites A	dmins Grou	ips Policie	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training				
< Back Add Site											
Deta				Permis			3 Endpoint Protect	ion	DNS Protection		Security Awareness Training
Admin							⊖ Admin	O View Only		O No Access	
and the second se							🔿 Admin	O View Only		<ul> <li>No Access</li> </ul>	
							🔿 Admin	O View Only		<ul> <li>No Access</li> </ul>	
							🔿 Admin	O View Only		<ul> <li>No Access</li> </ul>	
Previous Next											

- 12. For each user at the site, select one of the following permission levels:
  - Admin
  - View Only
  - No Access
- 13. When you're done, click the Next button.

Secure Anywhe	re.								Console $\checkmark$ $\hat{D}$ $\checkmark$ $\bigcirc$ $\checkmark$
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training		
< Back Add Site									
Details				Permis	sions		3 Endpoint Protection	ONS Protection	Security Awareness Training
Admin							O Admin	O View Only	O No Access
in in							🔿 Admin	O View Only	No Access
							🔿 Admin	O View Only	<ul> <li>No Access</li> </ul>
							🔿 Admin	O View Only	No Access
Previous									

The system displays the Endpoint Protection area.

Secu	r <b>e</b> Any	where	0									 х Ф.×. ⊚.×
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training			
< Back	dd Site											
		0				2			0		0	6
	D	etails				Permiss	ions		Endpoint Pro	otection	DNS Protection	Security Awareness Training
Endpoint	Protection is	required to t	rial or purcha	ase any of We	broot's addition	al products	and services	- including DN	Protection and Security Awarene	ess Training.		
Keycode Type	0											
⊙ Full 🔾 3	0 day trial											
Site Seats ⑦												
Default Endpoi	nt Policy 💿											
Recommende	d Defaults											v
Report Distribu	ition List 💿											
cpilz@webroo	ot.com											
Include Gl	obal Policies?											
Include Gl	obal Overrides	i? 🛆										
Data Filter ③												
Inherit the GS	M data filter se	etting										
Previous	Next											

- 14. In the Keycode type area, select either the Full or 30 day trial radio button, depending on your needs.
- 15. In the Site Seats field, enter the number of seats for the new site.
- 16. From the Default Policy drop-down, select one of the following:
  - Recommended Defaults
  - Recommended Server Defaults
  - Silent Audit
  - Unmanaged
- 17. For the Include Global Policies? checkbox, do either of the following:
  - To include global policies, select the checkbox.
  - To disinclude global policies, do not select the checkbox.
- 18. For the Include Global Overrides? checkbox, do either of the following:
  - To include global overrides, select the checkbox.
  - To not include global overrides, do not select the checkbox.
- 19. In the Report Distribution List field, enter the email addresses of the individuals to whom reports will be sent.

- Use commas to separate email addresses.
- For more information on report distribution, see Global Site Manager Reports Overview on page 441.
- 20. In the Data Filter field, from the drop-down menu, select one of the filters to determine what data displays.
- 21. When you're done, click the Next button.

Secure An	ywher	e.								́ Д ́ ⑦ ́
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training		
< Back Add Sit	e									
	0				- 2			0	0	
	Details				Permiss	ions		Endpoint Protection	DNS Protection	Security Awareness Training
Endpoint Protection	is required to 1	rial or purcha	ase any of We	broot's addition	al products	and services	- including DN	S Protection and Security Awareness Training.		
Keycode Type ③										
⊙ Full ◯ 30 day trial										
Site Seats ⑦										
Default Endpoint Policy (	)									
Recommended Defaults										*
Report Distribution List (3	)									
cpilz@webroot.com										
Include Global Policie	s? 🛆									
Include Global Overri	ies? 🛆									
Data Filter ⑦										
Inherit the GSM data filte	setting									v
Previous	)									

The system displays the DNS Protection area.

Secure Anywhere.							↓ ↓ ↓ ⑦ ↓ ↓
Dashboard Sites Admins (	Groups Policies	Overrides	Alerts Rep	orts Settings	Security Awareness Training		
< Back Add Site							
1 Details			2 Permissions		3 Endpoint Protection	DNS Protection	Security Awareness Training
Enable SecureAnywhere DNS ③							DNS Quick Setup Step 1: Create DNS Enabled Group
Previous Next							<ul> <li>Navigate to the Groups tab and select the site you are configuring DNS Protection for then expand it to view groups.</li> </ul>
							<ul> <li>Create a new group that will be used to manage the DNS agents selecting "Recommended DNS Enabled" for the endpoint policy.</li> </ul>

22. If you would like to enable DNS Protection, select the **Enable SecureAnywhere DNS** checkbox. For more information, see the **SecureAnywhere DNS** Protection Admin Guide.

23. When you're done, click the Next button.

<b>Secure</b> Anywhere.				~ Д́~ ⊙́~ ~
Dashboard Sites Admins Groups	Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settin	gs Security Awareness Training		
< Back Add Site				
<b>D</b> etails	2 Permissions	C Endpoint Protection	ONS Protection	5 Security Awareness Training
Enable SecureAnywhere DNS ③  Previous  Res				DNS Quick Setup Step 1: Create DNS Enabled Group • Navigate to the Groups tab and select the sife you are configuring DNS Protection for then expand it to view groups. • Create a new group that will be used to manage the DNS agreeds selecting "Recommended DNS Enabled" for the endpoint policy.

The system displays the Security Awareness Training area.

Secure Anywh	ere.										v	¢~ @	) ~ ~
Dashboard Sites Adm	s Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training						
< Back Add Site													
0				2			3	)	(	0			
Details				Permissi	ons		Endpoint P	rotection	DNS P	rotection		Security Awar	eness Training
Enable Security Awareness Tra	ning												

- 24. If you would like to enable Security Awareness Training, select the **Security Awareness Training** checkbox. For more information, see the <u>Security Awareness Training online guides</u>.
- 25. When you're are done, click the **Finish** button.

The system does the following:

- Creates a valid keycode
- Builds the required consoles
- Applies this keycode to the consoles
- Closes the window; the new site displays in the list on the Sites console.

Secure Anywhe	re.								х Д× ⊚х х
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training		
< Back Add Site									
1 Details				2 Permissio	ons		3 Endpoint Protection	ONS Protection	Security Awareness Training
Enable Security Awareness Trainin Previous Finish	ng 🕢								

## **Filtering Sites**

The filter function allows admins to filter customer sites with based on the tags that were assigned to each site. Additionally, admins can filter sites based on the site name or site comments.

#### To filter sites:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	secure Anywhere.												Con	sole v 🎝 v I	⊘ ∨ JaneDoe	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Adr	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	ng								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	e   11 Total											Q, Search			+ 🕹	<b>⇒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗇									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👙		Security Awarenes	is Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Er	mporium						Manage	©7	0 🕕	4	S Active	鐐	Active		≉ ⊠
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	🕏 Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct S	ales Solutions						Manage	<b>67</b>	9 🛈	25	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Devices						

2. Click the **Filters** button.

Secure Anywl	ecureAnywhere.												Con	sole v 🇘 v 🧿 v JaneDoe@	gmail.com v
Dashboard Sites Adr	nins Grou	ps Polici	overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	ng							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	e   11 Total											Q, Search		+ 4	<b>_0</b>
Status 🛥	Site 👳									Devices $\phi$	Site Seats ⇔	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Training 🗇	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	۲	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The F	et Emporium						Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	S Active	¢	Active	\$ ☑
Protected	Haymont Ti	es						Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Dir	ect Sales Solut	ions					Manage	©7	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	S Active	≉ ⊠
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

The system displays the Filters pane, where you can select the filters you want to apply.

	: Demo Console 🗸 🌱 🎝	⑦ ∨ JaneDoe@gmail.com ∨
	+ 4 ± ± ¢	Filters
	Security Awareness Training $\Leftrightarrow$	Status
鐓	Active 🌼 🖸	Needs Attention     Expiring     Superiod
礅	🕏 Active 🌼 🖸	<ul> <li>Expired</li> <li>Suspended</li> <li>Deactivated</li> </ul>
鐐	S Inactive Re-enable	Keycode Type
鐐	😵 Inactive 🔯	Trial Site Seats
鐐	😵 Inactive 🔯	☐ Less than 50 ☐ 50-100 ☐ 101-250
鐐	🗸 Active 🕸 🖸	251-500 More than 500
鐐	🖉 Active 🕸 🖸	Active Devices Less than 50 50-100
鐐	🕏 Active 🔅 🖸	0 101-250 251-500
鐐	🖉 Active 🔅 🖸	More than 500 Billing Cycle
		<ul> <li>Annually</li> <li>Quarterly</li> <li>Monthly</li> </ul>
		Weekly Not Applicable
		Created By

Note: To hide the Filters pane, click the Filters icon again.

3. Click the button or enter information for any filter you want to apply, as described in the following table.

You can apply multiple filters.

BUTTON	DESCRIPTION
Status	<ul> <li>Select any or all of the following statuses:</li> <li>Protected</li> <li>Needs Attention</li> <li>Expiring</li> <li>Expired</li> <li>Suspended</li> <li>Deactivated</li> </ul>
Keycode Type	<ul><li>Select either or both of the following keycode types:</li><li>Full</li><li>Trial</li></ul>
Site Seats	<ul> <li>Select any or all of the following number of seats:</li> <li>Less than 50</li> <li>50 - 100</li> <li>101- 250</li> <li>251 - 500</li> <li>More than 500</li> </ul>

BUTTON	DESCRIPTION
Active Devices	<ul> <li>Select any or all of the following number of seats:</li> <li>Less than 50</li> <li>50 - 100</li> <li>101- 250</li> <li>251 - 500</li> <li>More than 500</li> </ul>
Billing Cycle	<ul> <li>Select any or all of the following billing cycles:</li> <li>Annually</li> <li>Quarterly</li> <li>Monthly</li> <li>Weekly</li> <li>Not applicable</li> </ul>
Created By	Select any email address of the person who created that site. If there are more than six email addresses, there is a scroll bar to the right of the list.
Tags	Select any tags that have been created and applied to a site. If there are more than six email addresses, there is a scroll bar to the right of the list.

- 4. Do any or all of the following, as needed:
  - To hide the Filters menu, click the **Filters** button. If you have any filters applied, the number of filters displays in a blue circle.
  - To display all of the filters, click the **Filters** button.

### **Searching for Sites**

The search function allows admins to search sites by site name.

#### To search for sites:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	here.												Con	isole v 🇘 v ⊘ v JaneDoej	@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Group	s Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Traini	ing							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total											Q, Search		+ 4	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site 👳									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👙		Security Awareness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	\$	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pe	t Emporium						Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tire	5						Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	🕏 Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direc	t Sales Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🛈	25	S Active	鐐	Active	\$ ☑
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

2. In the Search field, enter the name of the site you want to find.

Secure Anyw	here.												Con	isole v û v 🔿 v Janel	Doe@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Adr	mins Group	s Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Traini	ng							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	e   11 Total											Q Search		+ 4	, <b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 💠									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	<u>Site Seats</u> ⇔	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awareness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	•	11	11	Active	۵	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pe	t Emporium						Manage	•	0 🛈	4	Active	\$	S Active	≉ 2
Protected	Haymont Tire	s						Manage	) ©7	3 🕕	9	Active	۵	Ø Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direc	t Sales Solutions						Manage	) <b>©</b> 7	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Sective	\$ Z
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

3. If needed, you can enter a partial name, and the system will display all sites that fit that criteria.

For example, if you remember that part of the site name was "Hay" but don't remember the rest of the name, enter **Hay**. The system displays all sites that have "Hay" in the name.

Secu	<b>ire</b> Any	wher	e.												~ Û.~ ⊙.~	v
Dashboar	rd Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training							
Sites 1 Results	11 Sites Acce	ssible   11	Total									(	Q, Hay	)	× + 4	÷φ
Status 🔶		Site	÷								Devices 👳	Site Seats ⊕	DNS Protection @		Security Awareness Training $\Leftrightarrow$	
Protect	cted	Hay	mont Tires						M	anage ©7	3 🕕	9	Active	\$	S Active	≉ ⊿
		_									3 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

4. When you are done searching, click the X in the Search field to clear it. The system displays all sites.

Secure Anyv	vhere.												∽ Q, ~ ⊙, ×	
Dashboard Sites A	dmins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training							
Sites 1 Results   11 Sites Accessi	ble   11 Total										Q, Hay		× + 🕁	÷φ
Status 🔶	Site 👳								Devices 👳	Site Seats ⇔	DNS Protection ⊕		Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Haymont Tires						Manag	• •	3 🛈	9	Active	鐐	Active	\$ Z
									3 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

### **Downloading CSV Files**

Follow this procedure to download site information such as site name, keycode, or status.

#### To download a CSV file:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	/here.												Con	nsole -> 🎝 -> 🎯 -> JaneDo	oe@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Ac	dmins Group	s Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	ole   11 Total											Q Search		+ 🛃	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗇									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	<b>©7</b>	11	11	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pe	t Emporium						Manage	<b>C</b> 7	0 🕕	4	Ø Active	鐐	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tire	s						Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Dire	t Sales Solution	s					Manage	<b>©7</b>	9 🕢	25	S Active	¢	Active	\$ ☑
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

2. Click the Download icon.

SecureAnyw	here.											Con	isole ∨ Ω, ∨ ⊘ ∨ JaneDoe@	§gmail.com
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total										Q. Search		+ 🛃	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗇								Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco						Ма	nage 🛛 👓	11	11	Active	۲	Ø Active	\$
Protected	Down! The Pet E	mporium					Ма	nage ©v	0 ()	4	Active	尊	Ø Active	錄 (
Protected	Haymont Tires						Ма	nage ©v	3 🕕	9	🕏 Active	۵	🕏 Active	\$
Protected	Prestige Direct S	ales Solutions					Ма	nage 🕞 🕫	9 🕕	25	Active	\$	Active	\$ (

The CSV file downloads.

**Note:** The downloaded file contains information that reflects any filters you may have set. For more information, see *Filtering Sites on page 81*.

- 3. Click the CSV file to view information about the following:
  - Status
  - Site Name

- Keycode
- Devices
- Site Seats
- Global Policies
- Global Overrides
- Site Expiration Date
- Billing Cycle
- Billing Date

E	<b>יר ה</b>	ð <del>-</del>						si	tes (8).csv - E	xcel			E	a —	o x
	ile Ho	me	Insert Page I	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	ACROBAT	Q	Tell me what you	want to do			₽, Share
Pas	100	Calibri B I	<u>u</u> •   <u>-</u> •   •	▼ Aˆ Aੱ <sup>®</sup> ▼ <u>A</u> ▼	= = =			ip Text ige & Center		% *	.00 →.0 Form	itional Format as Cell atting ▼ Table ▼ Styles ▼	Delete 👻 🖪	• Filter •	Find & Select +
Clip	board 🗔		Font	5	1	Align	ment		Gi I	Numbe	r Gi	Styles	Cells	Editin	g A
M:	1	-	× ~ j	Sec.											
	А		В		с		D	E	F		G	н	1		J
1	Status	Site Na	ame	Keycode	2	0	Devices	Site Seats	Global Poli	icies (	Global Override	Site Expiration Date	Billing Cycle	Billing Da	ite
2	Protected	Acme					27	35	Y	١	(	Oct 26 2019, 22:03 (UTC)			
3	Protected	Colliny	vood Fisheries				0	100	N	1	N	Apr 21 2020, 21:50 (UTC)	Annually	Jan 1st	
4	Protected	Derby					0	1	N	1	N	Mar 13 2020, 16:09 (UTC)			
5	Protected	EWERT	•				0	42	Y	١	(	Oct 26 2019, 22:03 (UTC)	Annually	Jan 1st	
6	Protected	test 3					0	2	N	1	N	Apr 21 2020, 21:50 (UTC)	Quarterly	1st Jan, A	pr, Jul, Oct
7	Protected	Test Si	te				0	10	Y	١	(	Oct 26 2019, 22:03 (UTC)			
8	Protected	Test Si	te 2				0	78	Y	١	(	Oct 26 2019, 22:03 (UTC)			
9	Protected	test4					0	5	N	I	N	Apr 21 2020, 21:50 (UTC)	Annually	Jan 1st	
10	€ ►	site	s (8) 🔶								:				•
Rea	dy												■ ─	- I-	+ 100%

## **Sorting Sites**

The sorting function allows admins to sort based on site view headings.

#### To sort sites:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyv	vhere	2												Con	isole v 🏠 v	⊘ ∨ JaneDoe	@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training									
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Access	ible   11 To	ital											Q, Search			+ 🕁	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site 💠										Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awarene	ss Training 💠	
Protected	Cafe D	)isco							Manage G	2	11	11	Active	٢	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Down!	The Pet Em	nporium						Manage G	2	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Haymo	ont Tires							Manage G	2	3 🕕	9	🕏 Active		Active		\$ Z
Protected	Prestig	ge Direct Sa	les Solutions						Manage @	2	9 🛈	25	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
											23 Active Devices 7 Trial Active Device						

- 2. Click the Up or Down arrow to the right of each heading to sort the following columns:
  - Status
  - Site
  - Devices
  - Site Seats
  - DNS Protection
  - Security Awareness Training

Note: Click to the right of the heading to display the Up or Down Arrow.

Secure Anywi	here.												Cor	nsole v 🏠 v 🕢 v Jan	neDoe@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Adr	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	g							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	e   11 Total											Q, Search		+	± = <b>0</b> ¢
Status	S (e 🌩									Devices 🗇	Site Seat	DNS Protection 🗢		Security Awareness Training	÷)
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Em	porium						Manage	©7	0 ()	4	S Active	鐐	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>O</b> 7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active	\$ ☑
Protected	Prestige Direct Sal	les Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active	≉ 2
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

The system sorts in ascending or descending order, based on the type of information in each column, for example, lowest to highest number, or alphabetical.

## **Viewing Site Summaries**

You can view additional site information such as admin names, billing cycles, and any comments related to a particular site.

#### To view additional site information:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	/here.												Con	isole v 🇘 v ⊘ v J	aneDoe@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites A	dmins Gr	oups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessit	ole   11 Total											Q, Search		+	₽ ≐ <b>0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗇									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Trainin	ng ⇔
Protected	Cafe Disc	0						м	lanage ©v	11	11	S Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The	e Pet Em	porium					м	lanage 🛛 😎	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active	傘 🛽
Protected	Haymont	Tires						м	lanage ©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige D	irect Sal	les Solutions					м	lanage 🕞 🕫	9 🛈	25	S Active	\$	Active	≉ 2
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

2. Click the Manage button.

Secure Anyv	vhere.												Con	isole v 🎝 v	⊘ ∨ JaneDoe	e@gmail.com
Dashboard Sites	Admins Gro	ups Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	9								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Access	ible   11 Total											Q Search			+ 🕹	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🗢	Site ¢									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awarenes	as Training 🔶	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	<b>©</b> 7	11	11	S Active	\$	Active		\$
Protected	Down! The	Pet Emporium						Manage	<b>©</b> 7	0 ()	4	Active	鐐	Active		\$ G
Protected	Haymont T	res						Manage	<b>C</b> 7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active		\$
Protected	Prestige Di	ect Sales Solution	15				(	Manage	9	9 🛈	25	Active	鐐	Active		\$ E
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

The Manage Sites panel displays, with the Summary tab active.

Secur		/wher	e.					
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings
Summary Deta	-		Prote		otection Secu	ırity Awaren	ess Training	Downloads
Overview								
			0					
		Devices	Requiring A	ttention (Nov	N)			
			View Devic	ces				

### **Inside the Manage Button**

Inside the Manage button, there are six tabs:

- <u>Summary</u>
- Details
- Permissions
- Endpoint Protection
- DNS Protection
- Security Awareness Training
- Downloads

### **Summary Tab**

In the Overview area, the system displays numbers reflecting that site's status.

- Devices Requiring Attention (Now)
- Devices Requiring Attention (Last 7 Days)
- Devices Installed (Last 7 Days)

The Admins area lists those admins who have been given access to the site, and then lists those admins who have View Only permissions. For more information on admin permission levels, see <u>Updating Site</u> <u>Admin Permissions on page 132</u>.

The Actions area includes the following:

- The ability to suspend and resume protection; for more information, see <u>Suspending and Resuming Site</u> <u>Protection on page 108</u>.
- The ability to deactivate a site; for more information, see *Deactivating Site Protection on page 111*.

#### **Details Tab**

From this tab you can view or edit any of the following :

- Site/Company Name
- Keycode
- Site type, either internal or external.
- Comments about the site; this is a free-form field.
- The name of the person who created the site.
- Filter tags for the site.

For more information, see *Editing Site Details on page 114* and *Tagging Sites on page 122*.

#### **Permissions Tab**

From this tab you can set site permissions for your admins to any of the following levels:

- Admin
- View Only
- No Access

For more information, see Updating Site Admin Permissions on page 132.

### **Endpoint Protection Tab**

From this tab you can view or edit any of the following settings:

- Site Seats
- Default Endpoint Policies
- Include Global Overrides and Global Policies
- Set the email for the Report Distribution List
- Set Data Filters
- Go directly to the Endpoint console. For more information, see <u>Accessing the Endpoint Console on</u> page 36.

For more information, see *Editing Site Settings on page 136*.

### **DNS Protection Tab**

From this tab you can do any of the following:

- Enable DNS Protection
- Upgrade from 30 day trail to full license for DNS Protection
- Edit policies
- Update network settings

For more information, see the DNS Protection online guides.

### Security Awareness Training Tab

From this tab you can do any of the following:

- Enable Security Awareness Training
- Upgrade from 30 day trail to full license for Security Awareness Training

For more information, see the Security Awareness Training guides.

### **Downloads Tab**

From this tab you can download copies of Webroot SecureAnywhere, with keycodes automatically applied. For more information, see *Downloading Webroot on page 149*.

## **Viewing Multi-Site Summaries**

Your management console allows you to get an overview of your multi-site deployment. You can view multiple dashboards at the same time, get overviews for a specific dashboard, and drill down for additional information on a specific site.

#### To view multi-site summaries:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

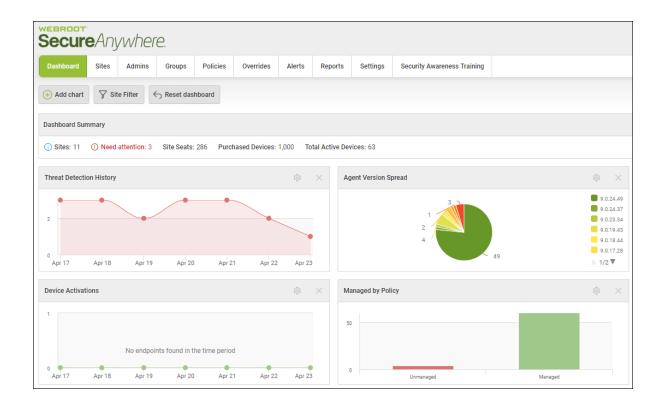
Secure Any	wher	e.												Con	sole v 🇘 v 🧿	<ul> <li>JaneDoe</li> </ul>	e@gmail.com
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training									
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Acces	ssible   11	Total											Q, Search			+ 🕹	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🗢	Site	Site ¢								Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection			ess Training 🗇		
Protected	Cafe	Cafe Disco						Manage	©7	11	11	Active	۲	Active		\$ Z	
Protected	Dow	n! The Pet Er	nporium						Manage	<b>07</b>	0 ()	4	Active	鐐	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Hay	mont Tires							Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	Active	۵	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Pres	tige Direct Si	ales Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
											23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Devices						

2. Click the **Dashboard** tab.

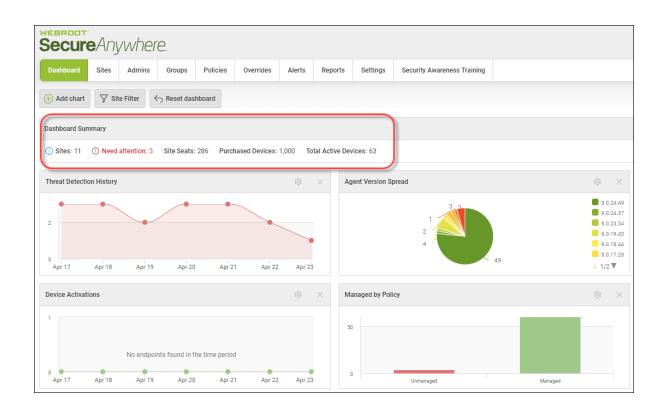
Secure Anyw	here.												Con	isole v 🗘 v	⊘ ∽ JaneDoe@	@gmail.com
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	g								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	le   11 Total											Q Search			+ 4	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗇	Site ¢								Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳	Security Aware	Security Awareness Training 🖨		
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Active	\$	Active		\$ D
Protected	Down! The Pet Er	mporium						Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	Active	\$	Active		\$ E
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	Active	\$	Active 🖉		\$ E
Protected	Prestige Direct Sa	ales Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active		\$ E
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

**Note:** With the exception of the Threat Detection History and Device Activations charts, only endpoints running agent version 8.0.4.134 onwards will accurately be represented in the dashboard totals. Migrated keycodes may cause slight anomalies in counts during this Beta launch

The Dashboard tab displays.



In the upper left corner is a Dashboard Summary bar, which gives you an overview of all of your sites.



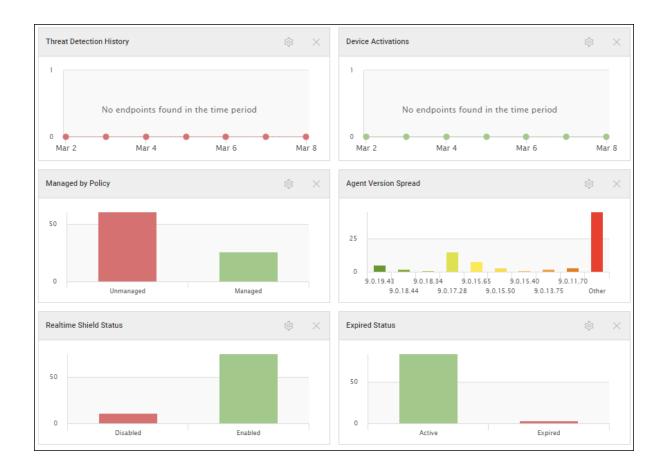
3. To view additional site information, hover over the word Sites.

The system displays a site overview.

Secure Anywhere.									
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies					
⊕ Add chart	⊽ s Site ove	ite Filter rview	← Reset d	ashboard					
Dashboard Sur	1001 999	Total sites Accessible	Sites						
() Sites: 999	5 183 66	Need attent Trial sites Expired Site	te Se	eats: 17,260					
Managed by P	0 19 467	Expiring Site Suspended Deactivated	es Sites						
50	407	Deactivated	1 Siles						

In the Chart area, the system displays the following types of default charts:

- Threat Detection History A historic view of all threats encountered over a seven day period.
- Device Activations A historic view of new device activations over a seven day period.
- Managed by Policy Count of devices which are managed versus unmanaged.
- Agent version Spread Count of WSA agent versions installed.
- Realtime Shield Status Count of devices with their Reatime shied on and off.
- Expired Status Count of devices which are on an expired keycode.
- Remediation Status Count of devices with remediation, or clean up, enabled by default.



4. To configure which sites will display in the dashboard, click the Site Filter button.

Secure Anywhere.						
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies		
↔ Add chart						
Dashboard Summary						
(i) Sites: 999	() Ne	ed attention:	5 Site Se	eats: 17,260		

The system displays the Site Filter window.

Site Filter	
Select the sites to be included in the dashboard charts:	<ul> <li>All O Select sites</li> </ul>
	Select Cancel

- 5. Do one of the following:
  - Select the All radio button to display all sites.
  - Select the **Select sites** radio button, and then, in the window that displays, select the sites you want to display.
    - To select all sites, click the Select all button.
    - To select no sites, click the Select none button.

Site Filter	X
Select the sites to be included in the dashboard charts:	◯ All
Select all Select none	
	•
💮 A New Trail Site	
⊘ a1a1a1	
⊘ Actimel	
Active sites count	
⊘ adding a new site 12233	
(⅔ ADDING A SITE	▼
	Select Cancel

- 6. In the upper right corner, click on one of the following toggle buttons to change the layout of the dashboards:
  - One column
  - Two columns

- Three columns
- Four columns

Layout	⊞	Ħ	<b></b>	

7. Additionally, you can drag and drop any of the dashboards to a new location.

	Infection His	tory	
Nov 9	10 Nov 10	Nov 11	
	0 Nov 5	Nov 6	WSA Software Version         Infection History           Nov 10 2014         11           Nov 7         Nov 8         8.0.499/9(127)         Nov 10 70 (3)         Nov 11
			8.0.4.66 (1) 8.0.4.136 (480)

8. To put the dashboards in their original locations, click the Reset dashboard button.

Secure Anywhere.								
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies				
Add chart	↔ Add chart Site Filter							
Dashboard Sur	nmary							
(i) Sites: 999	() Ne	ed attention:	5 Site Se	eats: 17,260				

9. To drill down for additional information about each site, hover over the chart, then click on the window that displays.

Mana	ged by Policy
50	Manage oy Policy Unmanaged 60
0	
	Unmanaged

The system displays additional about the sites.

Managed by Policy: Unmanaged			?	×
Site	Count	Select a site to view the endpoints		
A New Site	1			
Actimel	2			
Annual Billing site	1			
Another site	1			
ARC Testing Site	7	•		
Deperie Site	1			
		Close		

10. For additional information, click the name of the site.

Managed by Policy: Unmanaged		?	×
Site A New Site Actimel Annual Billing site Another site ARC Testing Site Descript Site	Count       Select a site to view the endpoints       1       2       1       1       7		
	Close		

The Hostname and Keycode information display.

Managed by Policy: Unmanaged					?	×
Site	Count	•	Hostname	Keycode		
A New Site	1		CWILL-6757T-DBY	XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX		
Actimel	2					
Annual Billing site	1					
Another site	1					
Deperio Site	1	•				
			Close			

11. In the Hostname column, click the link to drill further down.

Managed by Policy: Unmanaged					?	×
Site	Count	*	Hostname	Keycode		
A New Site	1		CWILL-6757T-DBY	XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX		
Actimel	2					
Annual Billing site	1					
Another site	1					
Deporto Site	1	•				
			Close			

The Endpoint Information window displays with the following tabs:

- Endpoint Includes information about the Hostname, the Current User, Device Type, Internal IP, and MAC Address.
- Webroot SecureAnywhere Includes information about the Keycode, the Version, Expiration Date, Days Remaining.
- Scan Information Includes information about the Last Scan, Total Number of Scans, Scheduled Scan Time.
- Shields Includes information about which shields have been activated.

Endpoint information	? ×
Endpoint Webroot SecureAnywhere Scan Information Shields	
Hostname	
Current User	cwilliams
Device Type	PC
Primary Browser	IE
Primary Browser Version	9.11.10586.0
Operating System Firewall Enabled	Yes
Virtual Machine	No
Internal IP	
MAC Address	
Clo	se

12. When you're done, click the **Close** button.

Endpoint information	?	Х
Endpoint Webroot SecureAnywhere Scan Information Shields		
Hostname		
Current User cwilliams		
Device Type PC		
Primary Browser IE		
Primary Browser Version 9.11.10586.0		
Operating System Firewall Enabled Yes		
Virtual Machine No		
Internal IP		
MAC Address		
Close		

# **Suspending and Resuming Site Protection**

You can suspend site protection for any site, and then resume site protection at any time.

#### To suspend and resume site protection:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anywh	nere.												Cor	nsole v 🎝 v 🧿	√ JaneDoe@gmail.com √
Dashboard Sites Adm	nins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	g							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	11 Total											Q, Search			+ ⊈ ≐ <b>0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 👄									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awareness Tr	alning ⇔
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet En	nporium						Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	07	3 🕕	9	Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sa	les Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🛈	25	Active	鐐	S Active	<b>≉</b> ⊠
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

2. For the site that you want to suspend, click the Manage button.

Secure Anyw	ihere.												Con	sole 🗸 🇘 🗸	⑦ ∨ JaneDoe	e@gmail.com
Dashboard Sites Ad	dmins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	g								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	le   11 Total											Q. Search			+ 🕁	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awaren	ess Training 🔶	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	<b>©7</b>	11	11	Ø Active	۵	Active		\$
Protected	Down! The Pet E	mporium						Manage	<b>©7</b>	0 🛈	4	S Active	\$	S Active		傘 (
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	۵	S Active		\$
Protected	Prestige Direct S	ales Solutions						Manage	67	9 🛈	25	S Active	\$	S Active		\$
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

The Manage Sites panel displays, with the Summary tab active.

Secur		/wher	e.					
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings
			Prote		rotection Secu	urity Awaren	ess Training	Downloads
Overview								
			0					
		Devices	Requiring A	ttention (Nov	N)			
			View Devic	ces				

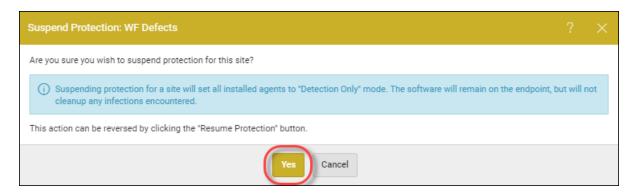
3. Scroll down the page and click the Suspend Protection button to suspend protection for that site.

Suspend Protection	
Suspending protection for a site will set all installed agents to "Detection Only" mode. The software will remain on the endpoint, but will not cleanup any infections encountered.	Suspend Protection
This action can be reversed by clicking the "Resume Protection" button.	

The system displays a Suspend Protection warning message.

Suspend Protection: WF Defects		
Are you sure you wish to suspend protection for this site?		
(i) Suspending protection for a site will set all installed agents to "Detection Only" mode. The software will remain on the endpoint, by cleanup any infections encountered.	ut will r	not
This action can be reversed by clicking the "Resume Protection" button.		
Yes Cancel		

4. Click the Yes button to continue with suspending protection.



The system suspends the site, and indicates this by displaying a Suspended icon in the upper left corner.



Also, the Suspend Protection button becomes the Resume Protection button



5. To resume protection for that site, click the **Resume Protection** button.

# **Deactivating Site Protection**

Follow this procedure to deactivate protection for a site.

#### To deactivate site protection:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	here.												Con	nsole v 🇘 v 🧿	<ul> <li>JaneDoe</li> </ul>	@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Add	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total											Q Search			+ 🕹	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site ⇔									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awareness 1	raining $\Leftrightarrow$	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	٢	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet	Emporium						Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active		傘 🖸
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct	Sales Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🕕	25	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

2. For the site that you would like to suspend, click the Manage button.

Secure Anyn	/here.											Cor	nsole v 🎝 v	🕜 🗸 JaneDoe	@gmail.com
Dashboard Sites A	dmins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessit	ble   11 Total										Q Search			+ 🕁	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔺	Site 🗇								Devices 👄	Site Seats ⇔	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awarenes	ss Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe Disco						Man	ige ©v	11	11	S Active	\$	Active		\$
Protected	Down! The Pet E	mporium					Man	age ©7	0 🛈	4	S Active	¢	Active		<b>\$</b>
Protected	Haymont Tires						Man	age ©v	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	Active		\$
Protected	Prestige Direct S	ales Solutions					Man	age 💿	9 🛈	25	S Active	\$	Active		\$ C
							_		23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

The Manage Sites panel displays, with the Summary tab active.

Secur	eAny	/wher	e.					
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings
< Back H	aymor	nt Tires	Ø Prote	cted				
Summary Det	ails Perm	issions End	dpoint Protect	tion DNS Pr	rotection Secu	irity Awaren	ess Training	Downloads
Overview								
			0					
		Devices	Requiring At	ttention (Nov	N)			
			View Devic	es				

3. Scroll down and click the **Deactivate** button.



The system deactivates the site, and displays a Deactivate warning message.

Deactivate WF Defects	?	×
Are you sure you wish to deactivate this site? This will deactivate the site keycode, and send an uninstall command to all endpoints using this keycode.		
() Please note: This is a permanent action, and cannot be reversed.		
Yes Cancel		

4. Click the **Yes** button to continue.

Deactivate WF Defects	?	×
Are you sure you wish to deactivate this site? This will deactivate the site keycode, and send an uninstall command to all endpoints using this keycode.		
() Please note: This is a permanent action, and cannot be reversed.		
Yes Cancel		

The system deactivates the site, which expires the site keycode and uninstalls Webroot SecureAnywhere from all endpoints.

5. To view sites that have been deactivated, click the **Sites Back Arrow**, click the **Filters** button, and select the **Deactivated** button. For more information, see *Filtering Sites on page 81*.

## **Editing Site Details**

Follow this procedure to edit site details, such as site or company name, number of seats, and to add information about the site.

### To edit a site's details:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	ecureAnywhere.														
Dashboard Sites Adr	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainir	ng							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	e   11 Total											Q, Search		+ 🛃	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site ¢									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Training 👙	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	۲	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Er	mporium						Manage	© <del>,</del>	0 🕕	4	S Active	鐐	S Active	≉ 2
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sa	ales Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🕕	25	S Active	¢	Active	\$ Z
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Devices					

2. Click the Manage button.

Secure Anyw	ECUTE Anywhere. Console - Q - O - JareDee@gmail.com -															
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	le   11 Total											Q, Search			+ 🕁	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗇									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection		Security Awarene	ss Training 🔶	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	) ©7	11	11	Ø Active	۲	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet E	mporium						Manage	<b>©</b> 7	0 🕢	4	S Active	鐐	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>67</b>	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct S	ales Solutions					(	Manage	9	9 🕢	25	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

The Manage Sites panel displays, with the Summary tab active.

Secur	eAny	/wher	e.						
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	
	-		Ø Prote						
Summary Det	ails Perm	issions End	dpoint Protect	tion DNS Pr	rotection Secu	ırity Awaren	ess Training	Downloads	
Overview									
			0						
		Devices	Requiring At	ttention (Nov	N)				
			View Devic	es					

3. Click the **Details** tab.

Secur	e Any	/wher	e.						
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	
Summary Deta			Prote		rotection Secu	urity Awaren	ess Training	Downloads	
Overview									
			0						
		Devices	Requiring A	ttention (No	w)				
			View Devic	ces					

GSM Admin Guide

The Details tab displays.

Secur	<b>e</b> Any	wher	e.					
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings
< Back	aymor	nt Tires	Ø Prote	ected				
Summary Det	ails Perm	issions End	lpoint Protec	tion DNS Pr	otection Secu	ırity Awaren	ess Training	Downloads
Site / Company	Name							
Haymont Tires								
Keycode								
Site Type								
<ul> <li>External Con</li> </ul>	npany 🔿	Internal Site						
Company Size								
11 - 100 Emplo	yees							
Company Indust	try							
Other								
Billing Cycle								
Annually								
Billing Date								
Jan 🔻 1st	•							
Comments								
Created By								
Craig Papke								
Tags								
Add Tag		✓ Add						
0			-					
Save Changes								

- 4. In the Site/Site Company field, update the site or company name, as needed.
- 5. In the Site Type area, select one of the following radio buttons:
  - External Company
  - Internal Site

**Note:** If you selected the Internal Site radio button, the Company Size, Company Industry, Billing Cycle, and Billing Date fields do not display, and you do not have to populate them.

- 6. In the Company Size field, from the drop-down menu, select the range that best represents the size of your company.
- 7. In the Company Industry field, from the drop-down menu, select the industry that best represents your company.
- 8. In the Billing Cycle field, from the drop-down menu, select one of the following billing cycles:
  - Annually
  - Quarterly
  - Monthly
  - Weekly
- 9. In the Billing Date field, use the drop-down menus to select both the month and the date for billing.
- 10. In the Comments field, enter any comments or notes as needed. This is a free-form field.
- 11. In the Created By field, update the person who created the site, as needed.
- 12. From the Tags drop-down menu, enter as many tags as needed. You can create tags based on any or all of the following:
  - The type of company, such as medical, construction, or transportation.
  - The time zone, geographic location, country, or language.
  - The account manager's name, the IT person's name, or the name of your main contact.

For more information, see *Tagging Sites on page 122*.

13. When you're done, click the Save Changes button, which is located at the bottom of the tab.

Secure A	nywher	e.						
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	
< Back Haym	ont Tires	O Prote	ected					
Summary Details P	ermissions End	dpoint Protec	tion DNS Pr	rotection Secu	ırity Awaren	ess Training	Downloads	
Site / Company Name								
Haymont Tires								
Keycode								
Site Type								
• External Company	O Internal Site							
Company Size								
Company Industry								
Other								
Billing Cycle								
Annually								
Billing Date								
Jan 👻 1st 👻								
Comments								
Created By								
Craig Papke								
Tags								
Add Tag	▼ Add							
Save Changes								

# **Tagging Sites**

The tag function allows admins to group sites together based on a shared attribute, called a tag. Tags are assigned to each site.

## To tag a site:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anywl	Console - Q - O - JaneDore@gmail.com -														
Dashboard Sites Adr	nins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	g							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	e   11 Total											Q, Search		+ 4	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status ^         Devices φ         Site Seats φ         DNS Protection φ         Security Awareness Training φ															
Protected	S Protected Cafe Disco Manage & 11 11 Ø Active (\$ Active (														
Protected	Down! The Pet Er	mporium						Manage	©7	0 🕕	4	S Active	鐐	Active	≉ ⊠
Protected	Protected Haymont Tires     Manage ●     3.0     9														
Protected	Prestige Direct S	ales Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🕕	25	Active	\$	S Active	\$ Z
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Devices					

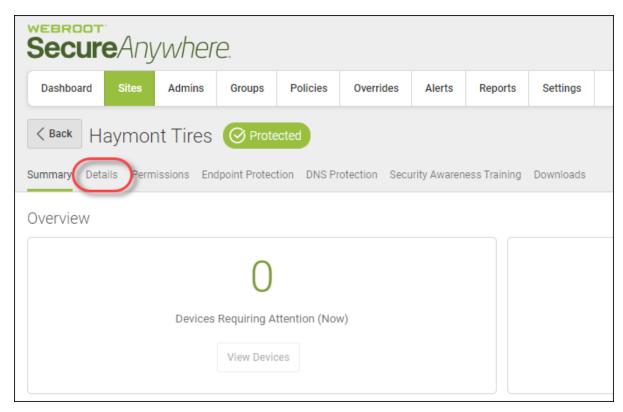
2. Select the site where you want to add tags, and click the Manage button.

Secure Any	BROOT Console ~ Q ~ ③ ~ JaneDoe@gmail.com ~																
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training									
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Acces	ssible   11 1	Fotal											Q, Search			+ 4	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🗠	Site	÷									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$		Security Awarer	ess Training 💠	
Protected	Cafe	Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Active	۲	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Dow	n! The Pet Er	mporium						Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	Active	鐐	S Active		\$ <b>Z</b>
Protected	Hayr	nont Tires							Manage	07	3 🕕	9	Active	۵	S Active		\$ Z
Protected	Pres	tige Direct Si	ales Solutions						Manage	9	9 🕕	25	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
											23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Devices						

The Manage Sites panel displays with the Summary tab active.

Secur		wher	e.					
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings
	-		Prote		-testing One		<b>T</b> ii	Davuralanada
Summary Det	alls Perm	ISSIONS ENG	apoint Protect	tion DNS Pr	otection Secu	irity Awaren	ess Training	Downloads
Overview								
			0					
		Devices	Requiring At	ttention (Nov	v)			
			View Devic	ces				

3. Click the **Details** tab.



The Details tab displays.

Secure Any	/wher	e.						
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	
< Back Haymor	nt Tires	Ø Prote	ected					
Summary Details Perm	hissions End	dpoint Protec	tion DNS Pr	otection Secu	ırity Awaren	ess Training	Downloads	
Site / Company Name								
Haymont Tires								
Keycode								
Site Type								
• External Company	Internal Site							
Company Size								
11 - 100 Employees								
Company Industry								
Other								
Billing Cycle								
Annually								
Billing Date								
Jan 🔻 1st 👻								
Comments								
Created By								
Craig Papke								
Tags			- 125 -					
Add Tag	▼ Add							

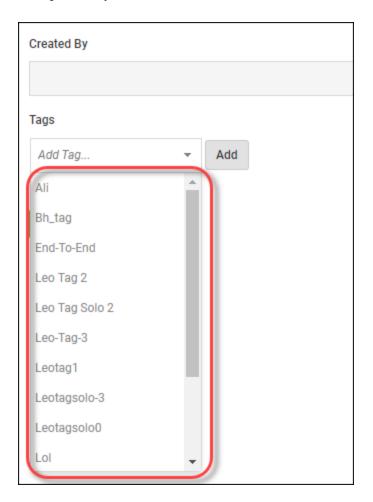
4. In the Tags field, enter as many tags as needed.

Summary	Details	Permissions	Endpoint Protection	DNS	Security Awareness Training
Site / Com	oany Name	e			
NO DNS F	ULL SITE				
Keycode					
Site Type					
⊖ Externa	I Company	y 💽 Internal	Site		
Comments					
Created By					
Tags Add Tag Save Cha		- A	dd		

You can create tags based on any or all of the following:

- The type of company, such as medical, construction, or transportation.
- The time zone, geographic location, country, or language.
- The account manager's name, the IT person's name, or the name of your main contact.

**Note:** You can tag a site as many ways as needed, however, you can only filter based on a single tag.



As needed, you can click the arrow to display the Tags drop-down menu, which displays tags that you have previously used.

5. After you add each tag, click the Add button.

Comments	
Created By	
Tags	$\frown$
Steve Rogers' Company	Add
Save Changes	

The added tags display below the Tags field.

Comments
Created By
Tags
Add Tag ▼ Add
X Steve Rogers' Company X Brooklyn X New York
Save Changes

6. To remove a tag, click the  $\mathbf{X}$  to the left of each tag.

Comments
Created By
Tags
Add Tag 🔻 Add
Steve Rogers' Company
Save Changes

- Comments
  Created By
  Tags
  Add
  Steve Rogers' Company
  Rev York
  Save Changes
- 7. When you're done, click the Save Changes button.

After you have tagged a site, you can use this information to filter on sites. For more information, see *Filtering Sites on page 81*.

# **Updating Site Admin Permissions**

### To update site admin permissions:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

Secure	Console > Q > (3 > JaneDoe@gmail.com >																	
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	ng								
Sites 4 Results   11	Sites Q. Search + 🕁 🗟 🗘																	
Status 🔶		Site & De								Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$ Security Awareness Training $\Leftrightarrow$						
Protected		Cafe	Disco							Manage	•	11	11	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected		Dow	nl The Pet Er	mporium						Manage	•	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Protected Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>C</b> 7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z		
Protected	Protected Prestige Direct Sales Solutions						Manage	) <b>©</b> 7	9 🛈	25	S Active	¢	Active		\$ Z			
												23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

### 2. Click the Manage button.

Secure Anyw	ERRORT Console > \$\hlpha > \$Console > \$\hlpha = 00e@gmail.com > \$\overline{Console > \$\hlpha = 00e@gmail.com														
Dashboard Sites Ac	dmins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing							
Sites Q, Search + 🕁 🐨 🗘															
Status 🗢	Site ¢									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Tra	ining 🗢
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	<b>©7</b>	11	11	Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet	Emporium						Manage	<b>©7</b>	0 🛈	4	Active	\$	Active	傘 🗹
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions						Manage	9	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active	\$ Z	
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

The Manage Sites panel displays, with the Summary tab active.

Secure Anywhere.												
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings				
Summary Det	Summary Details Permissions Endpoint Protection DNS Protection Security Awareness Training Downloads											
Overview												
0												
Devices Requiring Attention (Now)												
			View Devic	ces								

3. Click the **Permissions** tab.

Secure Anywhere.											
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings			
Overview	Overview										
0											
Devices Requiring Attention (Now)											
			View Devic	es							

## The Permissions tab displays.

	Secure Anywhere.												
Dashboar	d Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training				
	Durriegiession Company and Company												
Admin									⊖ Admin	O View Only	O No Access		
									<ul> <li>Admin</li> </ul>	O View Only	O No Access		
									<ul> <li>Admin</li> </ul>	O View Only			
									<ul> <li>Admin</li> </ul>	O View Only	O No Access		

- 4. For each admin, select one of the following radio buttons:
  - Admin Can access all sites, and add, remove, and edit admins.
  - View Only Can only view management console sites.

• No Access — Can view the site to which they've been given view permissions.

Secur	<b>e</b> Any	wher	e.								
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training		
< Back B	an Rec	ressior		tected							
· D	anneg	JICSSIOL									
ummary Det	tails Perm	issions End			rotection Secu	ırity Awaren	ess Training	Downloads			
	tails Perm	issions End			rotection Secu	ırity Awaren	ess Training	Downloads			
	ails Perm	issions End			rotection Secu	ırity Awaren	ess Training	Downloads	⊖ Admin	O View Only	O No Acces
	ails Perm	issions End			rotection Secu	ırity Awaren	ess Training	Downloads	Admin • Admin	View Only	No Acces
ummary Det Admin	tails Perm	issions End			rotection Secu	ırity Awaren	ess Training	Downloads	0	<u> </u>	0

5. When you're done, click the Save Changes button.

### **Editing Site Settings**

Follow this procedure to edit information about a site, such as global policies or overrides, report distribution information, and filters.

#### To edit a site:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

rebroot SecureAnywhere.															
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	ie   11 Total										Q, Search			+ 4	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 💠								Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$		Security Awarenes	is Training 🗇	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage 🛛 👓	11	11	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet E	mporium						Manage 🕞 🖘	0 🕕	4	S Active	鐐	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage 🛛 👓	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct S	ales Solutions						Manage 🛛 🖘	9 🕕	25	S Active	暾	Active		\$ Z
									23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

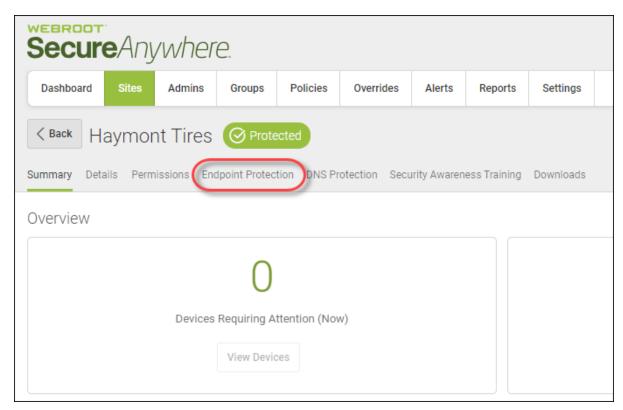
2. Click the Manage button.

vebroot SecureAnywhere. Console ~ Q ~ @ ~ JaneDoe@gmail.com																
Dashboard Sites	Admins Group	s Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	g								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Access	ible   11 Total											Q Search			+ 4	<b>≓0</b> ¢
Status 🗢	Site 🗇									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 🗇		Security Awarene	ss Training 🔶	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	) <b>©7</b>	11	11	Active	۵	Active		\$
Protected	Down! The Pe	t Emporium						Manage	•	0 🛈	4	Active	鐐	S Active		錄 [
Protected	Haymont Tire	s						Manage	07	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	S Active		\$
Protected	Prestige Direc	t Sales Solution	s					Manage	•	9 🕕	25	Active	\$	Active		\$ G
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

The Manage Sites panel displays, with the Summary tab active.

Secure Anywhere.												
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings				
	-		Prote		-testing One		<b>T</b> ii	Davuralanada				
Summary Det	alls Perm	ISSIONS ENG	apoint Protect	tion DNS Pr	otection Secu	irity Awaren	ess Training	Downloads				
Overview												
			0									
		Devices	Requiring At	ttention (Nov	v)							
			View Devic	ces								

3. Click the Endpoint Protection tab.



The Endpoint Protection tab displays.

Secure	Anywhi	ere.					
Dashboard	Sites Admin	s Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings
< Back Hay	ymont Tire	es 🔗 Prote	ected				
Summary Details	Permissions	Endpoint Protec	tion DNS Pr	rotection Secu	ırity Awaren	ness Training	Downloads
Site Seats							
9							
Default Endpoint Po	olicy						
Workstation Defau	ults						
Report Distribution	List						
CPapke@webroot	.com						
Include Global	Policies?						
Include Global	Overrides? 🛆						
Data Filter							
Inherit the GSM da	ata filter setting						
Save Changes	Go To Endp	oint Protection C	Console				

- 4. In the Site Seats field, enter the number of site seats, as needed. This is an optional step.
- 5. From the Default Endpoint Policy drop-down menu, select any policy that you would like to set as the default. This is an optional step.

- 6. For the Include Global Policies checkbox, do one of the following:
  - To include all global policies created at the console level, select the checkbox.
  - To disinclude all global polices created at the console level, deselect the checkbox.

Note: Once selected, including Global Policies cannot be reversed.

- 7. For the Include Global Overrides checkbox, do one of the following:
  - To include all global overrides created at the console level, select the checkbox.
  - To disinclude all global overrides created at the console level, deselect the checkbox.

Note: Once selected, including Global Overrides cannot be reversed.

- 8. In the Report Distribution List field, enter the email address of the person to whom report results should be sent. For more information about reports, see *Global Site Manager Reports Overview on page 441*.
- 9. From the Data Filter drop-down menu, select setting that you want to filter field, enter the data that you would like to filter sites on.

For more information, see Setting Site-Level Data Filters on page 142 and Filtering Sites on page 81.

Secure Anywhere.												
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings					
< Back Haymor	nt Tires	Ø Prote	cted									
Summary Details Perm	nissions End	dpoint Protec	tion DNS Pr	otection Secu	ırity Awaren	ess Training	Downloads					
Site Seats												
9												
Default Endpoint Policy												
Workstation Defaults												
Report Distribution List												
CPapke@webroot.com												
Include Global Policies	s? ▲											
Include Global Override	es? 🛆											
Data Filter												
Inherit the GSM data filter	setting											
Save Changes	o To Endpoint	t Protection C	onsole									

10. When you're done, click the Save Changes button.

## **Setting Site-Level Data Filters**

Use the site-level data filter to create data filters at the site level. You can select the same time period options available under the master setting with the additional option to force a particular site to follow the master setting.

For more information on editing site settings, see Editing Site Settings on page 136.

#### To set a site-level data filter:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

ecureAnyw	nere.													
ashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training							
ites Results   11 Sites Accessibi	le   11 Total										Q Search			+ 🕁 🗐
tatus 🔶	Site 🗇								Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awarene	ss Training 🗇
Protected	Cafe Disco						Mana	ge ©v	11	11	Active	\$	Active	\$
Protected	Down! The Pet E	mporium					Mana	ge ©v	0 🕕	4	Active	鐐	Active	쒛
Protected	Haymont Tires						Mana	ge ©v	3 🕕	9	Active	\$	Active 🖉	\$
Protected	Prestige Direct S	ales Solutions					Mana	je ©7	9 🕕	25	Active	\$	Active	錄

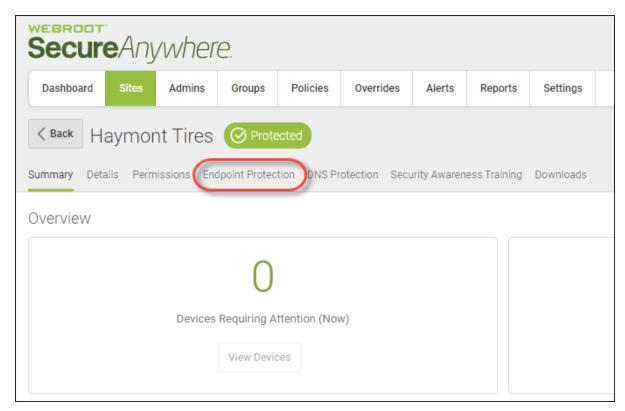
2. Within the site list, for the site that you want to set data filters for, click the Manage button.

Secure Anywl	here.												Con	sole v 🗘 v	⊘ ∨ JaneDo	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Adr	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	g								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	e   11 Total											Q, Search			+ 🕹	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 👳									Devices $\varphi$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$		Security Awarer	ness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	۵	Active		≉ ⊠
Protected	Down! The Pet	Emporium						Manage	©7	0 ()	4	S Active	鐐	Active		≉ ⊿
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active 🖉		\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct	Sales Solutions					(	Manage	9	9 🕕	25	S Active	\$	Active		≉ ⊿
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

The Manage Sites panel displays, with the Summary tab active.

Secure Anywhere.												
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings				
	-		Prote		otection Secu	irity Awaren	ess Training	Downloads				
Overview												
			0									
		Devices	Requiring A	ttention (Nov	N)							
			View Devic	ces								

3. Click the Endpoint Protection tab.



The Endpoint Protection tab displays.

Secure A	nywhei	e.					
Dashboard Site	es Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings
< Back Hayn	nont Tires	Ø Prote	ected				
Summary Details	Permissions En	dpoint Protect	tion DNS Pr	otection Secu	ırity Awaren	ess Training	Downloads
Site Seats							
9							
Default Endpoint Polic	у						
Workstation Defaults							
Report Distribution Lis	t						
CPapke@webroot.co	m						
Include Global Po	licies? 🛆						
Include Global Ov	errides? 🛆						
Data Filter							
Inherit the GSM data	filter setting						
Save Changes	🖵 Go To Endpoin	t Protection C	onsole				

- 4. From the Data Filter drop-down menu, select one of the following:
  - Inherit the GSM data filter setting
  - Show all data; this is the default setting

- Hide all data for endpoints not seen for 1 month
- Hide all data for endpoints not seen for 2 months
- Hide all data for endpoints not seen for 3 months
- Hide all data for endpoints not seen for 6 months
- Hide all data for endpoints not seen for 12 months

Data Filter	0
Inherit the GSM data filter setting	· ·
1 month	
2 months	
3 months	
6 months	
12 months	
Show all data	
Inherit the GSM data filter setting	

**Note**: Limited admin permissions have been updated to grant access to the settings tab when editing a site. From here you may change the default site policy, data filter setting and report distribution list.

Secure A	nywhei	re.					
Dashboard Site	s Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings
< Back Haym	ont Tires	O Prote	ected				
Summary Details F	ermissions Er	ndpoint Protect	tion DNS Pr	otection Secu	urity Awaren	ess Training	Downloads
Site Seats							
9							
Default Endpoint Policy							
Workstation Defaults							
Report Distribution List							
CPapke@webroot.con	١						
Include Global Poli	cies? 🛆						
Include Global Ove	rrides? 🛆						
Data Filter							
Inherit the GSM data fi	lter setting						
Save Changes	] Go To Endpoir	nt Protection C	onsole				

5. When you're done, click the **Save Changes** button.

The system updates the setting.

Secure Any	where	0					
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings
<b>Back</b> Haymont Summary Details Permis				otection Secu	rity Awaren	ess Training	Downloads
Site Seats							
9 Default Endpoint Policy							
Workstation Defaults							
Report Distribution List							
CPapke@webroot.com							
Include Global Policies?	Δ						
Include Global Overrides	? 🛆						
Data Filter							
Inherit the GSM data filter se	etting						
Save Changes	To Endpoint	Protection C	console				

### **Downloading Webroot**

For quick and easy deployment of the Webroot SecureAnywhere software to select devices, follow this procedure.

#### To download Webroot:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	console ~ Q ~ O ~													@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Ac	dmins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	1						
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	le   11 Total										Q Search		+ न	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site 👳								Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection \ominus		Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage @	<b>ə</b> 11	11	Active	\$	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet E	mporium						Manage @	0 ()	4	Active	鐐	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage @	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	🕏 Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct S	Sales Solutions						Manage @	9 (1)	25	S Active	鐐	S Active	\$ Z
										es 49 Site Seats vice: 0 Trial Site Seats				

2. Click the Manage button.

Secure Ar	EEROOT ECUIEAnywhere. Console ~ Q ~ @ ~ JaneDoe@gmail.com ~																
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	9								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites A	ccessible   11	Total											Q. Search			+ 4	, <b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔺	Site	• ¢									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 🗇		Security Awarer	ness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cat	le Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Do	wn! The Pet E	mporium						Manage	<b>©7</b>	0 ()	4	Active	¢	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Hay	ymont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	🖉 Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Pre	stige Direct S	ales Solutions						Manage	9	9 🕕	25	Active	¢	Active		\$ Z
								_			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Devices						

The Manage Sites panel displays, with the Summary tab active.

Secur	Secure Anywhere.											
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings				
< Back H	aymor	nt Tires	O Prote	cted								
Summary Det	ails Perm	issions End	lpoint Protect	ion DNS Pr	otection Secu	urity Awaren	ess Training	Downloads				
Overview												
			0									
		Devices	Requiring At	tention (Nov	v)							
			View Devic	es								

3. Click the **Downloads** button.

Secur		/wher	e.					
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings
< Back	aymor	nt Tires	Ø Prote	cted				
Summary Det	ails Perm	issions End	dpoint Protect	tion DNS Pr	otection Secu	urity Awaren	ess Trainin	Downloads
Overview								
			0					
		Devices	Requiring At	ttention (No	N)			
			View Devic	es				

The Downloads tab displays.

Secure Any	Secure Anywhere.												
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training					
	Summary Details Permissions Endpoint Protection DNS Protection Security Awareness Training Downloads												
The quickest and easiest way to get endpoints reporting into the console is by downloading a copy of the Webroot SecureAnywhere software which has one of your keycodes automatically applied. The user then simply needs to run the file, and their endpoint will automatically report into the console.													
Available Downl	Available Downloads												
Keycode													
					D	ownload			Download				
For advanced deployment	Download     Download       Advanced Deployment Options (Windows Only)     For advanced deployment options, such as using MSI, Command Line, GPO, etc, please visit the help documentation provided below:       Deploying Webroot SecureAnywhere												

- 4. Do either of the following:
  - To download Webroot for Windows PC devices, in the Windows PC Download column, click the **Download** link.
  - To download Webroot for Apple Mac devices, in the Apple Mac Download column, click the **Download** link.
- 5. Run the downloaded file. Endpoints automatically report into the console.

# Chapter 4: Working With Admins

Adding Admins	
Updating Admin Information	
Changing your account security settings	
Deleting Admins	
About Management Console Admin Permissions	
Management Console Platform - Management Console Access	
Management Console Platform - Endpoint Protection Console Access	
SecureAnywhere Platform - Admin Level - Endpoint Protection	
SecureAnywhere Platform - Basic Level - Endpoint Protection	
SecureAnywhere Platform - No Access Level - Endpoint Protection	

## **Adding Admins**

You can add additional admins to the different sites.

#### To add an admin:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyv	andot console - Q - O - JaneDoe@gmail.com -																
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Access	ible   11 T	otal											Q Search			+ 🛃	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site	÷									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awarene	ss Training 🔶	
Protected	Cafe	Disco							Manage	<b>C</b> 7	11	11	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Dowr	n! The Pet En	nporium						Manage	<b>©</b> 7	0 🕕	4	S Active	鐐	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Hayn	nont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Prest	ige Direct Sa	les Solutions						Manage	<b>C</b> 7	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
											23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

2. Click the Admins tab.

Secure Anyw	here.									Cor	nsole v 🇘 v 🧭	) – JaneDoe@gmail.com –
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups Policies	Overrides Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total								Q Search			+ 🕁 = 🗘 ¢
Status 🔶	Site 👳						Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$		Security Awareness	Training 😄
Protected	Cafe Disco				Ма	inage 🛛 👓	11	11	S Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium				Ма	inage 🛛 🕫 🖓	0 🕕	4	Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires				Ma	inage 🕞 🕫	3 🕕	9	S Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solution	s			Ма	inage ©7	9 🕕	25	Active	\$	Active	傘 🛽
							23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

The system displays the Admins tab.

Secur		wher	e.						
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training
Admins Site O	nly Admins								
🕂 Add	Delete	C Refres	sh						
Admin 🔶				Email	Address			A	Select an admin to view their details
Jane Do	e								
John Br	own				-				

3. Click the Add button.

Secur	eAnj	/wher	e.						
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training
Admins Site Or	nly Admins								
(+ Add	) Delete	C Refres	sh						
Admin 🔶				Email	Address $\Leftrightarrow$			*	Select an admin to view their details
Jane Do	e								
John Bro	wn								

The system displays the Create Admin window.

Create Admin	?	×
Details Site Permissions		
Email Address		
First Name		
Last Name		
Phone		
Time Zone		
(UTC/GMT)		
Account Type		
GSM Super Admin		•
Add Cancel		

4. In the Email field, enter the email of the admin being added.

- 5. In the First Name field, enter the first name of the admin being added.
- 6. In the Last Name field, enter the last name of the admin being added.
- 7. In the Phone field, enter the phone number of the admin being added.
- 8. In the Time Zone field, click the **Pencil** icon, and enter the country, region, or major city that represents the appropriate time zone of the admin being added.
- 9. In the Account Type field, from the drop-down menu, select one of the following options:
  - GSM Super Admin Can access all sites, and add, remove, and edit admins.
  - GSM Limited Admin Can only view sites, and cannot add, remove, or edit admins.
  - Site Admin Only (No GSM Access) Can view the site to which they've been given view permissions.

10. Click the Site Permissions tab.

Create Admin	?	×
Details Site Permissions		
Email Address		
First Name		
Last Name		
Phone		
Time Zone		
(UTC/GMT)		
Account Type		
GSM Super Admin		•
Add Cancel		

The system displays the Site Permissions tab.

Create Admin				
Details Site Permissions				
Site	◯ Admin	O View Only	O No Access	
Test Site 1	O Admin	O View Only	<ul> <li>No Access</li> </ul>	
Test Site 2	O Admin	O View Only	<ul> <li>No Access</li> </ul>	
	Add Cancel			

- 11. For each site, select one of the following permission levels:
  - Admin
  - View Only
  - No Access
- 12. When you're done, click the **Add** button.

Create Admin				
Details Site Permissions				
Site	◯ Admin	O View Only	O No Access	
Test Site 1	O Admin	O View Only	<ul> <li>No Access</li> </ul>	
Test Site 2	🔘 Admin	O View Only	<ul> <li>No Access</li> </ul>	
	Add Cancel			

## **Updating Admin Information**

Follow this procedure to view and update admin information. You can also update admin permissions by following the <u>Updating Site Admin Permissions on page 132</u> procedure.

#### To work with admins:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyv	vhere	2												Con	nsole v 🎝 v ⊘ v	JaneDoe@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Traini	ing							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Access	ible   11 To	otal											Q Search		+	.t. ≑ <b>0</b> ¢
Status 🔺	Site ¢	÷									Devices $\varphi$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Tra	ining 🕁
Protected	Cafe I	Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down	I The Pet En	nporium						Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haym	nont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Presti	ige Direct Sa	ales Solutions						Manage	C7	9 🛈	25	S Active	\$	Active	≉ 2
											23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

2. Click the Admins tab.

Secure Anyw	here.									Con	nsole v 🇘 v ⊘ v JaneDoe	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups Policies	Overrides Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total								Q Search		+ 🛃	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Status ^ Ste 0 Devices 0 Ste Setts 0 DNS Protection 0 Security Awareness Training 0											
Protected	Cafe Disco				M	anage ©v	11	11	Ø Active	۲	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium				M	anage ©7	0 ()	4	S Active	鐐	Active	≉ ⊿
Protected	Haymont Tires				M	anage ©v	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	Ø Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions				M	anage 🕞 🕫	9 🛈	25	Sective	\$	Sective	\$ ☑
							23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

The system displays the Admins panel with the following information:

- Name The name of the admin.
- Email The email address of the admin.

Secur	eAnj	/wher	e.						
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training
Admins Site Or	nly Admins								
(+) Add	) Delete	C Refres	sh						
Admin ≏				Email	Address $\Leftrightarrow$			A	Select an admin to view their details
Jane Do	e								
John Bro	own								

3. Double-click an admin to view additional admin information.

Secur		/when	e.						
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training
Admins Site Or	nly Admins								
(+) Add	) Delete	C Refres	sh						
Admin 🔶				Email	Address			A	Select an admin to view their details
Jane Do	e			Jane	Doe@gmail.co	m			
John Bro	wn			-				_	

The system displays admin information with the Details tab active.

Details Site Permissions
First Name
Last Name
Phone
Time Zone
(UTC/GMT)
Account Type
GSM Super Admin 👻
Save

- 4. On the Details panel, you can view and edit the following:
  - First Name The field is editable.
  - Last Name The field is editable.
  - **Phone** The field is editable.
  - Time Zone Click the pencil icon to edit the information.

- Account Type From the drop-down menu, select one of the following:
  - GSM Super Admin Can access all sites, and add, remove, and edit admins.
  - GSM Limited Admin Can only view sites, but cannot add, remove, or edit admins.
  - No Access Can view the site to which they've been given view permissions.
- 5. When you are finished viewing and editing information on the Details tab, click the **Site Permissions** tab.

Details Site Permissions
First Name
Last Name
4
Phone
Time Zone
(UTC/GMT)
Account Type
GSM Super Admin 👻
Save

The system displays the Site Permissions tab.

Admin C	) View Only	No Access
Admin C	View Only	No Access
Admin C	View Only (	No Access
Admin C	View Only	No Access
Admin C	View Only	No Access
	Admin ( Admin ( Admin (	Admin View Only (Admin View View Only (Admin View Only (Admin View View Vi

- 6. For each site, select one of the following permission levels:
  - Admin
  - View Only
  - No Access
- 7. When you're done, click the Save button.

_New New New (newnewnew@dubstest.com)				
Details Site Permissions				
Site	◯ Admin	O View Only	O No Access	<b>^</b>
Site 1	<ul> <li>Admin</li> </ul>	O View Only	O No Access	
Site 2	<ul> <li>Admin</li> </ul>	O View Only	O No Access	
Site 3	<ul> <li>Admin</li> </ul>	O View Only	O No Access	
Site 4	<ul> <li>Admin</li> </ul>	O View Only	O No Access	•
Save				

If you would like more information on changing your account security settings, see <u>Changing your</u> account security settings on page 166

### Changing your account security settings

For more help updating general Admin information, see Updating Admin Information on page 160.

Refer to the following procedures to learn about changing your account security settings:

- Changing your password on page 166
- Disabling 2-factor authentication (2FA) on page 167
- Changing your security code on page 170
- Changing your security questions on page 172

#### Changing your password

- 1. Log in to the <u>Management Console</u>, select your Console, and click on the Admins tab to view Admin user settings.
- 2. Click on your user name to display the settings panel, and click Change under Password.

Dashboard Admins Groups Policies Overrides	Alerts Reports Settings DNS Protection
Add      O Delete	
Admin 🗢 Email Address 🗘 2FA 🌣	
and a second	First Name
իդ	
0	Last Name
	Phone
	Time Zone
	United States, Colorado, Colorado Springs, Denver
	Password
	Change
	2FA
	Disable (To Disable 2FA you will need to reauthenticate your console and Security Code
	Change
	Security Question
	Change
	Save

3. Enter your current password, a new password, and then click Change Password.

Sec	cureAnywhere.
Chang	je Password
Change	e Password
Current	t Password
New Pa	assword
Streng	gth: Very Strong
Retyr	be your password to avoid mistakes
Chan	ige Password

**Disabling 2-factor authentication (2FA)** 

- 1. Log in to the Management Console, and click on the Admins tab to view your Admin user settings.
- 2. Click on your admin account to display the settings panel, and then click **Disable** under 2FA.

Dashboard	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	DNS Protection	
🕂 Add 🛞	) Delete	C Refresh	]						
Admin 🔶	Email A	ddress ≑ 2	FA 🗢						
					First Nam	ne			
լիոյ									
0					Last Nam	ie			
					Phone				
					Time Zon	e			
					United S	States, Colora	do, Colorado S	prings, Denver	
					Password	ł			
					Change				
					2FA				
					Disable Security (		e 2FA you will n	eed to reauthenticate yo	our console ses
					Change				
					Security (	Question			
					Change	•			
					Save				

3. The Disable 2FA screen displays, and you will need to enter your Email / Phone and your Password, and then click **Continue**.

D <mark>i</mark> sable 2FA	
itep 1	
n order to disable two-factor authenticatior	n, you will first need to reauthenticate.
mail / Phone	
Password	
•••••	

4. Open your mobile authenticator app, enter the code displayed there into the Authentication Code box, and then click **Confirm**.

WEBRO	
Authentication Code	
Please enter your authentication code.	
Authentication Code	Lost or Stolen Device?
123456	
Confirm	

5. Click Disable 2FA.



**Note:** If you disable 2FA, you will be required to enter the Security Code you created when you registered your account. You can re-enable 2FA at any time from the Admins tab of the Console. See *Enabling two-factor authentication (2FA) on page 5* for more information.

6. 2FA is now disabled. You will receive an email confirmation that 2FA has been disabled on your account.

	Reply All 🕒 Forward 🕼 IM		
	Mon 11/18/2019 1:19 PM		
N	no-reply@webrootanywhere.com		
Ó	IMPORTANT- Account Information		
To 🔍			
Hello,			
The account associated with this email address has had 2 Factor Authentication Disabled.			
If this was not you please check your settings or if you need additional assistance please contact a support representative.			
Thank you,			
The Webroot Team			

Changing your security code

- 1. Log in to the Management Console, and click on the Admins tab.
- 2. Click on your admin account to display the settings panel, and then click Change under Security Code.

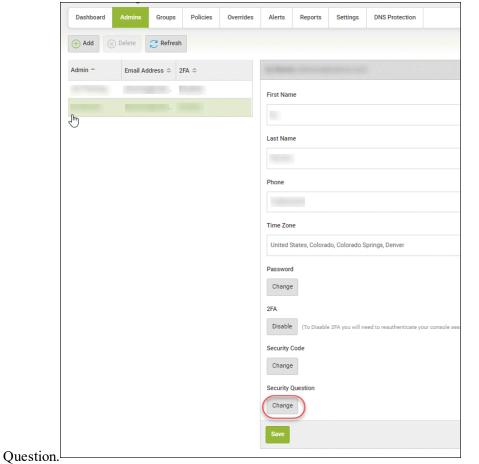
Dashboard	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	DNS Protection	
(+) Add	Delete	C Refresh	]						
Admin 🔶	Email Ac	ldress 🗢 2	FA \$						
					First Nam	e			
ŀŋ									
0					Last Nam	e			
					Phone				
					Time Zon	e			
					United S	itates, Colorad	do, Colorado S	Springs, Denver	
					Password	1			
					Change				
					2FA				
					Disable		e 2FA you will n	eed to reauthenticate yo	our console a
					Security C Change				
					Security (	Question			
					Change	1			
					Save				

3. Enter a new security code you would like to use as well as your password, and click **Change Security Code**.

Change Security Code				
New Personal Security (	Code	ŀ		
Enter Password				
Change Security Code				

#### **Changing your security questions**

1. Log in to the Management Console, and click on the Admins tab.



2. Click on your admin account to display the settings panel, and then click Change under Security

3. Select your desired security questions from each of the drop-down menus and enter your answers in each of the applicable boxes, and then click **Change Security Questions**.

Secure Anywhere.	=
Change Security Questions	
Change Security Questions	
Question 1	
Who was your best childhood friend?	$\odot$
Provide the answer to your security question (excluding characters < >).	
Question 2	
What was the make and model of your first car?	$\overline{\mathbf{\cdot}}$
Answer 2	
Question 3	
What was your favourite childhood food?	$\bigcirc$
Answer 3	
Confirm Password	
Change Security Questions	

# **Deleting Admins**

Follow this procedure to delete admins from the system.

#### To delete an admin:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyv	ure Anywhere.									Con	sole $\vee$ $\square$ $\vee$	🕜 – JaneDo	e@gmail.com ~				
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Access	sible   11 T	Fotal											Q, Search			+ 4	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Status ^ Ste o Devices o Ste Seate o DNS Protection o Security Awareness Training o						ness Training 🗇										
Protected	Cafe	Disco							Manage	<b>©7</b>	11	11	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Dowr	nl The Pet En	nporium						Manage	<b>©7</b>	0 🕕	4	S Active	鐐	Active		≉ ⊿
Protected	Hayn	nont Tires							Manage	<b>©7</b>	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active 🖉		\$ Z
Protected	Prest	tige Direct Sa	ales Solutions						Manage	<b>©7</b>	9 🕕	25	S Active	ø	Active		\$ Z
	23 Active Division 49 Sites Status 0 Trial Active Devices 0 Trial Site Status																

2. Click the Admins tab.

Secure Anyw	here.									Cor	nsole v 🇘 v 🧭	) – JaneDoe@gmail.com –
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups Policies	Overrides Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total								Q Search			+ 🕁 = 🗘 ¢
Status 🔶	Site						Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$		Security Awareness	Training 😄	
Protected	Cafe Disco				Ма	inage 🛛 👓	11	11	S Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium				Ма	inage 🛛 🕫 🖓	0 🕕	4	Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires				Ma	inage 🕞 🕫	3 🕕	9	S Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solution	s			Ма	inage ©7	9 🕕	25	Active	\$	Active	傘 🛽
23 Active Devices 49 Site Seats 0 Trial Active Devices 0 Trial Site Seats												

The system displays the Admins tab.

Secur		/wher	e.						
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training
Admins Site Or	nly Admins								
🕀 Add	) Delete	C Refres	ih						
Admin 🔶				Email	Address			<b>^</b>	Select an admin to view their details
Jane Do	e								
John Bro	wn								

3. Double-click an admin's email address to view their details.

Secur		/where	0						
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training
Admins Site Or	nly Admins								
(+) Add	) Delete	C Refres	h						
Admin 🔶				Email	Address			A	Select an admin to view their details
Jane Do	e			Jane	Doe@gmail.co	m			
John Bro	wn			-				_	

The admin's details display, and the Delete button becomes active.

Secur		/wher	e.					
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings
Admins Site Or	nly Admins							
(+) Add	Delete	C Refres	sh					

### 4. Click the **Delete** button.

Secur		/wher	e.					
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings
Admins Site O	nly Admins							
(+) Add	) Delete	C Refres	sh					

The system displays a warning message.

Delete Admin		?	×
Are you sure you wish to delete this admin?			
Name	Jane Doe		
Email Address	janedoe@gmail.com		
	Confirm Delete Cancel		

5. Click the **Confirm Delete** button.

Delete Admin		?	×
Are you sure you wish to delete this admin?			
Name	Jane Doe		
Email Address	janedoe@gmail.com		
	Confirm Delete Cancel		

The system displays an information message.



#### 6. Click the **OK** button.



The admin is now deleted from the system.

# **About Management Console Admin Permissions**

The following tables describe various admin permissions for both the management console and the Endpoint Protection consoles.

- Management Console Platform Management Console Access
- Management Console Platform Endpoint Protection Console Access
- SecureAnywhere Platform Admin Level Endpoint Protection
- SecureAnywhere Platform Basic Level Endpoint Protection
- SecureAnywhere Platform No Access Level Endpoint Protection

Note: Admin permissions marked with an asterisk (\*) are configurable.

### **Management Console Platform - Management Console Access**

Super Admin	Limited Admin	Site Only
Dashboard - Yes	Dashboard - Yes	Dashboard - No Access
Sites Page - Yes*	Sites Page - Yes*	Sites Page - No Access
Admins - Yes	Admins - View Only	Admins - No Access
Groups - Yes	Groups - Yes	Groups - No Access
Policies - Yes	Policies - No	Policies - No Access

Super Admin	Limited Admin	Site Only
Overrides - Yes	Overrides - No	Overrides - No Access
Alerts - Yes	Alerts - No	Alerts - No Access
Commands - N/A	Commands - N/A	Commands - No Access
Reports - Yes	Reports - Yes	Reports - No Access
DNS - Yes	DNS - Yes	DNS - No
WSAT - Yes	WSAT - Yes	WSAT - Yes
Settings - Yes	Settings - No	Settings - No Access
Logs - N/A	Logs - N/A	Logs - No Access
Resources - N/A	Resources - N/A	Resources - No Access
Downloads - Yes	Downloads - Yes	Downloads - No Access

### Management Console Platform - Endpoint Protection Console Access

Super Admin	Limited Admin	Site Only	
Dashboard - Yes	Dashboard - Yes	Dashboard - Yes	
Sites Page - Yes*	Sites Page - Yes*	Sites Page - N/A	
Admins - Yes	Admins - Yes	Admins - Yes	
Groups - Yes*	Groups - Yes*	Groups - Yes*	
Policies - Yes*	Policies - Yes*	Policies - Yes*	
Overrides - Yes*	Overrides - Yes*	Overrides - Yes*	
Alerts - Yes*	Alerts - Yes*	Alerts - Yes*	
Commands - Yes*	Commands - Yes*	Commands - Yes*	
Reports - Yes	Reports - Yes	Reports - Yes	
DNS - No	DNS - No	DNS - No	
WSAT - Yes	WSAT - Yes	WSAT - Yes	
Settings - Yes	Settings - Yes	Settings - Yes	

Super Admin	Limited Admin	Site Only
Logs - Yes	Logs - Yes	Logs - Yes
Resources - Yes	Resources - Yes	Resources - Yes
Downloads - Yes	Downloads - Yes	Downloads - Yes

### SecureAnywhere Platform - Admin Level - Endpoint Protection

Admin	Basic	No Access
Status - Yes	Status - Yes	Status - Yes
Admins - Yes	Admins - Yes	Admins - Yes
Groups - Yes*	Groups - View Only	Groups - No
Policies - Yes*	Policies - View Only	Policies - No
Overrides - Yes*	Overrides - No	Overrides - No
Alerts - Yes*	Alerts - No	Alerts - No
Commands - Yes*	Commands - No	Commands - No
Reports - Yes	Reports - Yes	Reports - No

Admin	Basic	No Access
DNS - No	DNS - No	DNS - No
WSAT - Yes	WSAT - Yes	WSAT - No
Settings - Yes	Settings - View Only	Settings - No
Logs - Yes	Logs - Yes	Logs - No
Resources - Yes	Resources - Yes	Resources - No
Downloads - Yes	Downloads - Yes	Downloads - Yes

### SecureAnywhere Platform - Basic Level - Endpoint Protection

Admin	Basic	No Access		
Status - Yes	Status	Status - No		
Admins - No	Admins - No	Admins - No		
Groups - Yes*	Groups - View Only	Groups - No		
Policies - Yes*	Policies - View Only	Policies - No		
Overrides - Yes*	Overrides - No	Overrides - No		

Admin	Basic	No Access
Alerts - Yes*	Alerts - No	Alerts - No
Commands - Yes*	Commands - No	Commands - No
Reports - Yes	Reports - Yes	Reports - No
DNS - No	DNS - No	DNS - No
WSAT - Yes	WSAT - No	WSAT - No
Settings - Yes	Settings - View Only	Settings - No
Logs - Yes	Logs - Yes	Logs - No
Resources - Yes	Resources - Yes	Resources - No
Downloads - Yes	Downloads - Yes	Downloads - No

### SecureAnywhere Platform - No Access Level - Endpoint Protection

Admin	Basic	No Access
Status - No	Status - No	Status - No
Admins - No	Admins - No	Admins - No
Groups - No	Groups - No	Groups - No
Policies - No	Policies - No	Policies - No
Overrides - No	Overrides - No	Overrides - No
Alerts - No	Alerts - No	Alerts - No
Commands - No	Commands - No	Commands - No
Reports - No	Reports - No	Reports - No
DNS - No	DNS - No	DNS - No
WSAT - No	WSAT - No	WSAT - No
Settings - No	Settings - No	Settings - No
Logs - No	Logs - No	Logs - No

Admin	Basic	No Access
Resources - No	Resources - No	Resources - No
Downloads - No	Downloads - No	Downloads - No

# **Chapter 5: Working With Groups**

To work with groups, see the following topics:

Adding Groups	188
Editing Groups	198
Deleting Groups	204

# **Adding Groups**

When you first deploy to endpoints, the system assigns them to the Default group. If needed, you can add more groups for different management purposes and re-assign endpoints to those new groups.

#### To add a group:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	here.												Con	sole v 🇘 v 🍞 v JaneDo	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Adr	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	ng							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	e   11 Total											Q, Search		+ 🛃	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site ¢									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Training 👙	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	۲	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Er	mporium						Manage	© <del>,</del>	0 🕕	4	S Active	鐐	S Active	≉ 2
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sa	ales Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🕕	25	S Active	¢	Active	\$ Z
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Devices					

2. Click the **Groups** tab.

Secure Anyw	here.					Con	nsole v 🇘 v ⊘ v JaneDoe@	gmail.com
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Se	ecurity Awareness Training						
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total				Q Search		+ 🛓	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site \$		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👙		Security Awareness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	Active	۵	S Active	<b>\$</b> E
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©7	0 ()	4	Active	钧	S Active	<b>\$</b> 0
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	🕏 Active	<b>\$</b> E
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage 🕞	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	S Active	<b>\$</b> E
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

The Groups tab displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										:Demo Console \vee	¢ ∽ ⊚ ∽	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by r	name	🖂 Dev	rice 📃 IP	V WSAB	🔽 DNS							All Statuses
+ - 2	Move Edit Po	olicy Agent (	Commands +										
All sites <ul> <li>Apex Technology</li> </ul>	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 👳	Infected e
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ag	0
Down! The Pet Emporium	APEX-CEO-	MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ag	0
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires	APEX-CON	TROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	and Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ag	ю
Prestige Direct Sales Solutions     Tract Industries	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
Internet		HANGE					Protected	WSAB	್ಷಕ್ಕೆ Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

3. In the left column, select a site to which you want to add groups.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										:Demo Console 🗸 🌼 🗘	~ @ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by r	name	🔽 Dev	rice 📃 IP	wsab	INS 🗸							All Statuses
+ - 6	Move Edit Po	olicy Agent (	commands +										
All sites  All sites  All sites	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen e	Infected $\Leftrightarrow$
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ag	0
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>	APEX-CEO-	MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ag	ю
East Pennysivania Servinary     Haymont Tires	APEX-CON	TROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	dBb Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ag	ю
Prestige Direct Sales Solutions     Tract Industries	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		HANGE					Protected	WSAB	and Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

The Plus (+) button becomes active.

SecureAnywhe	Secure Anywhere.													
Dashboard Sites Admin	Security Awareness Training													
Sites & Groups	Q     Search by name       V     Device       V     IP       V     WSAB       V     DNS													
+ - 2	Move Edit Policy													
All sites     Apex Technology	Name A													
<ul> <li>              Athlead              ←</li></ul>	○ 65.66.67.68													
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>														
<ul> <li>East Pennyslvania Seminary</li> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>	PIRELLI													
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	тоуо													

4. Click the **Plus (+)** button.

SecureAnywh	Secure Anywhere.													
Dashboard Sites Admin	s	Gro	ups Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training						
Sites & Groups	Q	Sea	rch by name	🔽 Dev	vice 🔽 IP	VSAB	V DNS							
(+)- 🖻	Mo	ve	Edit Policy											
<ul> <li>All sites</li> <li>              Apex Technology      </li> </ul>			Name 🔶											
Athlead     Cafe Disco		9	65.66.67.68											
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>			MICHELIN											
<ul> <li>East Pennyslvania Seminary</li> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>			PIRELLI											
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>		-	тоуо											
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>														

The Create Group window displays.

Create Group	×
Name	
Description	
1	
Endpoint Policy	
No Policy (Inherit from Group / Site)	~
Create	Cancel

- 5. In the Name field, enter a name for the group.
- 6. In the Description field, enter a brief description for the group.

- 7. From the Endpoint Policy drop-down menu, select one of the following policies:
  - No Policy
  - Recommended Defaults
  - Recommended Server Defaults
  - Silent Audit
  - Unmanaged

Create Group	×
Name	
Description	
Endpoint Policy	1
No Policy (Inherit from Group / Site)	
No Policy (Inherit from Group / Site) Recommended Defaults Recommended Server Defaults Silent Audit Unmanaged	

8. Click the **Create** button.

Create Group	×
Name	
Description	
Endpoint Policy	
No Policy (Inherit from Group / Site)	-
	Create Cancel

The new group displays in the Groups panel on the left.

Secure An	Secure Anywhere.													
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings							
Sites & Groups		Q Sear	ch by name											
+ - Edit														
— All sites	<b>^</b>													
456346546456	0													
- Default Group - Test Group Test Group 11														
xyz group	0													
<ul> <li>A New Trail Site</li> <li>a1a1a1</li> </ul>														

9. To move endpoints into this group, click the group where the endpoints you want to move currently reside.

	Secure Anywhere.														
Dashboard	Sites	Admin	Gro	oups	Policies	Override	es A	Alerts	Repo	rts	Settir	ngs			
Sites & Groups			Q	Search I	by name		⊡ De	evice	✓ IP		VSAB	✓ D	NS		
+ - 2			Move	e Edit	t Policy										
All sites				Na	me 🚽										
222		_		0 1.2	.3.47										
+ Default G	Broup	3		<b>Q</b> 1.2	2.3.46										
🕞 - Dan Test	699			<b>Q</b> 1.2	.3.45										
— Dan Cora	h	0													
— Dan Cora	ah is ama.	0													
— Default G	Broup	0													
- EP TEST	GROUP	0													
- Test Grou	up 15	0													
(+) - DC		_													

10. Select one or more endpoints from the Devices panel on the right.

Secure Anywhe	ere.							
Dashboard Sites Admin	s Gr	oups P	olicies C	Verrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training
Sites & Groups	Q Se	arch by name		🔽 Dev	rice 📃 IP	V WSAB	INS	
+ - 2	Move	Edit Policy	Agent Com	mands 👻				
All sites     Apex Technology		Name 🔶						
<ul> <li>Athlead</li> </ul>		MacOSX1	0121AEM					
Down! The Pet Emporium		MICHELIN						
<ul> <li></li></ul>		PIRELLI						
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>		тоуо						
<ul> <li>→ Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		WIN10X64	LAEM					
		WINSERVI	R2012R2					
		WINSERVE	ER2016_A					

To select all endpoints, select the checkbox at the top of the column.

Secure	<b>e</b> Anywl	here.							
Dashboard	Sites Adr	nins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training
Sites & Groups		Q	Search by n	ame	🗹 Der	vice 📃 IP	V WSAB	V DNS	
+ - 2	ſ	Move	e Edit Po	licy Agent	Commands 🕶				
<ul> <li>All sites</li> <li>Apex Techr</li> </ul>	nology		Name	<u>~</u>					
<ul> <li>Athlead</li> <li>Cafe Disco</li> </ul>			MacOs	SX10121AEM	l.				
Down! The	Pet Emporium			ELIN					
<ul> <li>East Penny</li> <li>Haymont T</li> </ul>	slvania Seminary ires		PIRELI	L					
<ul> <li>Prestige Di</li> <li>Tract Indus</li> </ul>	rect Sales Solutio tries	ons 🗹 🛛	📕 ТОҮО						
<ul> <li>Vance Refr</li> </ul>	igeration			X64_AEM					
				RVER2012R	2				
			WINSE	RVER2016_A	4				

11. Click the Move button.

Secure Anywhe	ere								
Dashboard Sites Admin	5	Groups	Polici	ies Ov	errides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training
Sites & Groups	Q	Search by	name		🗸 Dev	vice 📄 IP	V WSAB	🔽 DNS	
+ - 2	Mov	e Edit I	Policy A	Agent Comm	ands -				
All sites     Apex Technology		Nam	e ≏						
Athlead     Cafe Disco		🔹 Mac	MacOSX10121AEM						
Down! The Pet Emporium			MICHELIN						
<ul> <li>East Pennyslvania Seminary</li> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>		e Pire	LLI						
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>		📢 ТОУ	C						
<ul> <li>♦ Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		WIN	10X64_AE	EM					
		📢 WIN	SERVER20	012R2					
		📢 WIN	SERVER20	016_A					

The Move Group window displays.

Move Group	×	
Move to the following group		
aaa	-	
Policy management		
<ul> <li>Automatically inherit the new group policy</li> </ul>		
O Move with the current policy unchanged		
Move Cancel		

- 12. From the Move to the following group drop-down menu, select the new group you want to move the endpoint to.
- 13. Select one of the following Policy management radio buttons:
  - Automatically inherit the new group policy
  - Move with the current policy unchanged
- 14. Click the **Move** button.

Move Group	×
Move to the following group	
ааа	-
Policy management	
<ul> <li>Automatically inherit the new group policy</li> </ul>	
O Move with the current policy unchanged	
Move Cancel	

The group has been moved to the new group.

# **Editing Groups**

Follow this procedure to edit a group.

### To edit a group:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	/here.												Co	nsole ~ 🏠 ~ I	⊘ ∨ JaneDoe	@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Ad	dmins Grou	os Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trair	ning								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	ole   11 Total											Q, Search			+ 4	<b>=0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗇									Devices $\phi$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awarenes	as Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Ø Active	۲	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Down! The F	et Emporium						Manage	©7	0 ()	4	Active	鐐	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tir	s						Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Dire	ct Sales Solution	s					Manage	©7	9 🛈	25	S Active	\$	Active		\$ ☑
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

2. Click the Groups tab.

Secure Anyw	here.				(	Console -> 🎝 -> 🎯 -> JaneDo	e@gmail.com v
Dashboard Sites Ad	mine Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Train	ing					
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	e   11 Total				Q, Search	+ न्	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site ¢		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👙	Security Awareness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	S Active	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©7	0 🕕	4	S Active	Active	≉ ⊿
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©v	9 🛈	25	Active 8	3 S Active	\$ ☑
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device				

The Groups tab displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere	0										: Demo Console 🗸 🌐 🗋	~ @ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admin	s	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q	Search by n	ame	🖂 Dev	ice 📃 IP	WSAB	🗸 DNS							All Statuses
+ - 6		ove Edit Po	licy Agent C	commands +										
All sites     Apex Technology		Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen e	Infected $\otimes$
<ul> <li>Athlead</li> </ul>		AB-WIN10-D	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ag	10
Cafe Disco     Down! The Pet Emporium	Ś	APEX-CEO-	MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days aç	30
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires		APEX-CONT	ROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	ങ്ക് Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days aç	90
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>		APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		APEX-EXCH	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	den Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

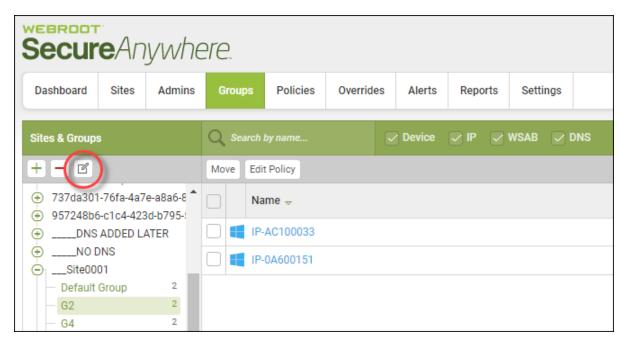
3. In the left column, select a site that contains a group you want to edit.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										: Demo Console 🗸 👘 🔔	Ø ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	s Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	raining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by n	ame	🖂 Dev	rice 📄 IP	I WSAB	V DNS						J	All Statuses
+ - 2	Move Edit Po	alicy Agent 0	Commands +										
All sites  All sites  Apex Technology	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 👳	Infected $\oplus$
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-I	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours age	0
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>	APEX-CEO-	мас					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ag	0
East Permysivania Sensinary     Haymont Tires	APEX-CONT	TROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	ങ്ക് Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ag	0
<ul> <li>Prestige Birect Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		ANGE					Protected	WSAB	and Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

The Edit button becomes active.

SecureAnywhe	ere.
Dashboard Sites Admin	A Settings Security Awareness Training
Sites & Groups	Q     Search by name       Image: Operation of the search by name
+ - 2	Move Edit Policy
All sites     Apex Technology	Name A
<ul> <li>              Athlead              ←</li></ul>	65.66.67.68
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>East Pennyslvania Seminary</li> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>	PIRELLI
<ul> <li>↔ Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>↔ Tract Industries</li> <li>↔ Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	δ Τογο

4. Click the Edit button.



The Edit Group window displays.

Edit Group	×
Name	
þerby	
Description	
Endpoint Policy	
No Policy (Inherit from Group / Site)	*
Policy management	
<ul> <li>Make no changes (Leave all policy assignment unchanged)</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Clear policies from the selections (Automatically inherit the group or site policy)</li> </ul>	
Apply new group policy only to the entries which have the previous group policy applied	
Save	

- 5. In the Name field, edit the name of the group. This is an optional step.
- 6. In the Description field, edit the description of the group. This is an optional step.
- 7. From the Endpoint Policy drop-down menu, select a different policy for the group. This is an optional step.

8. Select one of the following Policy Management radio buttons. This is an optional step.

Edit Group	×
Name	
þerby	
Description	
Endpoint Policy	
No Policy (Inherit from Group / Site)	•
Policy management	
<ul> <li>Make no changes (Leave all policy assignment unchanged)</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Clear policies from the selections (Automatically inherit the group or site policy)</li> </ul>	
Apply new group policy only to the entries which have the previous group policy applied	
Save Cancel	

9. When you're done, click the **Save** button.

Edit Group	×
Name	
þerby	
Description	
Endpoint Policy	
No Policy (Inherit from Group / Site)	*
Policy management	
<ul> <li>Make no changes (Leave all policy assignment unchanged)</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Clear policies from the selections (Automatically inherit the group or site policy)</li> </ul>	
O Apply new group policy only to the entries which have the previous group policy applied	
Save Cancel	

The information for the group is updated.

## **Deleting Groups**

In the Groups tab, you can easily delete a group from the list and move its endpoints to another group.

You cannot retrieve a deleted group; however, you can re-use a deleted group name.

#### To delete a group:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Any	wher	e.												Cor	nsole v 🏻 🎝 v	(?) v JaneDoe	@gmail.com
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	9								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Acce	ssible   11	Total											Q Search			+ 🕁	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🗢	Site	¢									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👄		Security Aware	ness Training 🔶	
Protected	Cafe	Disco							Manage @	2	11	11	Ø Active	۲	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Dow	n! The Pet Er	nporium						Manage @	2	0 🛈	4	Active	鐐	Active		≉ ⊠
Protected	Hay	mont Tires							Manage @	2	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Pres	tige Direct S	ales Solutions						Manage @	2	9 🕕	25	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
											3 Active Devices Trial Active Device						

2. Click the Groups tab.

Secure Anyw	here					Con	nsole v 🎝 v 🕜 v JaneDoeg	§gmail.com
Dashboard Sites Ad	mine Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Trainin	ng						
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total				Q, Search		+ 🕁	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔺	Site ¢		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 🔶		Security Awareness Training 👙	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©⊽	11	11	Active	۲	Active	<b>\$</b> E
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©7	0 ()	4	Active	鐐	Ø Active	\$ E
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©7	3 🕕	9	Active	\$	Ø Active	\$
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©7	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active	\$\$ E
-			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device	49 Site Seats				

The Groups tab displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										:Demo Console 🗸	¢ ∽ ⊚ ∽	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	raining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by r	ame	🗹 Dev	rice 📃 IP	V WSAB	🔽 DNS							All Statuses
+ - 2	Move Edit Po	olicy Agent (	Commands +										
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires     Prestige Direct Sales Solutions     Tract Industries	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 👳	Infected e
	AB-WIN10-DEMO						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ag	0
	APEX-CEO-MAC						A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ag	0
	APEX-CONTROLLER						A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	and Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ag	ю
	📢 APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
	APEX-EXCHANGE						Protected	WSAB	್ಷಕ್ಕೆ Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

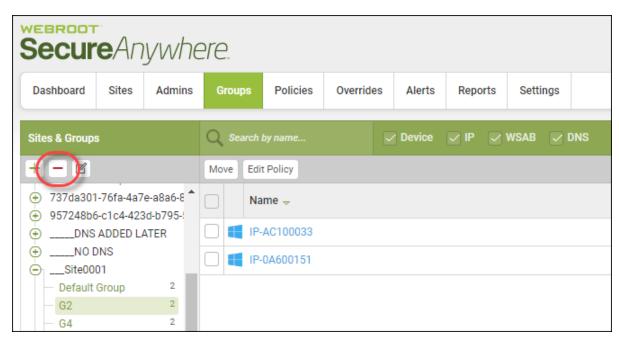
3. From the Sites & Groups column, select the group you want to delete.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										:Demo Console 🗸 🌐 🗘	~ @ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	s Grou	ps Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	Training					
Sites & Groups	Q Scar	ch by name	🗹 De	vice 📄 IF	V 🤝 WSAB	🗸 DNS							All Statuses
+ - 6	Move		nt Commands +										
All sites     Apex Technology	Name	e <del>~</del>					Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen e	Infected $ \ominus $
Athlead     Cafe Disco     Down! The Pet Emporium	AB-WIN10-DEMO						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ag	0
	APEX-CEO-MAC						A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ag	ю
East Permysivania Sensinary     APEX-CONTROLLER						A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	$_{d\overline{b}b}$ Workstation Default.	Apex Technology		456 days ag	ю	
Prestige Birect Sales Solutions     Tract Industries	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	APEX	EXCHANGE					Protected	WSAB	a8b Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

The Minus (-) button becomes active.

Secure Anywhere.													
Dashboard Sites Admin	s Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Training												
Sites & Groups	Q     Search by name       ✓     Device       ✓     IP       ✓     WSAB       ✓     DNS												
+ - 2	Move Edit Policy												
<ul> <li>All sites</li> <li>Apex Technology</li> </ul>	Name 🔶												
<ul> <li>              Athlead              ←</li></ul>	○ 65.66.67.68												
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>													
<ul> <li>East Pennyslvania Seminary</li> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>	PIRELLI												
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	τογο												

4. Click the Minus (-) button.



The Delete Group window displays.

Delete Group	×
① Are you sure you wish to delete the selected group?	
Select replacement group to move the contents to	
Default Group	•
Policy management	
<ul> <li>Automatically inherit the new group policy</li> </ul>	
O Move with the current policy unchanged	
Delete Cancel	

- 5. From the Select replacement group drop-down menu, select the replacement group to move the contents to.
- 6. Select one of the following Policy management radio buttons:
  - Automatically inherit the new group policy
  - Move with the current policy unchanged
- 7. Click the **Delete** button.

Delete Group	×
① Are you sure you wish to delete the selected group?	
Select replacement group to move the contents to	
Default Group	-
Policy management	
<ul> <li>Automatically inherit the new group policy</li> </ul>	
O Move with the current policy unchanged	
Delete Cancel	

The group is deleted.

# **Chapter 6: Working With Devices**

To work with devices, see the following topics:

Device Management Overview	
Groups Tab Filters	209
Groups Tab Columns	
Groups Tab Page-Through Functionality	
Editing Policies Applied To Devices	
Adding Web Overrides to Devices	
Whitelisting Files on Devices	
Restoring Files From Quarantine	
Viewing Protected Devices	233
Viewing Devices Not Seen Recently	
Viewing Devices That Need Attention	
Viewing Devices That Have Expired	
Viewing Devices That Need Attention And Are Expired	
Viewing Device Summaries	252
Status and Last Seen	
Summary Tab	255
Infections Encountered Tab	
Blocked URLs Tab	
Scan History Tab	
Searching for Devices	
Filtering Devices By Site Names	
Filtering Devices by Site Statuses	
Filtering Devices Within Groups	
Moving Devices Between Groups	
Sorting Devices Within Groups	
Displaying Scan Histories	
Issuing Agent Commands	
Viewing Agent Command Logs	

### **Device Management Overview**

Included in the management console is the ability to see an overview of all devices across all sites. In addition, admins can filter by site or status, and drill-down on a particular device to view information about threats encountered on the device, blocked URLs. Admins can also restore files or quarantine files.

All Device Management functionality is located in the management console under the Groups tab.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										:Demo Console 🗸 🗋	l ∽	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by r	name	🖂 Dev	rice 📄 IP	V WSAB	🗸 DNS							All Statuses
+ - 2	Move Edit Po	olicy Agent C	commands +										
All sites     Apex Technology	Name 🔶	Name 🔶						Products	Policy	Site		Seen 🛛	Infected $\oplus$
I	AB-WIN10-	AB-WIN10-DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours a	go
Down! The Pet Emporium	APEX-CEO-	APEX-CEO-MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days a	go
<ul> <li>East Pennyslvania Seminary</li> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>	APEX-CON						A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	ങ്ങ Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days a	go
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		APEX-EXCHANGE						WSAB	and Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

There are three main areas in the Groups tab:

- Filters
- <u>Columns</u>
- Page-Through Functionality

### **Groups Tab Filters**

The Groups tab has three built-in filters, so you can:

- Filter Devices by Sites Names
- Filter Devices by Statuses
- Filter Devices Within Groups
- Sort Devices Within Groups
- Search for Devices

Secure Anyn	vhere.									D.	~ ⑦ ~	~
Dashboard Sites A	dmins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awarenes	s Training				
Sites & Groups Q Search by name 🕑 Device 🕑 IP 🕑 WSAB 🕑 DNS						🖂 DNS					All	Statuses
+ - @	Move Edit P	olicy										
All sites  Apex Technology	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site	Seen 👳	Infected $\Leftrightarrow$
Athlead     Cafe Disco	<b>Q</b> 22.22.22.2	20					Protected	DNS	DNS High Protection	Apex Technology		

### **Groups Tab Columns**

The main part of the Devices tab displays all of your devices in the following columns:

• Name — Displays the name of the device, and includes an icon that indicates the type of device.

<b>DEVICE ICON</b>	DESCRIPTION
•	Indicates that the device is a Windows PC.
	Indicates that the device is a Windows server.
<b>É</b>	Indicates that the device is an Apple Mac.

• Status — Displays the current status of the device, as described in the following table:

STATUS ICON	DESCRIPTION
Protected	<b>Protected</b> — Indicates that the device is protected
Needs Attention	<b>Needs Attention</b> — Indicates that the device needs attention.
Expired	<b>Expired</b> — Indicates that the device license has expired and is no longer being protected by Webroot SecureAnywhere.
Attention & Expired	Attention & Expired — Indicates that as well as needing attention, the device license has expired and is no longer being protected by Webroot SecureAnywhere.
▲ Not Seen Recently	<b>Not Seen Recently</b> — Indicates that the device has not checked in recently.

Secur	eAny	/whe	ere.										Û.~ ⊙.~		Ý
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	Fraining					
Sites & Groups			Q Search by		🖂 Dev	rice 🔽 IP	P 🖂 WSAB	I DNS						All Statuses	Ŧ
+ - 2		(	Move Edit P	olicy					Status	Products	Policy	Site	Seen 👳	Infected	î
<ul> <li>↔ Athlead</li> <li>↔ Cafe Disco</li> </ul>	-		• 22.22.22.2	20					Protected	DNS	DNS High Protection	Apex Technology			

### **Groups Tab Page-Through Functionality**

The bottom of the Devices tab has the page-through functionality, as described in the following table.

FUNCTION	DESCRIPTION
	Click the <b>Double Left</b> arrow to go to the first page in the list
	Click the Left arrow to go to the previous page in the list.
« < (2 · ) »	Indicates which page in the list displays.
« < 2 • >>>	Click the <b>Right</b> arrow to go to the next page in the list. From the drop-down menu, select any page in the list to go directly to that page.
≪ < 2 ▼ > >>	Click the <b>Double Right</b> arrow to go to the last page in the list.
Rows: 50 V Page 2 / 3	Click the Refresh icon to refresh the information on the page.

FUNCTION	DESCRIPTION
Rows: 50 Page 2 / 3	<ul> <li>Indicates how many rows display on a page. From the drop-down menu, you can select any of the following increments:</li> <li>50</li> <li>100</li> <li>200</li> <li>500</li> </ul>
C Rows: 50 ▼ Page 2 / 3	Gives a numerical indicator as to which page out of how many pages in the list that displays.

<b>A</b>	Name $_{\rm v}$	Status	Products	Policy	Site	Seen $\Leftrightarrow$	Infected $\Leftrightarrow$
	QADENWSAQA196	Protected	WSAB	Recommended Def	ExternalCompany_BH_GroupPolicy	23 hours ago	
	IP-0A600155	Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Site0001	22 hours ago	
	IP-0A600151	Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Site0001	1 hours ago	
	EC2AMAZ-QCJ7LNF	A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	LeoSite01CA7WSA	LeoSite01CA7	16 days ago	
	EC24M47-M5N2EK5	▲ Not Seen Recently	WSAR	GP-Policy-Sri	CA7 TEST Groups	24 days ado	
C	< < 1 → >					C Rows: 50	▼ Page 1 / 10

## **Editing Policies Applied To Devices**

Follow this procedure to edit which policy is applied to a device.

#### To edit a policy:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	here.												Con	isole ∨ Ĉ ∨ ⊘ ∨ JaneDo	e@gmail.com ~	
Dashboard Sites Adr	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	e   11 Total											Q, Search		+ 🛃	<b>⊒0</b> ¢	
Status 🔶	Site ¢								Devices $\Leftrightarrow$ Site Seats $\Leftrightarrow$			DNS Protection		Security Awareness Training 👳	areness Training 🗇	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	۲	Active	\$ Z	
Protected	Down! The Pet	Emporium						Manage	<b>©7</b>	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active	傘 🗹	
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>©7</b>	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z	
Protected	Prestige Direct	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions							<b>©7</b>	9 🕕	25	S Active	¢	S Active	\$ Z	
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

2. Click the **Groups** tab.

Secure Anyw	here.				C	Console 🎝 🌖 JaneDoo	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Ad	mine Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Train	ning					
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	e   11 Total				Q, Search	+ 4	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site \$		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳	Security Awareness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	🕏 Active 😫	3 SActive	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©7	0 🕕	4	🕏 Active 😰	3 SActive	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©v	3 🕕	9	🕏 Active 😫	3 SActive	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©7	9 🛈	25	Active 2	3 SActive	\$ Z
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device				

The Groups tab displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere	0										: Demo Console 🗸 🌐 🗋	~ @ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admin	s	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q	Search by n	ame	🖂 Dev	ice 📃 IP	WSAB	🗸 DNS							All Statuses
+ - 6		ove Edit Po	licy Agent C	commands +										
All sites     Apex Technology		Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen e	Infected $\otimes$
<ul> <li>Athlead</li> </ul>		AB-WIN10-D	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ag	10
Cafe Disco     Down! The Pet Emporium	Ś	APEX-CEO-	MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days aç	30
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires		APEX-CONT	ROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	ങ്ക് Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days aç	90
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>		APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		APEX-EXCH	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	den Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

3. In the left column, select the site that contains the group and device you want to edit the policy for.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										:Demo Console 🗸 🌐 🛕	~ @ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness 1	fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by r	name	🖂 Dev	ice 🔲 IP	V WSAB	V DNS							All Statuses
+ - 6	Move Edit Po	olicy Agent (	Commands +										
All sites      Apex Technology	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen e	Infected $\oplus$
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ag	10
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>	APEX-CEO-	MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days aç	90
East Ferringsivania Seminary     Haymont Tires	APEX-CON	TROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	<sub>ດຮີກ</sub> Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days aç	10
Prestige Birect Sales Solutions     Tract Industries	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
I		HANGE					Protected	WSAB	and Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

4. In the Devices panel, select the device that you want to edit the policy for.

Secure Anywhe	ere.						
Dashboard Sites Admin	s Gro	ups Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training
Sites & Groups	Q Seal	rch by name	🗸 De	vice 📃 IP	WSAB	V DNS	
+ - 2	Move	Edit Policy Agent (	Commands 👻				
All sites     Apex Technology		Name 🔶					
Athlead		MacOSX10121AEM					
<ul> <li>         ⊕ Cafe Disco         <ul> <li>             ⊕ Down! The Pet Emporium</li></ul></li></ul>	<b>2</b>	MICHELIN					
<ul> <li>⊕ East Pennyslvania Seminary</li> <li>⊕ Haymont Tires</li> </ul>		PIRELLI					
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>		тоуо					
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		WIN10X64_AEM					
		WINSERVER2012R2	2				
		WINSERVER2016_A	A Constraints				

To select all devices, select the checkbox at the top of the column.

Secure Anywhe	ere.						
Dashboard Sites Admin	s Grou	ips Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training
Sites & Groups	Q Sear	ch by name	🗸 De	vice 📃 IP	V WSAB	🗸 DNS	
+ - 2	Move	Edit Policy Agent	Commands 👻				
<ul> <li>→ All sites</li> <li>④ Apex Technology</li> </ul>		Name ≏					
Athlead     Cafe Disco	<b>a</b>	MacOSX10121AEM	1				
Down! The Pet Emporium	<b>S</b>	MICHELIN					
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires	<b>S</b>	PIRELLI					
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	<b>2</b>	тоуо					
<ul> <li>↔ Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	<b>S</b>	WIN10X64_AEM					
	<b>2</b>	WINSERVER2012R	2				
	<b>2</b>	WINSERVER2016_/	4				

5. Click the Edit Policy button.

Secure Anywhe	ere.						
Dashboard Sites Admin	s Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training
Sites & Groups	Q Search by	name	🗸 Dev	vice 📃 IP	wsab	V DNS	
+ - 2	Mov Edit	Policy Agent C	ommands 🕶				
All sites     Apex Technology	Nam	e ^					
<ul> <li>              ← Athlead      </li> <li>             ← Cafe Disco         </li> </ul>	🗌 🏟 Mac	OSX10121AEM					
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>		IELIN					
<ul> <li>€ East Pennyslvania Seminary</li> <li>€ Haymont Tires</li> </ul>		LU					
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	🗆 📢 ТОУ	)					
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		0X64_AEM					
		SERVER2012R2					
		SERVER2016_A					

The Edit Policy window displays.

Edit Policy	×
Endpoint Policy	
Leave Unchanged	•
Change Cancel	

6. From the Endpoint Policy drop-down menu, select the policy you want to apply to the device.

7. Click the Change button.

Edit Policy	×
Endpoint Policy	
Ali Test Policy-PDT	-
Change Cancel	

The new policy is applied to the device.

## **Adding Web Overrides to Devices**

Any device, regardless of its status, can have URLs that have been blocked. Follow this procedure to add a web override to any device.

#### To add a web override to a device:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Any	when	e.												Con	nsole v 🏠 v	⊘ ∨ JaneDoe	@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Acces	sible   11 1	Fotal											Q Search			+ 🕁	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site	¢								De	evices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awaren	ess Training 🔶	
Protected	Cafe	Disco							Manage @	<b>≫</b> 11	1	11	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Dow	n! The Pet En	nporium						Manage @	> 0	0	4	Ø Active	鐐	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Hayr	mont Tires							Manage @	3	0	9	Ø Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Pres	tige Direct Sa	ales Solutions						Manage @	> 9	0	25	S Active	\$	Active		≉ 2
											Active Devices Irial Active Devices	49 Site Seats 0 Trial Site Seats					

2. Click the **Groups** tab.

Secure Anyw	here.									Con	nsole -> 🇘 -> 🍞 -> JaneDoe	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Add	mins Groups Policies Overrides	Alerts Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total								Q Search		+ 🛃	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site 👳						Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awareness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe Disco				Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium				Manage	<b>67</b>	0 🛈	4	Active	鐐	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires				Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions				Manage	©7	9 🕕	25	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
							23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Devices					

The Groups tab displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										:Demo Console 🕤 🏠	~ @ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness 1	fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by n	ame	🖂 Dev	ice 📃 IP	V WSAB	V DNS							All Statuses
+ - 6	Move Edit Po	olicy Agent C	commands +										
All sites     Apex Technology	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen e	Infected e
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-0	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours a	go
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>	APEX-CEO-	MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days	ago
<ul> <li>East Pennyslvania Seminary</li> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>		TROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	ങ്ക് Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days	igo
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	📢 APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	APEX-EXCH	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	and Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

3. Select the device that has blocked URLs that you want to override.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										:Demo Console 🗸 🛛 🛕	@ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by na	іт <b>с</b>	🖂 Dev	rice 📃 IP	VISAB	V DNS							All Statuses
+ - 2	Move Edit Poli	icy Agent C	commands +										
All sites     Apex Technology	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 👳	Infected $\oplus$
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-D	ЕМО					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours age	0
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>	APEX-CEO-M	IAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ag	0
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires	APEX-CONT	ROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	ങ്ക് Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ag	0
<ul> <li>              ● Prestige Direct Sales Solutions          </li> <li>             ● Tract Industries         </li> </ul>	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	APEX-EXCHA	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	allo Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

The Status Panel for the device you selected displays.

Secure	eAnj	/whe	re.								Demo Console 🗸 🏠 🌾	~
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training			
< Back to Devi	ce List											
AB-WIN	10-DE	МО			Summary				Infections Encountered	Blocked URLs	Scan Histo	гу
			Device							Webroot SecureAnywhere		
			Site							Protection		
			Site Name					Prestige Direct	t Sales Solutions	Threats detected	0	
			Operating \$	<u>System</u>						Blocked URLs (Last 30 days)	0	
			Name					Windows 10.0		Properties		
SI	tatus		Language					EN		Policy	Recommended DNS CW	
Pro	tected		Form Factor	r				Virtual		Group	Default Group	
Las	t Seen		Network							Keycode	5704-TEST-35A5-D4EE-40CE	
	2019, 19:4	41	Internal IP					172.16.187.12	8	Expiration Date	Oct 25 2020	
	ent User AB		MAC Addres	SS				00:0C:29:37:B	C.F8	Agent Version	9.0.24.49	

4. Click the Blocked URLs tab.

ecure	Апуи	/her	2								Demo Console 🗸	Û ~ () ~
Dashboard	Sites A	dmins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training			
Back to Device	e List											
AB-WIN1	0-DEMO	С			Summary				Infections Encountered	Blocked URLs		Scan History
			Device							Webroot SecureAnywhere		
			Site							Protection		
			Site Name					Prestige Direc	t Sales Solutions	Threats detected	0	
			Operating	<u>System</u>						Blocked URLs (Last 30 days)	0	
			Name					Windows 10.0		Properties		
Stat	tus		Language					EN		Policy	Recommended D	NS CW
Protei	ected		Form Facto	r				Virtual		Group	Default Group	
Last S	Seen		Network							Keycode	5704-TEST-35A5-	D4EE-40CE
Jun 12th 20	019, 19:41		Internal IP					172.16.187.12	10	Expiration Date	Oct 25 2020	
Current	nt User		moundl II					172.10.107.12		Expiration Date	001 25 2020	
AE	в		MAC Addre	SS				00:0C:29:37:B	C:F8	Agent Version	9.0.24.49	

The Blocked URLs tab displays with the following columns:

- URL The URL that has been blocked.
- Category The type of URL that has been blocked. For more information about the categories of websites, see <u>Webroot's Category Descriptions</u>.
- **Reputation** The reputation of the URL that has been blocked. For more information about the reputation of websites, see <u>Webroot's Reputation Descriptions</u>.
- User Action TBD.
- **Date** The date the URL first displayed in the list.
- Actions Displays the Create New Entry window, where you can enter information to create a web override.

	Summary	Infections Encountered			Blocked L	RLs	
URL			Category	Reputation	User Action	Date	Actions
http://free.fromdoctopdf.com			Spyware and Adware	10 High Risk	Block	Mar 4 2018, 0:17	
http://www.hitcpm.com			Spyware and Adware	10 High Risk	Block	Feb 28 2018, 23:51	

**Note:** Only when there are blocked URLs does the additional functionality display. If there are no blocked URLs, then only the URL column displays.

5. Click the Action icon.

	Summary	Infections Encountered			Blocked	JRLs	
URL			Category	Reputation	User Action	Date	Actions
http://free.fromdoctopdf.com			Spyware and Adware	10 High Ri	sk Block	Mar 4 2018, 0:17	
http://www.hitcpm.com			Spyware and Adware	10 High Ri	sk Block	Feb 28 2018, 23:51	

#### The Create New Entry window displays.

Create New Entry	
Global or Site Override	?
GSM Global Web Override	-
URL	?
free.fromdoctopdf.com	
Create Cancel	

- 6. In the URL column, the URL that is blocked displays. Alternately, you can enter a new URL to apply the web override to.
- 7. From the Global or Site Override drop-down menu, select one of the following to determine whether to create the web override at the management console or Site level:
  - GSM Global Web Override
  - Site Name

8. When you're done, click the **Create** button.

Create New Entry	×	
Global or Site Override	٢	)
GSM Global Web Override	▼	
URL	(	)
free.fromdoctopdf.com		]
	Create	-

The system creates the web override.

## **Whitelisting Files on Devices**

Any device, regardless of its status, can have files that have been quarantined. Follow this procedure to whitelist a file on a device.

#### To whitelist a file on a device:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	here.												Con	nsole v 🎝 v 🕥 v Ja	neDoe@gmail.com v
Dashboard Sites Add	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	e   11 Total											Q Search		+	.±. <b>≓</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗇									Devices $\varphi$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection		Security Awareness Training	I \$
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Er	mporium						Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	Ø Active	鐐	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct S	ales Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🛈	25	Ø Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

2. Click the **Groups** tab.

Secure Anyw	here.									Con	nsole -> 🇘 -> 🍞 -> JaneDoe	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Add	mins Groups Policies Overrides	Alerts Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total								Q Search		+ 🛃	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site 👳						Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awareness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe Disco				Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium				Manage	<b>67</b>	0 🛈	4	Active	鐐	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires				Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions				Manage	©7	9 🕕	25	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
							23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Devices					

The Groups tab displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										:Demo Console \vee	¢ ∽ ⊚ ∽	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by r	name	🖂 Dev	rice 📃 IP	V WSAB	🔽 DNS							All Statuses
+ - 2	Move Edit Po	olicy Agent (	Commands +										
All sites <ul> <li>Apex Technology</li> </ul>	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 👳	Infected e
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ag	0
Down! The Pet Emporium	APEX-CEO-	MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ag	0
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires	APEX-CON	TROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	and Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ag	ю
Prestige Direct Sales Solutions     Tract Industries	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
Internet		HANGE					Protected	WSAB	್ಷಕ್ಕೆ Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

3. Select the device that has blocked URLs that you want to override.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										:Demo Console 🗸 🌐 🗘	~ 0 ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	raining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by n	ame	🗹 Dev	rice 📃 IP	V WSAB	V DNS						A	ll Statuses
+ - 6	Move Edit Po	licy Agent C	Commands +										
All sites  All sites  Apex Technology	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 👳	Infected $\oplus$
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-E	ОЕМО					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ago	
Down! The Pet Emporium	APEX-CEO-I	MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ago	
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires	APEX-CONT	FROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	$_{\alpha \overline{\alpha} \overline{\beta} \overline{\beta} \overline{\beta}}$ Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ago	
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	APEX-EXCH	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	and Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

**Note:** The example shows a device with a Protected status however you can whitelist files on devices regardless of their status.

The Status and Summary panel for the device you selected displays.

Secur	e/Anj	/wnei	e.								Denio Console V	Û~ 0 ~	
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training				
Back to Dev	vice List												
AB-WIN	10-DE	MO			Summary				Infections Encountered	Blocked URLs		Scan History	
			Device							Webroot SecureAnywhere			
			Site							Protection			
			Site Name					Prestige Direc	t Sales Solutions	Threats detected	0		
			<b>Operating</b>	<u>System</u>						Blocked URLs (Last 30 days)	0		
			Name					Windows 10.0		Properties			
s	Status		Language					EN		Policy	Recommended D	NS CW	
	otected		Form Facto	r i				Virtual		Group	Default Group		
La	st Seen		Network							Keycode	5704-TEST-35A5-	D4EE-40CE	
Jun 12th	h 2019, 19:	41	Internal IP					172.16.187.12	0	Expiration Date	Oct 25 2020		
Curr	rent User		internal in					172.10.107.12	.0	Expiration Date	001 25 2020		
	AB		MAC Addre	\$\$				00:0C:29:37:B	C:F8	Agent Version	9.0.24.49		

4. Click the Infections Encountered tab.

ecure Anywhe	ere.				
ashboard Sites Admins	Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Report	rts Settings			
Back to Device List					
CCRED-3335L-BRM	Summary		Infections Encountered		Blocked URLs
	Filename	Pathname	Malware Group	Last Seen	Actions
	AM_DELTA2.EXE	%cache%\	W32.Rogue.Gen	Feb 27th 2018, 15:16	
	AM_DELTA.EXE	%cache%\	W32.Rogue.Gen	Feb 27th 2018, 15:16	
	FB602FF538F71C04B2C8271514B3923D72543ED92	%cache%\new folder\	W32.Trojan.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:25	
	D2591F4FE1C65E687C69CAC007AF27D24F656AF5B.	%cache%\new folder\	W32.Trojan.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:20	
	BA2FFB1FF4003DB3FDF3CF48B38B3BA6C447844B4.	%cache%\new folder\	W32.Malware.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:20	
Status	A1EA427062BC9C497ED0660845C7E395500BF3D7F	%cache%\new folder\	W32.Trojan.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:18	
Protected	19841507CCF88D717A09BBBA06A36644F1A555D1A	%cache%\new folder\	W32.Keylogger.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:13	
Last Seen	0CCC0FEC930917707CF8573F4C5D0845197B95E30	%cache%\new folder\	W32.Keylogger.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:13	
Mar 14th 2018, 18:56	718F9CA7A38A15B0D34A29A0B8B50C88BEA9D675	%cache%\new folder\	W32. Trojan. Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:09	
	698DB26E6F87E19DAE93034FB9E1543E8675135E6	%cache%\new folder\	W32.Trojan.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 21:59	

5. For the file you want to whitelist, click the Whitelist Files icon.

ecure Any	whe	re.										
Dashboard Sites A	dmins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings					
< Back to Device List												
CCRED-3335L-B	RM				Sun	nmary			Infections End	countered	Blo	cked URLs
		Filenam	e				Pathname		Malware Group	Last Seen	Actio	ns
		AM_DEL	TA2.EXE				%cache%\		W32.Rogue.Gen	Feb 27th 2018, 15:16		6
		AM_DEL	TA.EXE				%cache%\		W32.Rogue.Gen	Feb 27th 2018, 15:16		<del>6</del>
		FB602FI	F538F71C04	B2C8271514E	3923D7254	3ED92	%cache%\new	folder\	W32.Trojan.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:25		<del>с</del>
		D2591F	4FE1C65E68	7C69CAC007/	AF27D24F6	56AF5B	%cache%\new	folder\	W32.Trojan.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:20		<b>↔</b>
		BA2FFB	1FF4003DB3	FDF3CF48B3	BB3BA6C44	7844B4	%cache%\new	folder\	W32.Malware.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:20		<del>``</del>
Status		A1EA42	7062BC9C49	7ED0660845	C7E395500	BF3D7F	%cache%\new	folder\	W32.Trojan.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:18		<del>``</del>
Protected		1984150	07CCF88D71	7A09BBBA06	A36644F1A	555D1A	%cache%\new	folder\	W32.Keylogger.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:13		<del>``</del>
Last Seen		0CCC0F	EC93091770	7CF8573F4C	5D08451978	B95E30	%cache%\new	folder\	W32.Keylogger.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:13		<del>с</del>
Mar 14th 2018, 18:56		718F9C	A7A38A15B(	D34A29A0B8	B50C88BEA	9D675	%cache%\new	folder\	W32.Trojan.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:09		<del>с</del>
		698DB2	6E6F87E19D	AE93034FB9E	1543E8675	135E6	%cache%\new	folder\	W32.Trojan.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 21:59		5

6. In the Name/Description field, enter a name for the file.

New Whitelist Entry	
Name / Description	
Enter a name or description to help identify this entry	
Override Type	
MD5      Folder / File	
MD5	
Enter a 32 character MD5	
Create Cancel	

- 7. In the Override Type area, select one of the following radio buttons:
  - MD5
  - Folder/File
- 8. The MD5 field displays the MD5 information.
- 9. When you're done, click the **Create** button.

New Whitelist Entry		? X
Name / Description	Enter a name or description to help identify this entry	
Override Type	MD5 O Folder / File	
MD5	FE84B3CE5CDF9CC41EB549303BBCE9CD	
	Create	

### **Restoring Files From Quarantine**

Any device, regardless of its status, can have files that have been quarantined. Follow this procedure to restore a file from quarantine.

#### To restore a file from quarantine on a device:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	here.											Con	nsole ~ 🎝 ~ (	ව ∨ JaneDoe@	ĝgmail.com ∨
Dashboard Sites Ad	Imins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	ng							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	le   11 Total										Q Search			+ 🕁	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 👳								Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection		Security Awarenes:	s Training 🗇	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	11	11	Ø Active	۲	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet E	mporium						Manage ©	0 ()	4	Ø Active	鐐	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage ©	3 🛈	9	Ø Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct S	ales Solutions						Manage	9 (1)	25	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
									23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Devic	49 Site Seats e: 0 Trial Site Seats					

2. Click the **Groups** tab.

Secure Anyw	here.									Con	nsole -> 🇘 -> 🍞 -> JaneDoe	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Add	mins Groups Policies Overrides	Alerts Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total								Q Search		+ 🛃	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site 👳						Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awareness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe Disco				Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium				Manage	<b>67</b>	0 🛈	4	Active	鐐	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires				Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions				Manage	©7	9 🕕	25	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
							23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Devices					

The Groups tab displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										:Demo Console 🗸 🛛 🛕 🔻	Ø ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	Training					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by n	ame	🗸 Dev	ice 📃 IP	V WSAB	🔽 DNS						A	II Statuses
+ - 6	Move Edit Po	licy Agent C	commands +										
All sites <ul> <li>Apex Technology</li> </ul>	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 🛛	Infected e
I	AB-WINTO-DEMO						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ago	
Down! The Pet Emporium	APEX-CEO-	APEX-CEO-MAC			A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ago	)		
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires	APEX-CONTROLLER			A Not Seen Recently	A Not Seen Recently WSAB				456 days ago	go			
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	-				Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now			
I					Protected	WSAB	allo Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now			

3. Select the device that has blocked URLs that you want to override.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										:Demo Console 🗸 🌐 🗘	~ @ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	Fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by n	ame	🖂 Dev	rice 📄 IP	V WSAB	V DNS							All Statuses
+ - 2	Move Edit Po	alicy Agent (	Commands +										
All sites  All sites  Apex Technology	Name 🗢						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen e	Infected $\ominus$
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-I	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours age	, ,
Down! The Pet Emporium	APEX-CEO-	MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ag	D
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires	APEX-CONT	TROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	allo Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ag	o
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	APEX-EXCH	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	்கி Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

**Note:** The example shows a device with a Protected status however you can restore files on devices regardless of their status.

The Status Panel for the device you selected displays.

ecur	eAnj	/whei	e.								Demo Console 🕓	Û~ 0 ~				
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training							
Back to Dev	vice List															
AB-WIN	10-DE	МО			Summary				Infections Encountered	Blocked URLs		Scan History				
			Device							Webroot SecureAnywhere						
			Site							Protection						
			Site Name					Prestige Direc	t Sales Solutions	Threats detected	0					
			Operating	<u>System</u>						Blocked URLs (Last 30 days)	0	0				
			Name					Windows 10.0		Properties						
\$	Status		Language					EN		Policy	Recommended E	NS CW				
	otected		Form Facto	r				Virtual		Group	Default Group	Default Group				
La	st Seen		Network							Keycode	5704-TEST-35A5	5704-TEST-35A5-D4EE-40CE				
Jun 12ti	h 2019, 19:	41	Internal IP						0							
Cun	rent User		interfidi IP	nternal IP					0	Expiration Date	Oct 25 2020	Oct 25 2020				
	AB		MAC Address					00:0C:29:37:B	C:F8	Agent Version	9.0.24.49	.0.24.49				

4. Click the Infections Encountered tab.

ecure Anywhe	ere.				
ashboard Sites Admins	Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Report	rts Settings			
Back to Device List					
CCRED-3335L-BRM	Summary		Infections Encountered		Blocked URLs
	Filename	Pathname	Malware Group	Last Seen	Actions
	AM_DELTA2.EXE	%cache%\	W32.Rogue.Gen	Feb 27th 2018, 15:16	
	AM_DELTA.EXE	%cache%\	W32.Rogue.Gen	Feb 27th 2018, 15:16	
	FB602FF538F71C04B2C8271514B3923D72543ED92	%cache%\new folder\	W32.Trojan.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:25	
	D2591F4FE1C65E687C69CAC007AF27D24F656AF5B.	%cache%\new folder\	W32.Trojan.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:20	
	BA2FFB1FF4003DB3FDF3CF48B38B3BA6C447844B4.	%cache%\new folder\	W32.Malware.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:20	
Status	A1EA427062BC9C497ED0660845C7E395500BF3D7F	%cache%\new folder\	W32.Trojan.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:18	
Protected	19841507CCF88D717A09BBBA06A36644F1A555D1A	%cache%\new folder\	W32.Keylogger.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:13	
Last Seen	0CCC0FEC930917707CF8573F4C5D0845197B95E30	%cache%\new folder\	W32.Keylogger.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:13	
Mar 14th 2018, 18:56	718F9CA7A38A15B0D34A29A0B8B50C88BEA9D675	%cache%\new folder\	W32. Trojan. Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:09	
	698DB26E6F87E19DAE93034FB9E1543E8675135E6	%cache%\new folder\	W32.Trojan.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 21:59	

5. Click the Restore Files icon.

ecureAnywh	ere.								
ashboard Sites Admins	Groups Policies Override	es Alerts F	Reports	Settings					
Back to Device List									
CCRED-3335L-BRM		Summa	ıry			Infections Enc	ountered	Bloc	ked URLs
	Filename		1	Pathname		Malware Group	Last Seen	Action	IS
	AM_DELTA2.EXE			%cache%\		W32.Rogue.Gen	Feb 27th 2018, 15:16		5
	AM_DELTA.EXE			%cache%\		W32.Rogue.Gen	Feb 27th 2018, 15:16		<del>6</del>
	FB602FF538F71C04B2C82715	14B3923D72543ED	92	%cache%\new fol	der\	W32.Trojan.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:25		<del>\$</del>
	D2591F4FE1C65E687C69CAC	007AF27D24F656A	F5B	%cache%\new fol	der\	W32.Trojan.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:20		<b>↔</b>
	BA2FFB1FF4003DB3FDF3CF48	B38B3BA6C44784	4B4	%cache%\new fol	der\	W32.Malware.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:20		<del>\$</del>
Status	A1EA427062BC9C497ED06608	345C7E395500BF3	D7F	%cache%\new fol	der\	W32.Trojan.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:18		<del>6</del>
Protected	19841507CCF88D717A09BBB/	A06A36644F1A555	D1A	%cache%\new fol	der\	W32.Keylogger.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:13		<b>6</b>
Last Seen	0CCC0FEC930917707CF8573F	4C5D0845197B95	E30	%cache%\new fol	der\	W32.Keylogger.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:13		<b>6</b>
Mar 14th 2018, 18:56	718F9CA7A38A15B0D34A29A	0B8B50C88BEA9D6	675	%cache%\new fol	der\	W32.Trojan.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 22:09		<b>←</b>
	698DB26E6F87E19DAE93034F	B9E1543E8675135	E6	%cache%\new fol	der\	W32.Trojan.Gen	Feb 12th 2018, 21:59		6

The Restore From Quarantine window displays, with the file name and the MD5 information displayed in the fields.

Restore from Quarantine	
Are you sure you wish to restore this file from quarantine? This will mark the file as "non-malicious", and this file will no longer be blocked from running (on this device only).	ł
If you wish to mark this file as non-malicious across all devices, you should instead create a whitelist entry.	
Filename	
AM_DELTA2.EXE	
MD5	
D181698D1743CA5EDEEBB8C09B104419	
Restore Cancel	

6. To restore the file, click the **Restore** button.

Restore from Quarantine	×
Are you sure you wish to restore this file from quarantine? This will mark the file as "non-malicious", and this fi will no longer be blocked from running (on this device only).	ile
If you wish to mark this file as non-malicious across all devices, you should instead create a whitelist entry.	
Filename	
AM_DELTA2.EXE	
MD5	
D181698D1743CA5EDEEBB8C09B104419	
Restore Cancel	

The system restores the file to the device.

### **Viewing Protected Devices**

Follow this procedure to view information about devices with a status of Protected.

#### To view a protected device:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	here.												Con	isole ∨ Ĉ ∨ ⊘ ∨ JaneDo	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Adr	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	e   11 Total											Q, Search		+ 🛃	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site ¢									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet	Emporium						Manage	<b>©7</b>	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active	傘 🗹
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct	Sales Solutions						Manage	<b>©7</b>	9 🕕	25	S Active	¢	S Active	\$ Z
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

2. Click the Groups tab.

Secure Anywa	here.				C	console 🗘 🖓 JaneDo	oe@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Add	nins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Train	ing					
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total				Q Search	+ 4	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site $\phi$		Devices $\varphi$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳	Security Awareness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	S Active	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©7	0 🛈	4	🕏 Active 😰	8 🕏 Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©v	3 🕕	9	🖉 Active 😫	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©	9 🛈	25	Active	8 S Active	\$ Z
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device				

The Groups tab displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere	0										:Demo Console 🗸 🌐 💭	~ @ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	s	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness 1	raining					
Sites & Groups	Q	Search by n	ame	🖂 Dev	ice 📃 IP	V WSAB	🔽 DNS							All Statuses
+ - 2		ove Edit Po	licy Agent C	commands *										
All sites     Apex Technology		Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen e	Infected $\Leftrightarrow$
Athlead     Cafe Disco		AB-WIN10-D	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ag	10
Down! The Pet Emporium	Ś	APEX-CEO-	MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ag	jo
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires		APEX-CONT	FROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	<sub>ດຮີກ</sub> Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ag	10
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>		APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		APEX-EXCH	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	all Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

3. Select a device with the status of Protected that you want to view, and double-click.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										:Demo Console 🗸	¢. ⊙.	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness 1	raining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by na	тс	🗸 Dev	rice 📃 IP	V WSAB	🔽 DNS							All Statuses
+ - 6	Move Edit Poli	cy Agent Co	ommands +										
All sites <ul> <li>Apex Technology</li> </ul>	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 👳	Infected e
	AB-WIN10-DE	ЕМО					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours	ago
Down! The Pet Emporium	APEX-CEO-M	IAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days	ago
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires	APEX-CONTR	ROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	ങ്ക് Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days	ago
<ul> <li>              ● Prestige Direct Sales Solutions      </li> <li>             ● Tract Industries         </li> </ul>	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	1 2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
I	APEX-EXCHA	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	and Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

The Status Panel for the device you selected displays.

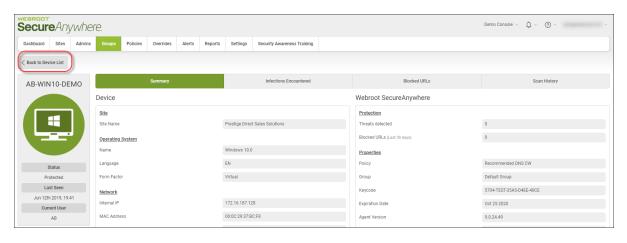
Becure	eAny	whei	e.								Demo Console 🗸	Û ~ Ø ~	
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training				
< Back to Devi	ice List												
AB-WIN	110-DEN	NO			Summary				Infections Encountered	Blocked URLs		Scan History	
			Device							Webroot SecureAnywhere			
			Site							Protection			
			<u>Site</u> Site Name					Prestige Direct	Sales Solutions	Threats detected	0		
			Site Name Operating System							Blocked URLs (Last 30 days)	0		
			Name					Windows 10.0		Properties			
S	tatus		Language					EN		Policy	Recommended D	NS CW	
	otected		Form Facto	r i				Virtual		Group	Default Group		
Las	st Seen		Network							Keycode	5704-TEST-35A5-	D4EE-40CE	
Jun 12th	2019, 19:41	1	Internal IP					172.16.187.12	8	Expiration Date	Oct 25 2020		
Curre	ent User		insertidi fi							Expiration Date			
	AB		MAC Addre	MAC Address					D:F8	Agent Version	9.0.24.49		

- 4. The Device Info column on the left displays the name of the device, as well as the following information:
  - Status The status of the device. For more information, see <u>Device Management Overview on page</u> 209.
  - Last Seen The date and time the last time the device checked in with the system.
  - Current User The last name of the admin who is currently logged in and displaying the Status Panel.

The main part of the panel displays information about the following:

- Site
- Operating System
- Network

- Protection
- Properties
- Shields
- 5. Click any of the following three tabs for additional information:
  - Summary Displays a summary of information about the device.
  - Infections Encountered Displays a list of the infections encountered on this device.
  - **Blocked URLs** Displays a list of any URLs that were blocked by the Web Threat Shield program. From this tab you can also add a web override to any URL that you don't want blocked. For more information, see <u>Adding Web Overrides to Devices on page 219</u>.
  - Scan History Displays a list of every scan that has taken place for a particular device, including any threats that have been found during the scan. For more information, see <u>Displaying Scan Histories</u> on page 277.
- 6. When you're done, click the **Back to Device List** button.



### **Viewing Devices Not Seen Recently**

Follow this procedure to view information about devices with a status of Not Seen Recently.

#### To view a device that has not been seen recently:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyv	vhere	2												Cor	nsole ∽ û ∽ ⊘ ∽ Jane	Doe@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Access	sible   11 Tot	tal											Q, Search		+ d	a <b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 👳										Devices $\varphi$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Training 4	
Protected	Cafe D	lisco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down!	The Pet Em	nporium						Manage	<del>C.</del>	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active	≉ 2
Protected	Haymo	ont Tires							Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	🖉 Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestig	ge Direct Sa	les Solutions						Manage	©⊒	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active	∲ 2
											23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

2. Click the Groups tab.

Secure Anyw	here.				(	Console -> 🎝 -> 🎯 -> JaneDo	e@gmail.com v
Dashboard Sites Ad	mine Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Train	ing					
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	e   11 Total				Q, Search	+ न्	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site ¢		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳	Security Awareness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	S Active	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©7	0 🕕	4	S Active	Active	≉ ⊿
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©v	9 🛈	25	Active 8	3 S Active	\$ ☑
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device				

The Groups tab displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere	2										:Demo Console 🕤 🗘	· @ ·	
Dashboard Sites Admin	s	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness 1	raining					
Sites & Groups	Q	Search by n	ame	🖉 Dev	ice 📃 IP	WSAB	🔽 DNS							All Statuses
+ - 6		ove Edit Po	licy Agent C	ommands +										
All sites     Apex Technology		Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen e	Infected $\otimes$
Appex reciminion y     Athlead     Cafe Disco		AB-WIN10-D	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ag	0
Down! The Pet Emporium	¢.	APEX-CEO-M	MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ag	ю
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires		APEX-CONT	ROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	alle Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ag	ю
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	-	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		APEX-EXCH	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	and Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

3. Select a device with the status of Not Seen Recently that you want to view, and double-click.

Secur		ywh	ere.										⑦ 🗸 Jane	Doe@gmail.co	, mc
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Grou	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings							
Sites & Group	s		Q Se	rch by name	6	Z Device	✓ IP	WSAB 🔽 🛛	INS				AI	Statuses	
+ - 6			Move												
All sites			Na	ne 🚽					Status	Products	Policy	Site	Seen 🛛	Infected e	
<ul> <li>→ abc</li> <li>→ Dan</li> </ul>		- 1	IP-	A600155					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Site0001	3 hours ago		
<ul> <li>Dan Tes</li> </ul>	st 699	- 1	IP-	A600151					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Site0001	1 hours ago		
T	072	(	EC:	AMAZ-QCJ7LN	F				A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	LeoSite02CA7WSA	LeoSite01CA7	14 days ago		
T	<ul> <li>DC</li> <li>1523874072</li> </ul>			AMAZ-M5N2E	(5				A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	GP-Policy-Sri	CA7 TEST _ Groups	22 days ago		

The Status Panel for the device you selected displays.

Secure Anywl	nere.							Demo Console	ф ~ © ~
Dashboard Sites Adr	tins Groups Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training			
< Back to Device List									
APEX-CONTROLLE		Summary				Infections Encountered	Blocked URLs		Scan History
R	Device						Webroot SecureAnywhere		
	Site						Protection		
	Site Name			1	Apex Technol	ogy	Threats detected	0	
واللينا	Operating System						Blocked URLs (Last 30 days)	Loading	
	Name			N	Vindows 7 Se	ervice Pack 1	Properties		
	Language			E	EN		Policy	Workstation Def	aults + DNS
Status	Form Factor			١	/irtual		Group	DNS	
Not Seen Recently	Network						Keycode		
Last Seen Mar 14th 2018, 09:06	Internal IP						Expiration Date	Oct 25 2018	
Current User	MAC Address						Agent Version	9.0.19.43	
steve.greene	DNS Server						Remediation	Yes	

- 4. The Device Info column on the left displays the name of the device, as well as the following information:
  - Status The status of the device. For more information, see <u>Device Management Overview on page</u> 209.
  - Last Seen The date and time the last time the device checked in with the system.
  - Current User The last name of the admin who is currently logged in and displaying the Status Panel.

The main part of the panel displays information about the following:

- Site
- Operating System

- Network
- Protection
- Properties
- Shields
- 5. Click any of the following three tabs for additional information:
  - Summary Displays a summary of information about the device.
  - Infections Encountered Displays a list of the infections encountered on this device.
  - Blocked URLs Displays a list of any URLs that were blocked by the Web Threat Shield program. From this tab you can also add a web override to any URL that you don't want blocked. For more information, see <u>Adding Web Overrides to Devices on page 219</u>.
  - Scan History Displays a list of every scan that has taken place for a particular device, including any threats that have been found during the scan. For more information, see <u>Displaying Scan Histories</u> on page 277.
- 6. When you're done, click the Back to Device List button.

Secure	eAny	whei	re.								Demo Console 🗸	¢. ⊙	× ×
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training				
< Back to Devi	ice List												
APEX-CO	ONTRO	.LE							Infections Encountered	Blocked URLs		Scan Hist	ory
	R		Device							Webroot SecureAnywhere			
			Site							Protection			
			Site Name					Apex Technol	ogy	Threats detected	0		
	÷		Operating 5	<u>System</u>						Blocked URLs (Last 30 days)	Loading		
			Name					Windows 7 Se	rvice Pack 1	Properties			
			Language					EN		Policy	Workstation Default	s + DNS	
s	tatus		Form Factor	r				Virtual		Group	DNS		
	en Recently		Network							Keycode			
	t Seen 2018, 09:06		Internal IP							Expiration Date	Oct 25 2018		
	ent User		MAC Addres	SS						Agent Version	9.0.19.43		
steve	e.greene		DNS Server							Remediation	Yes		

### **Viewing Devices That Need Attention**

Follow this procedure to view information about devices with a status of Needs Attention.

#### To view a device that needs attention:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	/here.												Con	nsole -> 🎝 -> 🎯 -> JaneDo	oe@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Ac	dmins Group	s Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	ole   11 Total											Q Search		+ 🛃	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗇									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	<b>©7</b>	11	11	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pe	t Emporium						Manage	<b>C</b> 7	0 🕕	4	Ø Active	鐐	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tire	s						Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Dire	t Sales Solution	s					Manage	<b>©7</b>	9 🕢	25	S Active	¢	Active	\$ ₽
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

2. Click the Groups tab.

Secure Anywa	here.				C	console 🗘 🖓 JaneDo	oe@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Add	nins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Train	ing					
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total				Q Search	+ 4	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site $\phi$		Devices $\varphi$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳	Security Awareness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	S Active	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©7	0 🛈	4	🕏 Active 😰	8 🕏 Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©v	3 🕕	9	🖉 Active 😫	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©	9 🛈	25	Active	8 S Active	\$ Z
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device				

The Groups tab displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere.											: Demo Console \vee	¢ ∽ ⊚ ∽	
Dashboard Sites Admin	s Gr	oups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	Fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q 50	arch by na	тс	🖉 Dev	rice 📃 IF	V 🤝 WSAB	🗸 DNS							All Statuses
+ - 0			cy Agent C	ommands *										
All sites     Apex Technology	Nar	ne 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 👳	Infected $\otimes$
<ul> <li>Athlead</li> </ul>	📢 AB-	AB-WIN10-DEMO						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours	ago
<ul> <li>Cafe Disco</li> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>	🔹 API	APEX-CEO-MAC						A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days	ago
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires     Prestige Direct Sales Solutions     Tract Industries	APEX-CONTROLLER							A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	ങ്ക് Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days	ago
		X-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just nov	(
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		X-EXCHA	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	den Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just nov	(

3. Select a device with the status of the Needs Attention that you want to view, and double-click.

Secure Anywhere.													
Dashboard Sites Admin	s	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports Settings		Security Awareness	Fraining				
Sites & Groups	Q	Search by n	name	V Dev	vice 🔽 IP	V WSAB							
+ - 2	Мо	Move Edit Policy Agent Commands -											
All sites     Apex Technology		Name 🔶		Status	Products								
<ul> <li>Athlead</li> </ul>		APEX-PROC	CUREMEN	😵 Needs Attention	WSAB								
<ul> <li>              € Cafe Disco      </li> <li>             € Down! The Pet Emporium         </li> </ul>		APEX-WAR	EHOUSE-871	😣 Needs Attention	WSAB								
<ul> <li>East Pennyslvania Seminary</li> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>		APEX-WIN1	0-1	🗴 Needs Attention	DNS, WSAB								

The Status Panel for the device you selected displays.

ecureAnywł	nere.				GSM_cag ∨	û - ⊘ JaneDoe@gmail.com			
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups Policies Overrides	Alerts Reports Settings							
Back to Device List									
DESKTOP-IPCQ8SU		Summary	Infections Er	ncountered	Blocked	URLs			
	Device		Webroot SecureAnywhere	Webroot SecureAnywhere v9.0.20.11					
	Site		Protection		Shields				
	Site Name	MattC Research	Threats detected	6	Realtime Shield	0			
	Operating System		Blocked URLs (Last 30 days)	0	Rootkit Shield	0			
	Name	Windows 10.0	Properties		Web Threat Shield	0			
in Cleanup	Language	EN	Policy	Unmanaged	USB Shield	0			
Status	Form Factor	Physical	Group	Default Group	Offline Shield	0			
Needs Attention	Network		Keycode	B6E1-TEST-792B-10F1-48A1	Identity Shield	0			
Mar 18th 2018, 14:05	Internal IP	192.168.1.3	Expiration Date	Jul 6 2019	Phishing Shield				
Current User	MAC Address	9C:B6:54:F5:20:AE	Remediation	Yes		0			
Isaac	DNS Server	192.168.1.5	Scan Schedule	True	Firewall	0			
			actini acriniatile	100	Webroot Infrared	0			

eeroot	<b>e</b> Any	/whei	e.									Demo Console	× ↓ × ⊙ ×		
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training						
(Back to Dev	vice List														
APEX-PF	ROCUR	EME			Summary				Infections Encountered		Blocked URLs		Scan History		
	N		Device								Webroot SecureAnywhere				
											Protection				
			Site Name					Apex Technol	ogy		Threats detected	5	5		
			Operating System								Blocked URLs (Last 30 days)	2	2		
			Name					Windows 8.1			Properties				
			Language					EN			Policy	No Remediation	No Remediation		
3	Cleanup		Form Facto	r				Virtual			Group	Accounting	Accounting		
s	Status		Network								Keycode				
Needs	s Attention		Internal IP								Expiration Date	Oct 25 2020	Oct 25 2020		
La	st Seen		MAC Address								Agent Version	9.0.24.49	9.0.24.49		
Jun 11th	h 2019, 15:1	16													
Curr	rent User		DNS Server								Remediation	No	No		
donna	a.spender										Scan Schedule	True			

- 4. The Device Info column on the left displays the name of the device, as well as the following information:
  - Status The status of the device. For more information, see <u>Device Management Overview on page</u> 209.
  - Last Seen The date and time the last time the device checked in with the system.
  - Current User The last name of the admin who is currently logged in and displaying the Status Panel.

The main part of the panel displays information about the following:

- Site
- Operating System
- Network
- Protection
- Properties
- Shields
- 5. Click any of the following three tabs for additional information:
  - Summary Displays a summary of information about the device.
  - Infections Encountered Displays a list of the infections encountered on this device.
  - **Blocked URLs** Displays a list of any URLs that were blocked by the Web Threat Shield program. From this tab you can also add a web override to any URL that you don't want blocked. For more information, see *Adding Web Overrides to Devices on page 219*.

- Scan History Displays a list of every scan that has taken place for a particular device, including any threats that have been found during the scan. For more information, see <u>Displaying Scan Histories</u> on page 277.
- 6. To view detailed information about the infection, click the **Infections Encountered** tab, then click on the infection whose information you want to view.

Secure Anywhe	ere.									
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings					
< Back to Device List										
DESKTOP-IPCQ8SU			Summ	nary				Infections Encounte	red	
	Filename	_			Pathname			Malware Group		Last Seen
	ETHDCRMINER64.EX	Œ			%cache%\clay	more.s.dual.ethereum.decred_s	siacoin_lb	W64.Bitcoinminer.Gen		Mar 18th 2018, 14:05
	ETHMAN.EXE				%cache%\clay	more.s.dual.ethereum.decred_s	siacoin_lb	W32.Miner		Mar 16th 2018, 23:03
	ETHDCRMINER64.E)	(E			%cache%\clay	more.s.dual.ethereum.decred_s	siacoin_lb	W32.Miner		Mar 16th 2018, 23:03
	ETHDCRMINER64.E)	(E			%cache%\clay	more.s.dual.ethereum.decred_s	siacoin_lb	W32.Miner		Mar 16th 2018, 23:03
	INSTALLER.EXE				%cache%\			W32.Adware.Gen		Nov 11th 2017, 02:58
<i>D</i> Cleanup	INSTALLER.EXE				%cache%\			W32.Adware.Gen		Oct 4th 2017, 22:38
Status										
Needs Attention										
Last Seen										
Mar 18th 2018, 14:05										
Current User										
Isaac										

The File Information window displays.

File Information		×
ETHDCRMINER64.EX	(E	
Filename	ETHDCRMINER64.EXE	
Pathname	%cache%\claymore.s.dual.ethereum.decred_siacoin_lbry_pascal.amd.nvidia.gpu.miner.v10.0\	
Filesize	3138560	
MD5	DD537B1FE5E80D0E9E44CDE818E283A4	
Determination	Bad	
Malware Group	W64.Bitcoinminer.Gen	
First Seen	Jan 3rd 2018, 22:02	
Last Seen	Mar 18th 2018, 14:05	
Dwell Time	73 Days 16 hours 2 mins 32 secs	
Vendor	None Specified	
Product	None Specified	
Version	None Specified	
	ок	

When you're done viewing the information, click the  $\boldsymbol{O}\boldsymbol{K}$  button.

7. To send a clean command to the device, click the **Cleanup** button.

Dashboard	Sites	Admins		Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings			
Back to Dev	vice List										
DESKT	OP-IPC	Q8SU				Sun	nmary			Infections Encountered	
			Filena	me				Pathname		Malware Group	Last Seen
			ETHD	CRMINER64.E	Æ			%cache%\clay	nore.s.dual.ethereum.decred_siacoin_lb	W64.Bitcoinminer.Gen	Mar 18th 2018, 14
			ETHM	AN.EXE				%cache%\clay	nore.s.dual.ethereum.decred_siacoin_lb	W32.Miner	Mar 16th 2018, 23
	_		ETHD	CRMINER64.E	(E			%cache%\clay	nore.s.dual.ethereum.decred_siacoin_lb	W32.Miner	Mar 16th 2018, 23
			ETHD	CRMINER64.E	Æ			%cache%\clay	nore.s.dual.ethereum.decred_siacoin_lb	W32.Miner	Mar 16th 2018, 23
	_		INSTA	LLER.EXE				%cache%\		W32.Adware.Gen	Nov 11th 2017, 02
3	Scleanup		INSTA	LLER.EXE				%cache%\		W32.Adware.Gen	Oct 4th 2017, 22:3
C	Status										
	eds Attentio	on									
L	ast Seen										
Mar 18	8th 2018, 1	4:05									

8. When you're done, click the **Back to Device List** button.

SecureAny	ywhe	ere.										
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings					
< Back to Device List	)											
DESKTOP-IPCC	Q8SU				Sur	nmary				Infections Encounte	red	
		Filenan	ne				Pathname			Malware Group		Last Seen
		ETHDC	RMINER64.E	XE			%cache%\clay	more.s.dual.ethereum.d	ecred_siacoin_lb	W64.Bitcoinminer.Gen		Mar 18th 2018, 14:05
		ETHMA	AN.EXE				%cache%\clay	more.s.dual.ethereum.d	ecred_siacoin_lb	W32.Miner		Mar 16th 2018, 23:03
		ETHDC	RMINER64.E	XE			%cache%\clay	more.s.dual.ethereum.d	ecred_siacoin_lb	W32.Miner		Mar 16th 2018, 23:03
		ETHDC	RMINER64.E	XE			%cache%\clay	more.s.dual.ethereum.d	ecred_siacoin_lb	W32.Miner		Mar 16th 2018, 23:03
		INSTAL	LER.EXE				%cache%\			W32.Adware.Gen		Nov 11th 2017, 02:58
🕭 Cleanup		INSTAL	LER.EXE				%cache%\			W32.Adware.Gen		Oct 4th 2017, 22:38
Status												
Needs Attention												
Last Seen												
Mar 18th 2018, 14:0	05											
Current User												
Isaac												
Status Needs Attention Last Seen Mar 18th 2018, 14:0 Current User			LLR.LAE				-ocaciies/			HULAUMIELEEI		000 401 2017, 7

### **Viewing Devices That Have Expired**

Follow this procedure to view information about devices with a status of Expired.

#### To view a protected device:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	here.												Con	isole ∨ Ĉ ∨ ⊘ ∨ JaneDo	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Adr	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	e   11 Total											Q, Search		+ 🛃	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site ¢							Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awareness Training 👳				
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet	Emporium						Manage	<b>©7</b>	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active	傘 🗹
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct	Sales Solutions						Manage	<b>©7</b>	9 🕕	25	S Active	¢	S Active	\$ Z
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

Secure Anyw	here				c	onsole - 🇘 - 🍞 - JaneDoe	@gmail.com v
Dashboard Sites Ad	mine Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Trai	ning					
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total				Q Search	+ 4	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site \$		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats ⇔	DNS Protection 🖨	Security Awareness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©⊽	11	11	S Active	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©⊽	0 🕕	4	🕏 Active	Active	≉ ⊿
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©7	3 🕕	9	🖉 Active	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©	9 🛈	25	S Active	Active	\$ Z
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device				

The Groups tab displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere.											:Demo Console 🗸	¢ ~ ⊙ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admin	s Gro	ups P	olicies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	Fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q Se	rch by name		🗹 Dev	ice 📃 IP	V WSAB	🗸 DNS							All Statuses
+ - 0	Move		Agent Co	ommands +										
All sites     Apex Technology	Nar	1e 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 👳	Infected $\oplus$
<ul> <li>Athlead</li> </ul>	📫 AB-	VIN10-DEM	ю					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours a	ago
<ul> <li>Cafe Disco</li> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>	🔹 APE	X-CEO-MAG	5					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days	ago
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires		X-CONTRO	LLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	ങ്ക് Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days	ago
		X-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		X-EXCHAN	GE					Protected	WSAB	den Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

3. Select a device with the status of Expired that you want to view, and double-click.

Secur	eAny	/wh	ere.											
Dashboard Sites Admins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings														
Sites & Groups	Sites & Groups Q Search by name Vervice VIP VISAB VDNS													
+ - @	1		Move	it Policy Agent	Commands -									
All sites      111 Not in	Admins		Name	2					Status	Products	Policy	Site		
<ul> <li>              € 111111          </li> <li>             € 111112222         </li> </ul>			QATHV	WSAQA308						WSAB	Recommended Def	Site No GS		
<ul> <li>              € 112233 Ch</li></ul>	nris	- 1	QATHV	WSAQA340					Expired	WSAB	Unmanaged	AWS 2		

The Status Panel for the device you selected displays.

Becur	eAnyı	whei	re.								Ύ Ώ	0 ~
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings				
< Back to Dev	vice List											
QATHW	WSAQA	308			Summary				Infections Encountered	Blocked URLs	S	can History
			Device							Webroot SecureAnywhere		
	Site									Protection		
	Site Name			Site No GS		Threats detected	1					
			Operating 5	System						Blocked URLs (Last 30 days)	0	
			Name					Windows 7 Se	ervice Pack 1	Properties		
S	Status		Language					EN		Policy	Recommended Defaults	
E	expired		Form Factor					Virtual		Group	Default Group	
La	ist Seen		Network							Keycode	B818-ENTP-6CFB-B1E6-41	AE
	h 2018, 16:54		Internal IP					10.35.98.147		Expiration Date	Mar 14 2018	
Curr	rent User											
loci	aladmin		MAC Addres	35				00:50:56:99:0	B:1C	Agent Version	9.0.19.43	
	DNS Server							10.35.96.40		Remediation	Yes	

- 4. The Device Info column on the left displays the name of the device, as well as the following information:
  - Status The status of the device. For more information, see <u>Device Management Overview on page</u> 209.
  - Last Seen The date and time the last time the device checked in with the system.
  - Current User The last name of the admin who is currently logged in and displaying the Status Panel.

The main part of the panel displays information about the following:

- Site
- Operating System

- Network
- Protection
- Properties
- Shields
- 5. Click any of the following three tabs for additional information:
  - Summary Displays a summary of information about the device.
  - Infections Encountered Displays a list of the infections encountered on this device.
  - **Blocked URLs** Displays a list of any URLs that were blocked by the Web Threat Shield program. From this tab you can also add a web override to any URL that you don't want blocked. For more information, see <u>Adding Web Overrides to Devices on page 219</u>.
  - Scan History Displays a list of every scan that has taken place for a particular device, including any threats that have been found during the scan. For more information, see <u>Displaying Scan Histories</u> on page 277.
- 6. When you're done, click the Back to Device List button.

Secure Anyv	vhere.								↓ ↓ . ⑦ ↓
Dashboard Sites A	Admins Grou	s Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings			
Back to Device List									
QATHWWSAQA3	08						Infections Encountered	Blocked URLs	Scan History
	Devic	9						Webroot SecureAnywhere	
	Site							Protection	
	Site N				Site No GS		Threats detected	1	
	Opera	ing System						Blocked URLs (Last 30 days)	0
	Name					Windows 7 Ser	vice Pack 1	Properties	
Status	Langu	ge				EN		Policy	Recommended Defaults
Expired	Form	actor				Virtual		Group	Default Group
Last Seen	Netwo	rk						Keycode	and the second sec
Mar 14th 2018, 16:54	Interna	IP						Expiration Date	Mar 14 2018
Current User	MAC								
localadmin								Agent Version	9.0.19.43
	DNS S	rver						Remediation	Yes

## Viewing Devices That Need Attention And Are Expired

Follow this procedure to view information about devices with a status of Attention & Expired.

#### To view a device that needs attention and is expired:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Any	when	e.												Con	isole ~ 🎝 ~ (	⊙ ∨ JaneDoe@	}gmail.com √
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Traini	ng								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Acces	s Q. Snarch + 🕁 😴 🗘																
Status 🛥	Site	¢								Devi	ices 👳	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awarenes	s Training 🔶	
Protected	Cafe	Disco							Manage	<b>v</b> 11		11	Active	۲	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Dow	n! The Pet Er	nporium						Manage @	• 0 G	)	4	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Hayr	nont Tires							Manage @	3 🕕	)	9	Active	\$	S Active		\$ Z
Protected	Pres	tige Direct Si	ales Solutions						Manage @	9 ()	)	25	Active	\$	S Active		\$ Z
												49 Site Seats 0 Trial Site Seats					

2. Click the **Devices** tab.

Secure Anyw	here.					Console v 🕻	) -> (?) -> JaneDoe@gmail.com ->
Dashboard Sites Ad	mine Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Train	ning					
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total				Q. Search		+ 🕁 = 🗘 🗘
Status 🔶	Site \$		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳	Security Av	wareness Training 🗇
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	S Active	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©	0 🕕	4	Active a	3 🛛 🔿 Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©	3 🕕	9	S Active	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©	9 🛈	25	Active a	Active	\$ Z
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device				

The Groups tab displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere	)										:Demo Console 🗸 🛛 🛕 🕚	Ø ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins		Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness 1	raining					
Sites & Groups	Q,	Search by na	IMC	🗹 Dev	ice 📃 IP	V WSAB	V DNS							All Statuses
+ - 2		ve Edit Poli	icy Agent C	ommands +										
All sites     Apex Technology		Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 😣	Infected $\oplus$
Athlead     Cafe Disco		AB-WIN10-D	EMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ag	0
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>	¢,	APEX-CEO-N	IAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ag	0
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires     Prestige Direct Sales Solutions     Tract Industries		APEX-CONTI	ROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	allo Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ag	0
	•	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		APEX-EXCH/	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	🚓 Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

3. Select a device with the status of Attention & Expired that you want to view, and double-click.

Secu		ywhe	ere.											(?) √ Jane[	Doe@gmail.cor	m ~
Dashboard	d Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings								
Sites & Grou	wps		Q Search	by name		Device	✓ IP	WSAB 🖂 D	DNS					All	Statuses	-
+ - 6	1		Move													
All sites	es.	<b>_</b>	Name -						S	tatus	Products	Policy	Site	Seen 👳	Infected (	*
🔶 - abc 📀 - Dan			IP-0A60	0155					•	Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Site0001	3 hours ago		
<ul> <li>Dan Te</li> <li>DC</li> </ul>	lest 699		IP-0A60	0151						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Site0001	1 hours ago		
<ul> <li>⊕ 152387</li> </ul>	74072	(	EC2AM	AZ-QCJ7LNF					0	Attention & Expired	WSAB	LeoSite02CA7WSA	LeoSite01CA7	14 days ago		
-	7d-fb08-4286 301-76fa-4a7		EC2AM	AZ-M5N2EK	5				4	Not Seen Recently	WSAB	GP-Policy-Sri	CA7 TEST _ Groups	22 days ago		

The Status Panel for the device you selected displays.

Secure Anywh	ere.				TEST GSM - C1 🗸 🎧	√ ⑦ √JaneDoe⊗gmail.com √
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups Policies Overrides Ale	rts Reports Settings				
< Back to Device List						
TESTING987		Summary	Infections Encountere	1	Blocked URLs	
	Device		Webroot SecureAnywhere v8.0.5	.107		
	Site		Protection		Shields	
	Site Name	Suspended site testing1	Threats detected	6	Realtime Shield	0
	Operating System		Blocked URLs (Last 30 days)	0	Rootkit Shield	0
	Name	Windows XP Service Pack 2	Properties		Web Threat Shield	0
Ø Cleanup	Language	EN	Policy	Unmanaged (Site Policy)	USB Shield	0
Status	Form Factor	Physical	Group	Default Group	Offline Shield	0
Attention & Expired	Network		Keycode	BBA3-ENTP-E412-0E7F-4872	Identity Shield	0
Nov 13th 2014, 16:20	Internal IP	192.168.62.130	Expiration Date	Jul 15 2017	Phishing Shield	
Current User	MAC Address	00:0C:29:57:CB:D7	Remediation	Yes		0
Administrator	DNS Server	192.168.62.2	Scan Schedule	False	Firewall	0
			ouan ocheutie	raise	Webroot Infrared	0

4. The Device Info column on the left displays the name of the device, as well as the following information:

- Status The status of the device. For more information, see <u>Device Management Overview on page</u> 209.
- Last Seen The date and time the last time the device checked in with the system.
- Current User The last name of the admin who is currently logged in and displaying the Status Panel.

The main part of the panel displays information about the following:

- Site
- Operating System
- Network
- Protection
- Properties
- Shields
- 5. Click any of the following three tabs for additional information:
  - Summary Displays a summary of information about the device.
  - Infections Encountered Displays a list of the infections encountered on this device.
  - Blocked URLs Displays a list of any URLs that were blocked by the Web Threat Shield program. From this tab you can also add a web override to any URL that you don't want blocked. For more information, see *Adding Web Overrides to Devices on page 219*.
  - Scan History Displays a list of every scan that has taken place for a particular device, including any threats that have been found during the scan. For more information, see <u>Displaying Scan Histories</u> on page 277.

- TEST GSM C1 v Q v JaneDoe@gmail.com Secure Anywhere. Dashboard Sites Admins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings < Back to Device List TESTING987 Device Webroot SecureAnywhere v8.0.5.107 Site Protection Shields  $\blacksquare$ Site Name Suspended site testing1 Threats detected 6 Realtime Shield 0 Blocked URLs (Last 30 days) 0 0 Rootkit Shield Operating System Windows XP Service Pack 2 Name Properties 0 Threat Shie Ø Cleanup Language EN Policy Unmanaged (Site Policy) 0 USB Shield Status Form Factor Default Group Physical Group Offline Shield 0 Attention & Expired BBA3-ENTP-E412-0E7F-4B72 Last Seen Network Keycode 0 Identity Shield 192.168.62.130 Internal IP Nov 13th 2014, 16:20 Expiration Date Jul 15 2017 Phishing Shield 0 Current User MAC Address 00:0C:29:57:CB:D7 Remediation Yes Firewall 0 Administrator DNS Server 192.168.62.2 Scan Schedule False 0 Webroot Infrared
- 6. When you're done, click the **Back to Device List** button.

## **Viewing Device Summaries**

Within a group, you can have one or more endpoints. Within the panel, you can quickly view the Name, Status, Policies Applied, Last Seen, and Last Infected.

Follow this procedure to view additional information about a device such as a summary, infections encountered, and if there are any blocked URLs.

#### To view device summaries:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	here.												Con	isole v 🗘 v	⊘ ∨ JaneDo	e@gmail.com
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	a								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	le   11 Total											Q Search			+ 4	<b>≓0</b> ¢
Status 🗠	Site 🗇									Devices 🖨	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👄		Security Aware	eness Training 🗇	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	97	11	11	S Active	۲	Active		\$
Protected	Down! The Pet E	mporium						Manage	9 <b>7</b>	0 🛈	4	Active	鐐	Active		傘 (
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	97	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active 🖉		\$ (
Protected	Prestige Direct S	ales Solutions						Manage	977 I	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active		\$ (
										23 Active Devices 7 Trial Active Device						

2. Click the Groups tab.

Secure Anywl	nere.					Con	sole × 🎝 ×	⊘ ∨ JaneDoe	@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Adn	ing Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Tr	aining							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	11 Total				Q Search			+ 🕹	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site ¢		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awarer	iess Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©⊽	11	11	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage 🕞	0 🕕	4	Active	¢	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©ø	3 🕕	9	Active	\$	Active 🖉		\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage 💿	9 🛈	25	Active	ø	Active		\$ Z
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

The Groups tab displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere	2										:Demo Console 🗸 🛛 🛕	Ø ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins		Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q	Search by na	ame	🗹 Dev	ice 📃 IP	V WSAB	INS 🖉							All Statuses
+ - 6	Mo	ve Edit Pol	icy Agent C	ommands *										
All sites  All sites Apex Technology		Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 😣	Infected $\Leftrightarrow$
Athlead     Cafe Disco		AB-WIN10-D	EMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ag	0
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>	¢.	APEX-CEO-M	MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ag	ю
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires		APEX-CONT	ROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	and Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ag	ю
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	-	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		APEX-EXCH	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	allo Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

3. In the left column, select the site that contains the group and device you want to view information about.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										:Demo Console 🗸 🛛 🛕 🛇	Ø ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by	name	🗸 Dev	rice 📄 IP	V WSAB	V DNS						A	All Statuses
+ - 6	Move Edit P	olicy Agent (	commands *										
All sites  All sites	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 🛛	Infected $\oplus$
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ago	
	APEX-CEO	-MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ago	5
<ul> <li>East Ferringsivania Seminary</li> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>	APEX-CON	ITROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	<sub>லிம</sub> Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ago	>
Prestige Direct Sales Solutions     Tract Industries	📢 APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		HANGE					Protected	WSAB	and Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

4. In the Devices panel, select the device that you want to view information about.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										:Demo Console \vee	¢ ∽	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness 1	raining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by n	ame	🖂 Dev	rice 📄 IP	V WSAB	V DNS						1	Ali Statuses
+ - 6		licy Agent C	Commands +										
All sites     Apex Technology	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 👳	Infected $\oplus$
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-D	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours age	, ,
Down! The Pet Emporium	APEX-CEO-	MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ag	D
<ul> <li>East Pennyslvania Seminary</li> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>	APEX-CONT	ROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	ಕೆಕ್ಕೆ Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ag	D
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	📢 APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	APEX-EXCH	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	allo Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

The Summary panel displays the following information:

- Status and Last Seen
- Summary
- Infections Encountered
- Blocked URLs
- <u>Scan History</u>

ecure	Апуі	vhei	e.								Demo Console 🗸	Û ~ O ~	
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training				
Back to Devic	e List												
AB-WIN1	10-DEN	10			Summary				Infections Encountered	Blocked URLs		Scan History	
			Device							Webroot SecureAnywhere			
			Site							Protection			
			Site Name					Prestige Direc	t Sales Solutions	Threats detected	0		
	'		Operating	<u>System</u>						Blocked URLs (Last 30 days)	0		
			Name					Windows 10.0		Properties			
Sta	atus		Language					EN		Policy	Recommended D	NS CW	
Prote	ected		Form Facto	r				Virtual		Group	Default Group		
Last	Seen		Network							Keycode	5704-TEST-35A5-	D4EE-40CE	
Jun 12th 2	2019, 19:41		Internal IP					172.16.187.12	8	Expiration Date	Oct 25 2020		
Currer	nt User									Explanation outs	00,202020		

### **Status and Last Seen**

The Device Info column on the left displays the name of the device, as well as the following information:

- Displays an icon that indicates, by color, the status of the endpoint.
  - **Status** The status of the endpoint.
  - Last Seen The date the endpoint last checked in with the system.

< Back to Device List
CAGDC1
Status
Protected
Last Seen
Mar 15th 2018, 08:36
Current User
shawn

### **Summary Tab**

- The version number
- Site Information
- Operating System
- Network Information
- Protection
- Properties
- Shields

	Summary	Infections En	countered	Blocked	URLs
Device		Webroot SecureAnywhere	9.0.19.43		
Site		Protection		Shields	
Site Name	CAG LAB	Threats detected	0	Realtime Shield	0
Operating System		Blocked URLs (Last 30 days)	0	Rootkit Shield	0
Name	Windows Server 2008 Service Pack 1	Properties		Web Threat Shield	0
Language	EN	Policy	GSM Rec Server Defaults w/o	DNS USB Shield	0
Form Factor	Virtual	Group	Default Group	Offline Shield	0
Network		Keycode	B036-TEST-4DE0-277A-4C44	Identity Shield	0
Internal IP	10.8.97.22	Expiration Date	Jul 6 2019	Phishing Shield	0
MAC Address	00:50:56:B4:5C:B1	Remediation	Yes	Firewall	0
DNS Server	127.0.0.1	Scan Schedule	True	Webroot Infrared	0

### **Infections Encountered Tab**

Click the Infections Encountered tab to display information about infections that the device encountered:

- Filename
- Pathname
- Malware Group
- Last Seen
- Actions

	Summary	Infections Enc	ountered	Blocked URLs
Filename	Pathname	Malware Group	Last Seen	Actions
AM_DELTA2.EXE	%cache%\	W32.Rogue.Gen	Feb 27th 2018, 15:16	
AM_DELTA.EXE	%cache%\	W32.Rogue.Gen	Feb 27th 2018, 15:16	

### **Blocked URLs Tab**

Contains a list of URLs that have been blocked from that endpoint.

	Summary	Infections Encountered			Blocked L	IRLs	
URL			Category	Reputation	User Action	Date	Actions
http://free.fromdoctopdf.com			Spyware and Adware	10 High Risk	Block	Mar 4 2018, 0:17	
http://www.hitcpm.com			Spyware and Adware	10 High Risk	Block	Feb 28 2018, 23:51	

### Scan History Tab

Displays information about all the scans that have taken place, including any threats that have been found during the scan. For more information, see <u>Displaying Scan Histories on page 277</u>.

Summary	Infections Encountered	Blocked URLs	Scan History
Scan Date	Scan Result	Scan Type	
Jun 12th 2019, 19:16	🥑 Clean	Deep Scan	
Jun 6th 2019, 16:35	Clean	Deep Scan	
May 22nd 2019, 14:53	Clean	Deep Scan	
May 14th 2019, 20:38	🕑 Clean	Deep Scan	

## **Searching for Devices**

Follow this procedure to search for a device.

#### To search for a device:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Any	where	0												Cor	nsole ~ 🎝 ~ (	⊘ ∨ JaneDo	e@gmail.com v
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Acces	sible   11 T	īotal											Q Search			+ 🞍	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site	¢									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awarenes	is Training 🔶	
Protected	Cafe	Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Dowr	n! The Pet En	nporium						Manage	<b>©7</b>	0 🕕	4	Active	鐐	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Hayn	nont Tires							Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	Active	\$	Active 🖉		\$ Z
Protected	Prest	tige Direct Sa	ales Solutions						Manage	<b>C</b> 7	9 🕕	25	Ø Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
											23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

Secure Anyw	here.				(	Console -> 🎝 -> 🎯 -> JaneDo	e@gmail.com v
Dashboard Sites Ad	mine Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Train	ing					
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	e   11 Total				Q, Search	+ न्	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site ¢		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳	Security Awareness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	S Active	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©7	0 🕕	4	S Active	Active	≉ ⊿
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©v	9 🛈	25	Active 8	3 S Active	\$ ☑
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device				

The Groups tab displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere	0										:Demo Console 🗸 🌐 💭	~ @ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	s	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness 1	raining					
Sites & Groups	Q	Search by n	ame	🖂 Dev	ice 📃 IP	V WSAB	🔽 DNS							All Statuses
+ - 2		ove Edit Po	licy Agent C	commands *										
All sites     Apex Technology		Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen e	Infected $\Leftrightarrow$
Athlead     Cafe Disco		AB-WIN10-D	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ag	10
Down! The Pet Emporium	Ś	APEX-CEO-	MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ag	jo
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires		APEX-CONT	FROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	<sub>ດຮີກ</sub> Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ag	10
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>		APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		APEX-EXCH	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	and Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

3. In the left column, select the site that contains the device you want to find.

SecureAnywhe	ere.									:Demo Console 🕤 🌼 🗘	() v	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups Policies	Overrides Al	lerts Rej	ports	Settings	Security Awareness	Fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by name	Device	🗌 IP 🖂	WSAB	🗸 DNS						A	II Statuses
+ - 6	Move Edit Policy Agent I	Commands 👻										
All sites     Apex Technology	Name 🔶					Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 👳	Infected e
I	AB-WIN10-DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ago	
	APEX-CEO-MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ago	
East Pennysivania Seminary     Haymont Tires	APEX-CONTROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	ങ്ക് Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ago	
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	APEX-DC					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	APEX-EXCHANGE					Protected	WSAB	allo Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

Note: You can search for a device at both the site and group level.

4. In the Search field, enter the name of the device you want to find.

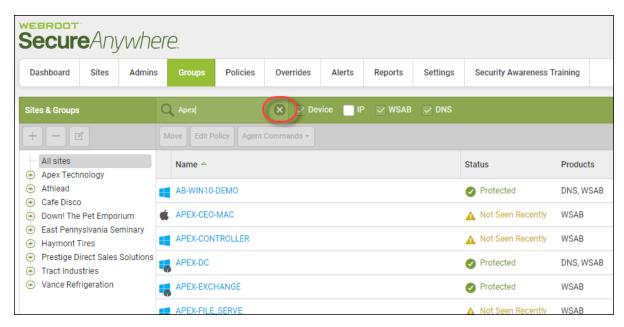
Secure Anywhe	ere.										Demo Console 🗸 🏠	~ @ ~		~
Dashboard Sites Admins	Group	s Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	Fraining						
Sites & Groups	Q Searc	h by name	Dev	rice 📃 IP	WSAB	🗸 DNS						1	All Statuses	¥
+ - 2	Move E	dit Policy Agent	Commands -											
All sites     Apex Technology	Name	<u>م</u>					Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 👳	Infected $\Leftrightarrow$	-
	AB-WI	N10-DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ago	i.	
Down! The Pet Emporium	APEX-	CEO-MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ago	5	
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires	APEX-	CONTROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	<sub>ත්රීම</sub> Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ago	)	
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	APEX-	DC					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now		
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	APEX-	EXCHANGE					Protected	WSAB	<sub>ස්විත</sub> Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now		

If needed, you can enter a partial name, and the system will display all devices that fit that criteria. For example, if you remember that part of the device name was "Brown" but don't remember the rest of the name, enter *Brown*.

A list of devices that match the search criteria you entered displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere.									Demo Console 🗸 🏻 🗘	~ @ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	Fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by name	🗹 Der	vice 📃 IP	VISAB	DNS						AI	I Statuses
+ - @	Move Edit Policy Age	nt Commands ~										
All sites     All sites     Apex Technology	Name 🗠					Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 👄	Infected $\Leftrightarrow$
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ago	
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>	APEX-CEO-MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ago	
<ul> <li>East Pennyslvania Seminary</li> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>	APEX-CONTROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	🚲 Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ago	
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	APEX-DC					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	APEX-EXCHANGE					Protected	WSAB	💑 Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

5. To clear the Search field, click the X.



All devices within that site display.

## **Filtering Devices By Site Names**

Follow this procedure to sort devices by the name of the site to which they belong.

#### To filter by a site name:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	here.												Con	isole ∨ Ĉ ∨ ⊘ ∨ JaneDo	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Adr	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	e   11 Total											Q, Search		+ 🛃	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site ¢									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet	Emporium						Manage	<b>©7</b>	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active	傘 🗹
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct	Sales Solutions						Manage	<b>©7</b>	9 🕕	25	S Active	¢	S Active	\$ Z
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

Secure Anywa	here.				C	console 🗘 🖓 JaneDo	oe@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Add	nins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Train	ing					
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total				Q Search	+ 4	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site $\phi$		Devices $\varphi$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳	Security Awareness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	S Active	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©7	0 🛈	4	S Active	8 🕏 Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©v	3 🕕	9	🖉 Active 😫	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©	9 🛈	25	Active	8 SActive	\$ Z
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device				

The Groups tab displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere	0										:Demo Console 🗸 🌐 💭	~ @ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	s	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness 1	raining					
Sites & Groups	Q	Search by n	ame	🖂 Dev	ice 📃 IP	V WSAB	🔽 DNS							All Statuses
+ - 2		ove Edit Po	licy Agent C	commands *										
All sites     Apex Technology		Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen e	Infected $\Leftrightarrow$
Athlead     Cafe Disco		AB-WIN10-D	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ag	10
Down! The Pet Emporium	Ś	APEX-CEO-	MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ag	jo
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires		APEX-CONT	FROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	<sub>ດຮີກ</sub> Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ag	10
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>		APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		APEX-EXCH	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	and Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

3. From the All sites drop-down menu, select the site you'd like to filter on.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										:Demo Console \vee 🛛 J	¢ ~ ⊙ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	olicies 0	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness 1	raining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by name	<del>.</del>	🗸 Devic	e 🗌 IP	VISAB	V DNS							All Statuses
+ - 6		Agent Com	imands +										
All sites     Apex Technology	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 👳	Infected $\oplus$
I	AB-WIN10-DEM	10					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours a	go
	APEX-CEO-MAG	c					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days a	ago
East Pennysivania Seminary     Haymont Tires		LLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	ಕ್ಷಣೆ Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days a	igo
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
I	APEX-EXCHAN	GE					Protected	WSAB	allo Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

The system displays the device you filtered on for.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										:Demo Console 🗸 🌐 🔔	~ @ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness 1	raining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by n	ame	🖂 Dev	ice 📃 IP	🗸 WSAB	V DNS							All Statuses
+ - 0		licy Agent (	Commands +										
All sites     Apex Technology	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen e	Infected $\Leftrightarrow$
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-D	ремо					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ag	10
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>	APEX-CEO-	MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days a	90
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires	APEX-CONT	ROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	all Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days a	10
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	APEX-EXCH	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	and Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

4. To display all devices again, from the All sites drop-down menu, select All Sites.

SecureAnywhe	ere.										:Demo Console 🗸 🗌 🗘	l ∽	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness 1	raining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by I	name	🖂 Dev	rice 📄 IP	V WSAB	V DNS							All Statuses
+ - 6	Move Edit P	olicy Agent (	Commands +										
All sites	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen e	Infected $\oplus$
<ul> <li>Athlead</li> </ul>	AB-WIN10-	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours a	go
Cafe Disco     Down! The Pet Emporium	APEX-CEO	-MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days a	go
<ul> <li>East Pennyslvania Seminary</li> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>	APEX-CON	TROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	$_{\alpha \overline{\delta h}}^{B}$ Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days a	go
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
I		HANGE					Protected	WSAB	and Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

The complete list of devices displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere.								:Demo Console 🗸 🛛 🗘	0 -	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups Policies	Overrides Aler	s Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	Fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by name	Device	IP 🖂 WSAE	🗸 DNS						A	II Statuses
+ - 2	Move Edit Policy Agent	Commands -									
All sites     Apex Technology	Name 🔶				Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 🛛	Infected $\otimes$
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-DEMO				Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ago	
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>	APEX-CEO-MAC				A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ago	
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires	APEX-CONTROLLER				A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	dBb Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ago	
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	R APEX-DC				Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	APEX-EXCHANGE				Protected	WSAB	allo Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

# **Filtering Devices by Site Statuses**

Follow this procedure to filter devices by their site statuses.

#### To filter devices by status:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	/here.													Con	isole v 🎝 v	⊘ ∨ JaneDo	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Ad	dmins G	Broups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Traini	ng								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	ole   11 Tota	1											Q, Search			+ 4	<b>≓0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site ¢										Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👙		Security Aware	ness Training 🔶	
Protected	Cafe Dis	со							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Down! T	he Pet Em	porium						Manage	<b>©7</b>	0 🕕	4	S Active	¢	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Haymon	t Tires							Manage	<b>©7</b>	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Prestige	Direct Sal	les Solutions						Manage	<b>©7</b>	9 🛈	25	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
											23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

Secure Anyw	here.				C	Console 🗸 🎝 🗸 🌏 🗸 JaneDoo	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Ad	mine Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Train	ning					
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	e   11 Total				Q, Search	+ 4	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site \$		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳	Security Awareness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	🕏 Active 😫	3 SActive	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©7	0 🕕	4	🕏 Active 😰	3 SActive	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©v	3 🕕	9	🕏 Active 😫	3 🔮 Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©7	9 🛈	25	Active 2	3 SActive	\$ Z
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device				

The Groups tab displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere	2										:Demo Console 🕤 🗘	0 ~	
Dashboard Sites Admin	s	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness 1	raining					
Sites & Groups	Q	Search by n	ame	🖉 Dev	ice 📃 IP	WSAB	🔽 DNS							All Statuses
+ - 6		ove Edit Po	licy Agent C	ommands +										
All sites     Apex Technology		Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen e	Infected $\Leftrightarrow$
Appex reciminion y     Athlead     Cafe Disco		AB-WIN10-D	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ag	0
Down! The Pet Emporium	¢.	APEX-CEO-M	MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ag	ю
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires		APEX-CONT	ROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	alle Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ag	ю
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	-	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		APEX-EXCH	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	and Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

3. From the All Statuses drop-down menu, select the status that you want to filter on.

The available statuses are:

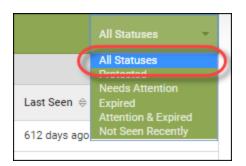
- **Protected** Device is being protected by Webroot SecureAnywhere.
- Needs Attention Device needs attention.
- Expired Device's license has expired and is no longer being protected by Webroot SecureAnywhere.
- Attention & Expired Device needs attention, and the device's license has expired and is no longer being protected by Webroot SecureAnywhere.
- Not Seen Recently Device has not been seen recently by Webroot SecureAnywhere.



The devices with the status that you filtered on displays.

Secure Anywh	ere.										¢~ ⊘~	
Dashboard Sites Admir	s Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Tr	aining				
Sites & Groups	Q Search by na	ame	🔽 Dev	rice 🖂 IP	wsab	🗹 DNS					Pr	otected
+ - 2	Move Edit Pol										_	
All sites     Apex Technology	Name 🔶					$\square$	Status	Products	Policy	Site	Seen	Infected $\Leftrightarrow$
Athlead     Cafe Disco	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology	Just now	
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>		ANGE					Protected	WSAB	ംട്രം Server Defaults	Apex Technology	Just now	
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires		DESK-1					Protected	WSAB	🚊 Workstation Defaults	Apex Technology	Just now	
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>		DLL					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology	Just now	

4. To display all devices again, from the All Statuses drop-down menu, select All Statuses.



The complete list of devices displays.

Secure Anywhe	re.										:Demo Console 🕤 🛄	~ @ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	raining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by I	name	🗹 Dev	ice 📃 IP	SAB	V DNS						A	II Statuses
+ - ď	Move Edit P	olicy Agent C	ommands -										
All sites  All sites	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 🛛	Infected e
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ago	
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>	APEX-CEO	-MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ago	
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires	APEX-CON	TROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	ങ്ങ് Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ago	
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		HANGE					Protected	WSAB	dBb Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

# **Filtering Devices Within Groups**

Follow this procedure to filter devices within groups based on their statuses.

#### To filter endpoints:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	here.												Con	isole ∨ Ĉ ∨ ⊘ ∨ JaneDo	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Adr	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	e   11 Total											Q, Search		+ 🛃	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site ¢									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet	Emporium						Manage	<b>©7</b>	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active	傘 🗹
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>©7</b>	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct	Sales Solutions						Manage	<b>©7</b>	9 🕕	25	S Active	¢	S Active	\$ Z
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

Secure Anywa	here.				C	console 🗘 🖓 JaneDo	oe@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Add	nins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Train	ing					
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total				Q Search	+ 4	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site $\phi$		Devices $\varphi$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳	Security Awareness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	S Active	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©7	0 🛈	4	🕏 Active 😰	8 🕏 Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©v	3 🕕	9	🖉 Active 😫	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©	9 🛈	25	Active	8 S Active	\$ Z
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device				

The Groups tab displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere	0										:Demo Console 🗸 🌐 💭	~ @ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	s	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness 1	raining					
Sites & Groups	Q	Search by n	ame	🖂 Dev	ice 📃 IP	V WSAB	🔽 DNS							All Statuses
+ - 2		ove Edit Po	licy Agent C	commands *										
All sites     Apex Technology		Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen e	Infected $\Leftrightarrow$
Athlead     Cafe Disco		AB-WIN10-D	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ag	10
Down! The Pet Emporium	Ś	APEX-CEO-	MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ag	jo
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires		APEX-CONT	FROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	<sub>ດຮີກ</sub> Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ag	10
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>		APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		APEX-EXCH	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	alla Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

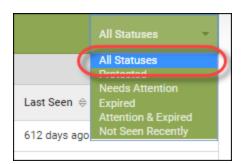
3. In the left column, select the site that contains the group you want to filter

Secure Anywhe	ere.										: Demo Console 🤟 🛔	) ~ @ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness 1	raining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by nam	nc	🗸 Dev	rice 📃 IP	WSAB	🗸 DNS							All Statuses
+ - 0	Move Edit Polic	y Agent C	ommands +										
All sites     Apex Technology	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 👳	Infected $\oplus$
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-DE	мо					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours a	go
Down! The Pet Emporium	APEX-CEO-MA	AC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days	ago
<ul> <li>East Pennysivania Seminary</li> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>	APEX-CONTR	OLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	ങ്ക് Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days	igo
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	APEX-EXCHAI	NGE					Protected	WSAB	and Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

- 4. From the All Statuses drop-down menu, select one of the following statuses to filter on:
  - **Protected** Device is being protected by Webroot SecureAnywhere.
  - Needs Attention Device needs attention.
  - Expired Device's license has expired and is no longer being protected by Webroot SecureAnywhere.
  - Attention & Expired Device needs attention, and the device's license has expired and is no longer being protected by Webroot SecureAnywhere.
  - Not Seen Recently Device has not been seen recently by Webroot SecureAnywhere. The devices with the status that you filtered on displays.



5. To display all devices again, from the All Statuses drop-down menu, select All Statuses.



The complete list of devices displays.

## **Moving Devices Between Groups**

Follow this procedure to move devices between groups.

#### To move a device:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyv	vhere	0												Cor	nsole v 🇘 v 🧑 v JaneE	oe@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ning							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Access	ible   11 T	otal											Q Search		+ 🛃	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔺	Site	÷									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awareness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe	Disco							Manage		11	11	Active	\$	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Dowr	n! The Pet Em	nporium						Manage	<b>©</b> 7	0 🕕	4	Active	鐐	S Active	≉ ⊠
Protected	Науп	nont Tires							Manage	) ©7	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prest	ige Direct Sa	les Solutions						Manage	<b>©</b> 7	9 🕕	25	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
											23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

Secure Anyw	here.				(	Console -> 🎝 -> 🎯 -> JaneDo	e@gmail.com v
Dashboard Sites Ad	mine Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Train	ing					
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	e   11 Total				Q, Search	+ न्	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site ¢		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳	Security Awareness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	S Active	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©7	0 🕕	4	S Active	Active	≉ ⊿
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©v	9 🛈	25	Active 8	3 S Active	\$ ☑
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device				

The Groups tab displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere	0										:Demo Console 🗸 🌐 💭	~ @ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	s	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness 1	raining					
Sites & Groups	Q	Search by n	ame	🖂 Dev	ice 📃 IP	V WSAB	🔽 DNS							All Statuses
+ - 2		ove Edit Po	licy Agent C	commands *										
All sites     Apex Technology		Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen e	Infected $\Leftrightarrow$
Athlead     Cafe Disco		AB-WIN10-D	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ag	10
Down! The Pet Emporium	Ś	APEX-CEO-	MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ag	jo
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires		APEX-CONT	FROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	<sub>ດຮີກ</sub> Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ag	10
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>		APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		APEX-EXCH	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	alla Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

3. In the left column, select the site that contains the group you want to move.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										:Demo Console 🗸 🏻 🛕	~ @ ~	-
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness 1	fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by na	mc	🖂 Dev	vice 📃 IP	V WSAB	V DNS							All Statuses
+ - 2	Move Edit Poli	icy Agent C	commands +										
All sites     Apex Technology	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 😣	Infected e
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-DE	EMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ag	o
	APEX-CEO-M	IAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days aç	30
East Pennysivania Servinary     Haymont Tires	APEX-CONTR	ROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	ങ്ക Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ag	30
Prestige Direct Sales Solutions     Tract Industries	📢 APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	APEX-EXCHA	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	and Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

4. Select one or more devices from the Devices panel on the right.

Secure Anywhe	ere.							
Dashboard Sites Admin	s G	roups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training
Sites & Groups	Q, s	earch by nan	ne	🗸 Dev	rice 📃 IP	V WSAB	V DNS	
+ - 2	Move	Edit Polic	y Agent Co	mmands 🕶				
All sites     Apex Technology		Name 🔶						
Athlead     Cafe Disco		MacOSX	10121AEM					
Down! The Pet Emporium		MICHELI	N					
<ul> <li></li></ul>		PIRELLI						
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>		тоуо						
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		WIN10X	64_AEM					
		WINSER	VER2012R2					
			VER2016_A					

To select all devices, select the checkbox at the top of the column.

Secure Anywhe	ere.						
Dashboard Sites Admin	Group	s Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training
Sites & Groups	Q Searc	h by name	🗸 Dev	rice 📄 IP	V WSAB	V DNS	
+ - 2	Move E	dit Policy Agent	Commands 👻				
← All sites ⊕ Apex Technology		ame 🔶					
Athlead     Cafe Disco	🗹 🏟 N	lacOSX10121AEN	4				
Down! The Pet Emporium	S 🛋 🛛	IICHELIN					
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires	🗹 🛒 F	IRELLI					
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	S 🔹 🛛	ογο					
<ul> <li>↔ Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	🗹 🛒 V	/IN10X64_AEM					
	🗹 🤫 V	/INSERVER2012R	2				
	🛛 🍕 V	/INSERVER2016_/	4				

5. Click the **Move** button.

SecureAnywhe	ere.						
Dashboard Sites Admin	s Grou	ips Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training
Sites & Groups	Q Seal	ch by name	🗸 De	vice 📃 IP	V 🔽 WSAB	🗸 DNS	
+ - 2	Move	Edit Policy Agent	Commands 👻				
All sites     Apex Technology		Name 🔶					
<ul> <li>              ← Athlead      </li> <li>             ← Cafe Disco         </li> </ul>		MacOSX10121AEN	1				
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>	<b>S</b>	MICHELIN					
<ul> <li>East Pennyslvania Seminary</li> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>		PIRELLI					
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>		тоуо					
<ul> <li>♦ Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		WIN10X64_AEM					
		WINSERVER2012R	2				
		WINSERVER2016_/	Α				

The Move Group window displays.

Move Group	×
Move to the following group	
ааа	-
Policy management	
<ul> <li>Automatically inherit the new group policy</li> </ul>	
O Move with the current policy unchanged	
Move	

6. From the Move to the following group drop-down menu, select the group you want to move the device to.

- 7. Select one of the following Policy management radio buttons:
  - Automatically inherit the new group policy
  - Move with the current policy unchanged
- 8. Click the **Move** button.

Move Group	×
Move to the following group	
888	-
Policy management	
<ul> <li>Automatically inherit the new group policy</li> </ul>	
O Move with the current policy unchanged	
Move Cancel	

The group has been moved to the new group.

# **Sorting Devices Within Groups**

Follow this procedure to sort devices within a group.

#### To sort devices:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyv	vhere	0												Con	nsole v 🎧 v	⊘ ∨ JaneDo	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Access	ible   11 T	otal											Q Search			+ 🛃	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site	÷									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awarene	ss Training 🔶	
Protected	Cafe	Disco							Manage	<b>C</b> 7	11	11	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Dowr	n! The Pet En	nporium						Manage	<b>©</b> 7	0 🕕	4	S Active	鐐	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Hayn	nont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Prest	ige Direct Sa	les Solutions						Manage	<b>C</b> 7	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
											23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

Secure Anyw	here.				(	Console -> 🎝 -> 🎯 -> JaneDo	e@gmail.com v
Dashboard Sites Ad	mine Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Train	ing					
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	e   11 Total				Q, Search	+ न्	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site ¢		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳	Security Awareness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	S Active	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©7	0 🕕	4	S Active	Active	≉ ⊿
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©v	9 🛈	25	Active 8	3 S Active	\$ ☑
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device				

The Groups tab displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere.											:Demo Console 🗸	¢ ~ ⊙ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admin	s Gro	ups P	olicies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	Fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q Se	rch by name		🗹 Dev	ice 📃 IP	V WSAB	🗸 DNS							All Statuses
+ - 0	Move		Agent Co	ommands +										
All sites     Apex Technology	Nar	1e 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 👳	Infected $\oplus$
<ul> <li>Athlead</li> </ul>	📫 AB-	VIN10-DEM	ю					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours a	ago
<ul> <li>Cafe Disco</li> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>	🔹 APE	X-CEO-MAG	5					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days	ago
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires		X-CONTRO	LLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	ങ്ക് Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days	ago
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>		X-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		X-EXCHAN	GE					Protected	WSAB	den Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

3. In the left column, select the site that contains the group you want to sort.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										: Demo Console 🗸	Û ~ ⊙ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by nat	mc	🗸 Dev	vice 📄 IP	V WSAB	🖂 DNS							All Statuses
+ - 2	Move Edit Poli	cy Agent C	commands +										
All sites  All sites Apex Technology	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 👳	Infected e
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-DE	EMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours a	go
Down! The Pet Emporium	APEX-CEO-M	IAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days a	go
<ul> <li>East Pennysivania Seminary</li> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>	APEX-CONTR	ROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	and Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days a	go
Prestige Direct Sales Solutions     Tract Industries	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	APEX-EXCHA	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	ಕ್ಷಣ Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

- 4. In the Device panel, click the **Up** or **Down** arrow to the right of each heading to sort on the following columns:
  - Name
  - Seen
  - Infected

Secure Anywhe	ere.										Demo Console 🗸	↓ × ⊙ ×	~
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	Fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by na	ame	🗹 Dev	ice 📃 IP	🗸 WSAB	🔽 DNS						All Statuses	-
+ - 2	Move Edit Pol	icy Agent (	Commands +										
All sites     Apex Technology	Name 🗠						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen   Infected	) î
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-D	EMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ago	1
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>	APEX-CEO-N	AAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ago	
<ul> <li>East Pennyslvania Seminary</li> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>	APEX-CONT	ROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	🚲 Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ago	
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	1
I	APEX-EXCH	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	ಕೆಕ್ಕೆ Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

The system sorts in ascending or descending order, based on the type of information in each column, for example, lowest to highest number, or alphabetical.

## **Displaying Scan Histories**

Follow this procedure to display a list of every scan that has taken place for a particular device, including any threats that have been found during the scan.

#### To display a scan history:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Any	ERRORT Console ~ Q ~ @ ~ JaneDoe@gmail.com ~													@gmail.com ~			
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	ng								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Acce	Sites ( Starch + ط 🕫 ن												<b>≂0</b> ¢				
Status 🔶	Site	Site &									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$ Security Awareness Training $\Leftrightarrow$				
Protected	Cafe	e Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Dow	n! The Pet E	mporium						Manage	©7	0 ()	4	S Active	鐐	Active		≉ ⊿
Protected	Hay	mont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	🕏 Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Pres	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions							Manage	©7	9 🕕	25	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
											23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

2. Click the **Groups** tab.

Secure Anyw	here.									Cor	nsole v 🇘 v 🧿 v Ja	neDoe@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups Policies Overrides	Alerts Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trai	ning							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	ie   11 Total								Q Search		+	± = <b>0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site ¢				Devices $\Leftrightarrow$ Site Seats $\Leftrightarrow$			DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Training \ominus		
Protected	Cafe Disco				Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	۲	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium				Manage	©7	0 ()	4	S Active	\$	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires				Manage	07	3 🕕	9	S Active	۲	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		Manage	©7	9 🕕	25	S Active	\$	S Active	\$ Z		
							23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

The Groups tab displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										:Demo Console 🗸 🏻 🛕	0 v	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness 1	fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by n	ame	🗸 Dev	ice 📃 IP	V WSAB	V DNS							All Statuses
+ - 6	Move Edit Po	olicy Agent C	commands +										
All sites     Apex Technology	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 😔	Infected $\otimes$
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-DEMO						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours a	go
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>	APEX-CEO-	MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days a	go
<ul> <li>East Pennyslvania Seminary</li> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>	CAPEX-CONTROLLER						A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	ങ്ക Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days a	go
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>							Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	APEX-EXCHANGE						Protected	WSAB	and Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

3. From the All sites drop-down menu, select the site you'd like to filter on.

Secure Anywhe	ere.									:Demo Console 🗸 🌐 🗘	~ @ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	s Groups Po	olicies Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	raining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by name.		evice 📄 IP	V WSAB	V DNS						A	II Statuses
+ - 6	Move Edit Policy	Agent Commands +										
All sites     Apex Technology	Name 🔶					Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen e	Infected e
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-DEM	0				Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ago	
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>	APEX-CEO-MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ago	)
East Pennysivania Seminary     Haymont Tires	APEX-CONTROL	LER				A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	ങ്ക് Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ago	
<ul> <li>Prestige Birect Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	APEX-DC					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	APEX-EXCHANG	3E				Protected	WSAB	den Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

The system displays the device you filtered on for.

Secure Anywhe	ere.									:Demo Console 🗸 🗍	) ~ @ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups Pr	olicies Ove	rrides Alert	s Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	Training					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by name	<b>.</b>	Device	IP 🔽 WSAE	🖂 DNS							All Statuses
+ - B' Move Edit Policy Agent Commands -												
All sites     Apex Technology	Name 🔶					Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 👳	Infected $\oplus$
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-DEM	10				Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ag	0
Down! The Pet Emporium	APEX-CEO-MAD	0				A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days a	90
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires		LLER				A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	dBb Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days a	10
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	📢 APEX-DC					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
T	APEX-EXCHAN	GE				Protected	WSAB	all Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

4. To display all devices again, from the All sites drop-down menu, select All Sites.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										: Demo Console 🗸 👘 💭	~ @ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by	name	🗹 Dev	rice 📄 IP	V WSAB	🔽 DNS							All Statuses
+ - 6	Move Edit P	olicy Agent (	Commands +										
- All sites	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 😣	Infected e
Apex reclinology     Athlead	AB-WIN10	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ag	10
0	APEX-CEO	-MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ag	10
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires	APEX-CON	ITROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	and Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ag	10
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
I	APEX-EXC	HANGE					Protected	WSAB	ಕ್ಷಣ Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

The complete list of devices displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										Demo Console 🗸 🌐 💭	~ @ ~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness 1	fraining					
Sites & Groups	Q Search by	name	🖂 Dev	ice 📄 IP	V 🖂 WSAB	V DNS							All Statuses
+ - 6		olicy Agent	Commands +										
All sites     Apex Technology	Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 👳	Infected $\oplus$
Athlead     Cafe Disco	AB-WIN10-	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours a	go
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>	APEX-CEO	-MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days a	go
<ul> <li>East Pennyslvania Seminary</li> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>	APEX-CON	ITROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	alle Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days a	go
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		HANGE					Protected	WSAB	and Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

5. Click on a device you want to display a scan history for.

Secure Anywho	ere.					
Dashboard Sites Admin	s Groups Policies	Overrides A	lerts Reports	Settings	Security Awareness T	raining
Sites & Groups	Q Search by name	🔽 Device	📄 IP 🕑 WSAB	🗸 DNS		
+ - 2	Move Edit Policy Ager	t Commands 👻				
All sites     Apex Technology	Name 🔶				Status	Products
	AB-WIN10-DEMO				Protected	DNS, WSAB
<ul> <li>↔ Cafe Disco</li> <li>↔ Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>	APEX-CEO-MAC				▲ Not Seen Recently	WSAB
<ul> <li>East Pennyslvania Seminary</li> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>	APEX-CONTROLLER				▲ Not Seen Recently	WSAB

The Summary panel displays with the Summary tab active.

	ere.								Demo Console \vee	¢
Dashboard Sites Admi	ns Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training			
$\langle$ Back to Device List										
AB-WIN10-DEMO			Summary				Infections Encountered	Blocked URLs		Scan History
	Device							Webroot SecureAnywhere		
	Site							Protection		
	Site Name					Prestige Direct	Sales Solutions	Threats detected	0	
	Operating S	ystem						Blocked URLs (Last 30 days)	0	
	Name					Windows 10.0		Properties		
Status	Language					EN		Policy	Recommended DN	IS CW
Protected	Form Factor					Virtual		Group	Default Group	
Last Seen	Network							Keycode	5704-TEST-35A5-D	4EE-40CE
Jun 12th 2019, 19:41	Internal IP					172.16.187.12	8	Expiration Date	Oct 25 2020	
Current User AB	MAC Address	s				00:0C:29:37:B	C:F8	Agent Version	9.0.24.49	

6. Click the Scan History tab.

Secure	<b>e</b> Any	whei	re.								D	iemo Console 🗸	Û ~ © ~	×
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training					
< Back to Devi	ice List													
AB-WIN	10-DEN	٨O			Summary				Infections Encountered	Blocked URLs			Scan History	
			Device							Webroot SecureAnywhere				
			Site							Protection				
			Site Name					Prestige Direct	t Sales Solutions	Threats detected	0	l.		
		7	Operating :	<u>System</u>						Blocked URLs (Last 30 days)	0	l.		
			Name					Windows 10.0		Properties				
s	tatus		Language					EN		Policy	R	tecommended DN	S CW	
Pro	tected		Form Facto	r				Virtual		Group	D	efault Group		
	st Seen		Network							Keycode	5	704-TEST-35A5-D4	4EE-40CE	
	2019, 19:41 ent User		Internal IP					172.16.187.12	8	Expiration Date	0	oct 25 2020		
	AB		MAC Addre	\$\$				00:0C:29:37:B	C:F8	Agent Version	9	.0.24.49		

The scan history for that device displays, including the following information:

- Scan Date
- Scan Result
- Scan Type

Summary	Infections Encountered	Blocked URLs	Scan History
Scan Date	Scan Result	Scan Type	
Jun 12th 2019, 19:16	🔗 Clean	Deep Scan	
Jun 6th 2019, 16:35	🖉 Clean	Deep Scan	
May 22nd 2019, 14:53	🕑 Clean	Deep Scan	
May 14th 2019, 20:38	Clean	Deep Scan	

If any threats are detected, you can click on the file name to view information about the infection encountered.

Summary	Infections Encountered	Blocked URLs	Scan History	
Scan Date	Scan Result	Scan Type		
May 15th 2019, 16:03	O Threats Detected Hide	Deep Scan		
Filename	Pathname	Malware Group	Last Seen	Actions
88.EXE	%desktop%\	Worm:Win32/Mimail.F@mm	May 15 2019, 16:03	0.
90.EXE	%desktop%\	Worm:Win32/Mimail.H@mm	May 15 2019, 16:03	5
92.608	%desktop%\	Worm:Win32/Mimail.1@mm	May 15 2019, 16:03	0 6
105.EXE	%desitop%\	W32.Mytob.Gen	May 15 2019, 16:03	0.
200.EXE	%idesktop%itestmalware\	W32.Trojan.Worm-Bagle	May 15 2019, 16:03	0 5
8.DE	%desktop%\testmalware\	Adware.180search.Assistant/Zango	May 15 2019, 16:03	D 6

7. Click the **OK** button after you are done reviewing the information to return to the Scan History tab.

×

8. When you're done, click the **Back to Device List** button to return to the list of devices.

BROOT	<b>e</b> Any	whei	e.								Demo Console 🗸	¢. ©.	
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training				
< Back to Devi	ice List	)											
AB-WIN	10-DE	мо			Summary				Infections Encountered	Blocked URLs		Scan History	
	Device									Webroot SecureAnywhere			
	-		Site							Protection			
			Site Name					Prestige Direc	t Sales Solutions	Threats detected	0		
			Operating	<u>System</u>						Blocked URLs (Last 30 days)	0		
			Name					Windows 10.0		Properties			
S	tatus		Language					EN		Policy	Recommended DNS	CW	
Pro	tected		Form Facto	r				Virtual		Group	Default Group		
Las	st Seen		Network						Keycode	5704-TEST-35A5-D4EE-40CE			
Jun 12th	h 2019, 19:41 Internal IP					172.16.187.12	8	Expiration Date	Oct 25 2020				
Curre	Current User												
	AB		MAC Addre	SS				00:0C:29:37:B	C:F8	Agent Version 9.0.24.49			

### **Issuing Agent Commands**

Follow this procedure to issue agent commands from the Groups tab.

**Note:** The Agent Command drop-down menu only becomes active after you have selected one or more multiple devices from the list of devices.

#### To issue an agent command:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyv	vher	0.												Con	sole v	¢ ~	⊘ √ Jane	Doe@gm	iail.com v
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	ng										
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Access	ible   111	īotal											Q, Search				+ .	Ŀ ÷	D o
Status 🔶	Site	¢									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳		Security	Awarene	ss Training	Þ	
Protected	Cafe	Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	۲	S Activ	/e			<b>\$</b> 🗹
Protected	Dow	n! The Pet Er	mporium						Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	S Activ	/e			≉ 2
Protected	Hayr	nont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	۲	S Activ	/e			\$ Z
Protected	Pres	tige Direct Sa	ales Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	S Activ	/e			\$ Z
											23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device								

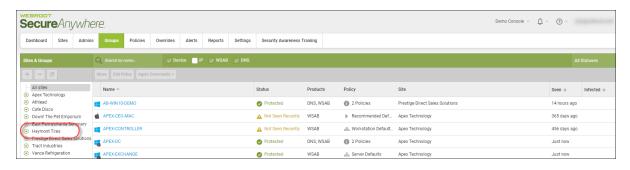
### 2. Click the Groups tab.

Secure Anywl	here.				с	onsole v 🍦 🎝 v	⊘ ∨ JaneDoe@gmail.com ∨
Dashboard Sites Adn	nine Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Tra	ining					
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	11 Total				Q Search		+ 🖣 ≟ 🗘
Status 🔶	Site $\phi$		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳	Security Awaren	ess Training 👳
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©⊽	11	11	S Active	Active	\$ C
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©7	0 🕕	4	S Active	Active	\$ D
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©⊽	3 🕕	9	S Active	Active	\$ C
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©7	9 🕕	25	S Active	Active	\$ D
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device				

The Groups tab displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere	2										: Demo Console \vee	¢ ~ ⊘	~	
Dashboard Sites Admins	s	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	raining						
Sites & Groups	Q	Search by na	ame	🗸 Dev	ice 📃 IP	WSAB	🗸 DNS							All	Statuses
+ - 6		we Edit Pol	licy Agent C	commands +											
All sites     Apex Technology		Name 🔶						Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen	0	Infected $\ominus$
Appex recimilion gy     Athlead     Cafe Disco		AB-WIN10-D	DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 ho	ours ago	
Down! The Pet Emporium	¢.	APEX-CEO-N	MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 d	lays ago	
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires		APEX-CONT	ROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	ങ്ക Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 d	lays ago	
Prestige Direct Sales Solutions     Tract Industries	-	APEX-DC						Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just	wor	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		APEX-EXCH	ANGE					Protected	WSAB	and Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just	now	

3. In the left column, select the site that contains the group and device you want to issue an agent command for.



- WEBROOT Secure Anywhere. Dashboard Sites Admins Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Training Q Search by name... 🗸 Device 📄 IP 🗸 WSAB 🗸 DNS Sites & Groups + - 2 Move Edit Policy Agent Commands + All sites Name 🔶 Apex Technology Athlead KacOSX10121AEM Cafe Disco MICHELIN  $\checkmark$  Down! The Pet Emporium 🔄 East Pennyslvania Seminary PIRELLI 🕂 Haymont Tires Prestige Direct Sales Solutions 📢 ТОҮО Tract Industries Vance Refrigeration □ ■ WIN10X64\_AEM WINSERVER2012R2 WINSERVER2016\_A
- 4. In the Devices panel, select the device that you want to issue an agent command for.

To select all devices, select the checkbox at the top of the column.

Secure Anywhe	Secure Anywhere										
Dashboard Sites Admin	s Grou	ips Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training				
Sites & Groups	Q Sear	ch by name	🗸 De	vice 📃 IP	V WSAB	🗸 DNS					
+ - 2	Move	Edit Policy Agent	Commands 👻								
<ul> <li>All sites</li> <li>⊕ Apex Technology</li> </ul>		Name ≏									
Athlead     Cafe Disco	<b>a</b>	MacOSX10121AEM	1								
Down! The Pet Emporium	<b>S</b>	MICHELIN									
East Pennyslvania Seminary     Haymont Tires	<b>S</b>	PIRELLI									
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	<b>2</b>	тоуо									
<ul> <li>↔ Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	<b>S</b>	WIN10X64_AEM									
	<b>2</b>	WINSERVER2012R	2								
	<b>2</b>	WINSERVER2016_/	4								

Dashboard Sites Admins	Gro	pups Polici	es Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin
Sites & Groups	Q Sei	arch by name	🗸 Der	vice 🔽 IP	V 🔽 WSAB	🔽 DNS	
+ - 2	Move	Edit Policy A	gent Commands 👻				
<ul> <li>All sites</li> <li>☐ Apex Technology</li> </ul>		Name 🔶	囊 Run Scan				
- Accounting 6 - CEO 1			🕻 Uninstall Agent				
Default Group     P     DNS     3		APEX-HELP	🐞 Deactivate Device 🐞 Change Keycode				
Servers 4		APEX-HELPI	Reverify Data				
<ul> <li>Athlead</li> <li>Cafe Disco</li> </ul>		ALLATATO -	Restore File				
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> <li>East Pennyslvania Seminary</li> </ul>		APEX-PROC	🐞 Run Customer Sup 🚦 Run System Optim				
<ul> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>		APEX-WIN7-	🕻 Reset Agent				
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>			🕻 Restart Device				
Vance Refrigeration			崔 View Command Lo	og			

5. Select a policy from the Agent Commands drop-down menu.

A confirmation window displays similar to the one displayed. Click Run or Cancel.

Run Scan	×
Run a scan as soon as the selected devices receive this command.	
Please note commands can only be run against devices.	
Run Scan Cancel	

6. Additionally from the Agent Commands drop-down menu, you can select **View Command Log**. For more information, see *Viewing Agent Command Logs on page 288*.

### **Viewing Agent Command Logs**

Follow this procedure to view information about commands that you have sent to devices.

**Note:** The Agent Command drop-down menu only becomes active after you have selected one or more multiple devices from the list of devices.

#### To view an agent command log:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	BRODT" BCUITE Anywhere. Or JaneDoe@gmail.com -														
Dashboard Sites Ac	dmins Group	s Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	ng							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	tes Q Search + 🕁 \Xi 🗘														
Status 🔶	Site φ         Devices φ         Site Seats							Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳		Security Aware	ness Training 🗇			
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage @	<b>v</b> 11	11	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pe	t Emporium						Manage	e 0 (j	4	Active	鐐	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tire	s						Manage @	3 ()	9	S Active	۵	Active 🖉		\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Dire	t Sales Solution	3					Manage @	9 ()	25	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
23 Active Devices 49 Site Seats O Trail Active Devices O Trail Site Seats															

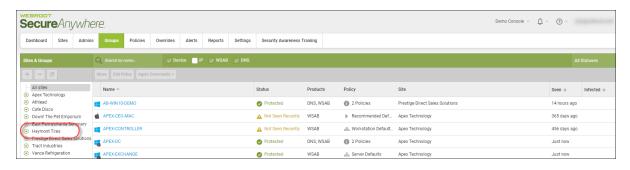
#### 2. Click the Groups tab.

Secure Anywl	here.				C	ionsole v 🏠 v	⊘ ∨ JaneDoe@gmail.com ∨			
Dashboard Sites Adm	Dashboard Stee Admine Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Training									
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	11 Total				Q Search		+ 🕁 🗐 🗘			
Status 🔶	Site $\phi$		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection	Security Awarer	ness Training 🗇			
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	S Active	Active	\$ C			
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage 🛛 🖘	0 🕕	4	S Active	Active	參 🖸			
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©⊽	3 🕕	9	S Active	Active	\$ C			
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage 🛛 🖘	9 🕕	25	S Active	Active	\$ Z			
	23 Active Devices 49 Stris Sector 0 Trial Active Devices 0 Trial Strie Sector									

The Groups tab displays.

Secure Anywhe	ere.										:Demo Console 🗸	¢ ∽ ⊚ ∽	
Dashboard Sites Admine	Gro	Ips Policies	s Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	Training					
Sites & Groups	Q Sea	ch by name	V Do	vice 📃 II	P 🔽 WSAB	🔽 DNS							All Statuses
+ - 2			ent Commands 👻										
All sites  All sites  Appex Technology	Nam	e <del>^</del>					Status	Products	Policy	Site		Seen 👳	Infected $\oplus$
Athlead     Cafe Disco	📕 AB-V	/IN10-DEMO					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		14 hours ag	0
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> </ul>	🔹 APE	COLO-MAC					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	Recommended Def	Apex Technology		365 days ag	ю
<ul> <li>East Pennyslvania Seminary</li> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>		CONTROLLER					A Not Seen Recently	WSAB	allo Workstation Default	Apex Technology		456 days ag	ю
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>		(-DC					Protected	DNS, WSAB	2 Policies	Apex Technology		Just now	
<ul> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>	APE:	-EXCHANGE					Protected	WSAB	allo Server Defaults	Apex Technology		Just now	

3. In the left column, select the site that contains the group and device you want to view an agent command log for.



4. In the Devices panel, select the device that you want to view an agent command log for.

Secure Anywhe	ere.							
Dashboard Sites Admin	s Gi	oups F	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training
Sites & Groups	Q se	earch by nam	e	🗸 Dev	vice 📄 IP	V WSAB	INS 🗸	
+ - 2	Move	Edit Policy	Agent Cor	mmands 🕶				
All sites     Apex Technology		Name 🔶						
<ul> <li>         → Athlead         → Orfe Direct         →         →         →</li></ul>		MacOSX1	0121AEM					
<ul> <li>              € Cafe Disco              </li> <li>             Φ Down! The Pet Emporium             </li> </ul>		MICHELI	4 )					
<ul> <li>East Pennyslvania Seminary</li> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>		PIRELLI						
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>		тоуо						
⊕ Vance Refrigeration		WIN10X6	4_AEM					
		WINSERV	ER2012R2					
		WINSERV	ER2016_A					

To select all devices, select the checkbox at the top of the column.

Secure Anywh	Secure Anywhere.										
Dashboard Sites Admin	ns Gr	oups Po	olicies Ov	verrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training			
Sites & Groups	Q Se	arch by name.		🔽 Dev	ice 📄 IP	VSAB	INS				
+ - 2	Move	Edit Policy	Agent Comn	nands 👻							
<ul> <li>→ All sites</li> <li>④ Apex Technology</li> </ul>		Name ≏									
Athlead     Cafe Disco	<b></b>	MacOSX10	)121AEM								
Down! The Pet Emporium		MICHELIN									
<ul> <li>East Pennyslvania Seminary</li> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>		PIRELLI									
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solution</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>	s 🔽 📢	тоуо									
↔ Vance Refrigeration		WIN10X64	_AEM								
		WINSERVE	R2012R2								
		WINSERVE	R2016_A								

Dashboard Sites Admins	Gr	oups Pol	icies Overrides A	lerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin
Sites & Groups	Q 5e	arch by name	Device	<b>∠</b> IP	VISAB	DNS	
+ - C	Move	Edit Policy	Agent Commands 👻				
<ul> <li>All sites</li> <li>→1 Apex Technology</li> </ul>		Name 🔶	嘴 Run Scan				
Accounting 6 CEO 1		APEX-HELP	📲 Uninstall Agent				
- Default Group 9 - DNS 3		APEX-HELP	teactivate Device				
Servers 4		APEX-HELP	📒 Reverify Data				
<ul> <li>Athlead</li> <li>Cafe Disco</li> </ul>		APEX-PAYR					
<ul> <li>Down! The Pet Emporium</li> <li>East PennysIvania Seminary</li> </ul>		APEX-PROC	Run Customer Support S	Script			
<ul> <li>Haymont Tires</li> </ul>		APEX-WIN7-	📫 Reset Agent				
<ul> <li>Prestige Direct Sales Solutions</li> <li>Tract Industries</li> </ul>			Restart Device				
<ul> <li>Tract Industries</li> <li>Vance Refrigeration</li> </ul>		(	靇 View Command Log				

5. From the Agent Commands drop-down menu, select View Command Log.

A Command Log for Selected Devices window displays, and includes the following information:

- Command Sent
- Hostname
- Date Requested

• Status

			Export to CSV $\ \underline{\downarrow}$
Command Sent	Hostname	Date Requested	Status
Run Scan	APEX-EXCHANGE	Jun 5th 2019, 17:56	Executed
Run Scan	APEX-PROCUREMEN	Jun 5th 2019, 17:56	Executed
Run Scan	APEX-RECEPTION	Jun 5th 2019, 17:56	Elapsed
Run Scan	APEX-CONTROLLER	Jun 5th 2019, 17:56	Elapsed
Run Scan	APEX-DC	Jun 5th 2019, 17:56	Executed
Run Scan	APEX-PROCUREMEN	Jun 5th 2019, 17:55	Executed
Run Scan	APEX-RECEPTION	Jun 5th 2019, 17:55	Elapsed
Run Scan	APEX-CEO-MAC	Jun 5th 2019, 17:55	Elapsed
Run Scan	APEX-CONTROLLER	Jun 5th 2019, 17:55	Elapsed
Run Scan	APEY-DO	lun 5th 2010 17:55	Evenited .

6. As needed, you can click the **Export to CSV** button to download a spreadsheet of the Agent Command Log.

command Log for Select	ed Devices		Export to CSV 🛓
Command Sent	Hostname	Date Requested	Status
Run Scan	APEX-EXCHANGE	Jun 5th 2019, 17:56	Executed
Run Scan	APEX-PROCUREMEN	Jun 5th 2019, 17:56	Executed
Run Scan	APEX-CONTROLLER	Jun 5th 2019, 17:55	Elapsed
Run Scan	APEY.DO	lun 5th 2010 17:55	Evenited .

7. When you are done, click the **Close** button.

Command Log for Select	ted Devices		×
			Export to CSV $\downarrow$
Command Sent	Hostname	Date Requested	Status
Run Scan	APEX-EXCHANGE	Jun 5th 2019, 17:56	Executed
Run Scan	APEX-PROCUREMEN	Jun 5th 2019, 17:56	Executed
Run Scan	APEX-CONTROLLER	Jun 5th 2019, 17:55	Elapsed
Run Scan	VDEA DU	lun 5th 2010-17-55	Evenited
		Close	

# **Chapter 7: Working With Policies**

To work with policies, see the following topics:

Creating Policies	296
Editing Policies	
Basic Configuration Settings	
Scan Schedule	315
Scan Settings	317
Self Protection Settings	321
Heuristics	
Realtime Shield Settings	326
Behavior Shield Settings	329
Core System Shield	
Web Threat Shield	332
Identity Shield	335
Firewall	
User Interface	340
System Optimizer	
Evasion Shield Settings	350
Renaming Policies	
Copying Policies	
Importing Policies Manually	
Deleting Policies	

### **Creating Policies**

You can add policies in one of two ways, either by creating a new policy or by copying an existing policy as a starting point. Each method is described below. Once you have defined a policy name and given it a description, you can then determine the policy settings as described in . For information on deleting policies, see *Editing Policies on page 302*.

**Note:**Policy names must be unique, so plan your policies in advance to avoid conflicts later. Once you give a policy a name, you cannot re-use that same name even after a policy has been deleted.

### To create a new policy:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyv	vhere	0												Con	nsole ~ 🎝 ~ (	?) ∨ JaneDoe	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Access	Sites Q, Search + 🕁 🔻 🗘																
Status 🔶	Site	÷									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awarenes	s Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe	Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	۲	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Dowr	n! The Pet En	nporium						Manage	<b>©7</b>	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Hayn	Haymont Tires					Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z		
Protected	Prest	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions				Manage	<b>©7</b>	9 🕕	25	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z			
23 Active Devices 49 Stre Seats 0 Trial Active Devices 0 Trial Stre Seats																	

### 2. Click the **Policies** tab.

Secure Anyw	here.					Console -> 🎝 -> 🔿 ->	JaneDoe@gmail.com
Dashboard Sites Adr	nins Group: Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Tra	aining					
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	e   11 Total				Q Search	+	± = <b>0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site				DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$ Security Awareness Training $\Leftrightarrow$		
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	Active :	Active	\$ E
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©7	0 🛈	4	Active :	Active	\$\$ E
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©v	3 🕕	9	Active :	Active	<b>\$</b> 2
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©	9 🛈	25	Active :	Active	\$ E
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device				

The Policies tab displays.

Secure Anywhere.										
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Rep	ports	Settings	
Endpoint DNS	Endpoint DNS									
(+) Add	(+) Add     (□) Copy     (>) Delete     [-] Import									
Policies								Recor	mmended De	faults
A Recommer	nded Defa	ults						Name	0	
A Recommer	nded DNS	Enabled								
A Recommended Server Defaults							)efaults			
Silent Audit     Description										
A Unmanaged Recommended setu							etup with			

3. Click the Add button.

Secur	Secure Anywhere.										
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training		
Endpoint DN	Endpoint DNS										
(+ Add [	( Add Copy ⊗ Delete Import										
Policies						-	Recomment	ded Defaults			
A Recommen	ded Defau	Its					Name				
A Recommen	ded DNS E	nabled					Recomme				
A Recommended Server Defaults											
Silent Audit						Description					
Unmanaged						Recomme	ended setup wi	th protection and remediation			

The Create Policy window displays.

Create Policy	?	×
Policy Name		
Policy Description		
<b>Create</b> Cancel		

4. In the Create Policy window, enter a policy name and description of up to 50 alphanumeric characters, then click the **Create Policy** button.

Create Policy	?	×
Policy Name		
1		
Policy Description		
Create Cancel		

5. Locate your new policy in the Policy tab. Double-click the policy you just created to view and modify the settings.

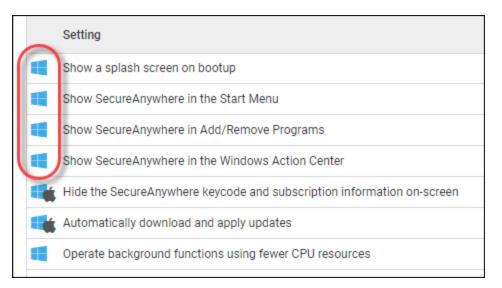
SecureAnywhere.								
Dashboard Sites Admins Groups Polic	es Overrides Alerts Reports	Settings Security Awarene	ess Training					
Endpoint DNS								
🔶 Add 🖻 Copy 🛞 Delete 📑 Import								
Policies	Silent Audit							
A Recommended Defaults	Name							
A Recommended DNS Enabled	Silent Audit							
A Recommended Server Defaults								
A Silent Audit	Description							
🛆 Unmanaged	Non-remediating Security Audit with limite	ed protection enabled						
ЯRK002	Policy Section							
ЯRK0001	Basic Configuration			-				
A AAAA	Basic Configuration			•				

The settings window for that policy displays, with the Recommended Defaults at the top.

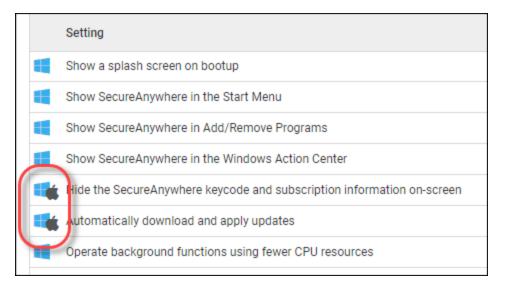
Recommended Defaults
Name
Recommended Defaults
Description
Recommended setup with protection and remediation
Policy Section
Basic Configuration 💌

The Setting column displays the name of the policy, in addition to which:

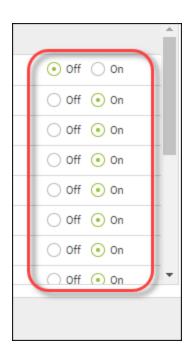
• Settings that apply to PC only are indicated by the Windows icon.



• Settings that apply to PC and Mac are indicated by both the Windows icon and the Mac icon.



The On/Off column displays how the setting is currently implemented on the endpoints.



## **Editing Policies**

Once you create a policy, you can edit its settings to suit your business purposes. For more information, see *Creating Policies on page 296*.

Note: You cannot change Webroot default policy settings.

The following policies control management console sites.

SECTION	DESCRIPTION
Basic Configuration	General preferences that change the behavior of the SecureAnywhere program, such as whether the program icon displays in the endpoint's system tray and whether the user can shut down the program.
<u>Scan Schedule</u>	Allows you to run scans at different times, change the scanning behavior, or turn off automatic scanning. If you do not modify the scan schedule, SecureAnywhere launches scans automatically every day, at about the same time you installed the software.
Scan Settings	Provides more control over scans, such as performing a more thorough scan.
Self Protection	Provides additional protection that prevents malicious software from modifying the SecureAnywhere program settings and processes on the endpoint. If SecureAnywhere detects another product attempting to interfere with its functions, it launches a protective scan to look for threats.

SECTION	DESCRIPTION
<u>Heuristics</u>	Provides threat analysis that SecureAnywhere performs when scanning endpoints. Heuristics can be adjusted for separate areas of the endpoints, including the local drive, USB drives, the Internet, the network, CD/DVDs, and when the endpoint is offline.
Realtime Shield	Blocks known threats listed in Webroot's threat definitions and in Webroot's community database.
Behavior Shield	Analyzes applications and processes running on the endpoints.
Core System Shield	Monitors the computer system structures to ensure that malware has not tampered with them.
Web Threat Shield	Protects endpoints as users surf the Internet and click links in search results.
Identity Shield	Protects from identity theft and financial loss. It ensures that sensitive data is protected, while safe-guarding users from keyloggers, screen-grabbers, and other information-stealing techniques.
<u>Firewall</u>	Monitors data traffic traveling out of computer ports. It looks for untrusted processes that try to connect to the Internet and steal personal information. The Webroot firewall works in conjunction with the Windows firewall, which monitors data traffic coming into the endpoints.

SECTION	DESCRIPTION
<u>User Interface</u>	Provides user access to the SecureAnywhere program on the endpoint.
System Optimizer	Controls System Optimizer behavior, such as an automatic optimization schedule and what types of files and traces to remove from the endpoint.
Evasion Shield	Detects, blocks, and remediates (quarantines) evasive attacks, whether they are file-based, fileless, obfuscated, or encrypted, and prevents malicious behaviors from executing.

### To edit a policy:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	BROOT BCUITE Anywhere. Or JaneDoe@gmail.com ~															
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Traini	ng							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	Sites Q Search + 🕁 😴 🗘															
Status 🔶	Site \$         Devices \$         Site Seats					Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$ Security Awareness Training $\Leftrightarrow$			aining ¢						
Protected	Cafe Di	sco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down!	Down! The Pet Emporium						Manage	<b>©7</b>	0 🛈	4	S Active	¢	Active	≉ ⊿	
Protected	Haymont Tires						Manage	<b>©7</b>	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z		
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions					Manage	<b>©7</b>	9 🕕	25	S Active	ø	Active	\$ Z			
	23 Active Devices 49 Site Stats 0 Trial Active Devices 0 Trial Matter Seats															

### 2. Click the **Policies** tab.

Secure Anywl	nere.					Console	e ∨ Û ∨ ⊘ ∨ JaneDoe@	gmail.com
Dashboard Sites Adn	nins Group: Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Tra	aining						
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	11 Total				Q, Search		+ 🔟	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site \$		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 🗇	s	Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	S Active	۵ (	Active	\$ C
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©7	0 🕕	4	S Active	\$	Active	\$\$ E
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©v	3 🕕	9	Active	*	Active	\$ C
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©7	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active	\$\$ E
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

The Policies tab displays.

	Secure Anywhere.									
Dashboard	Sites Admins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts								Settings	
Endpoint DN	Endpoint DNS									
(+) Add	+ Add Copy Oelete Import									
Policies								Recor	nmended De	faults
A Recomme	A Recommended Defaults									
A Recommended DNS Enabled										
Recommended Server Defaults							eraults			
🔒 Silent Audit								Description		
A Unmanaged								Rec	ommended s	etup with

3. In the Policies column, click a policy to display its settings.

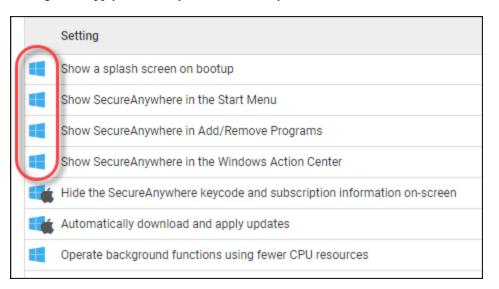
	Secure Anywhere.									
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	
Endpoint DN	Endpoint DNS									
🕂 Add	] Сору	× Delete		ort						
Policies						<b>^</b>	Recommen	ded Defaults		
A Recommen	A Recommended Defaults						Name			
						-1	Recomme			
Recommended Server Defaults					-1	Description				
A Silent Audit					_					
A Unmanaged						Recomme	ended setup wi	th protection and remediation		

The policy's settings window displays, with the Basic Configuration setting selected.

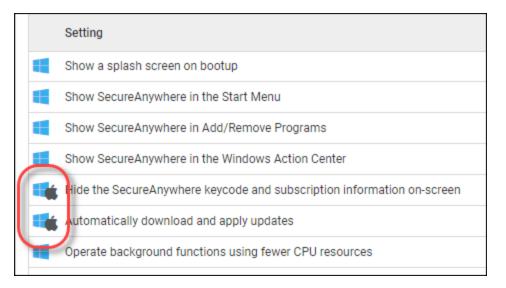
Recommended Defaults	
Name	
Recommended Defaults	
Description	
Recommended setup with protection and remediation	
Policy Section	
Basic Configuration	Ŧ

The Setting column displays the name of the policy, in addition to which:

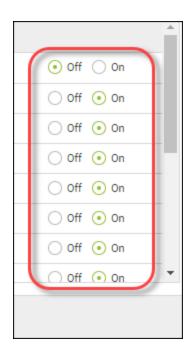
• Settings that apply to PC only are indicated by the Windows icon.



• Settings that apply to PC and Mac are indicated by both the Windows icon and the Mac icon.



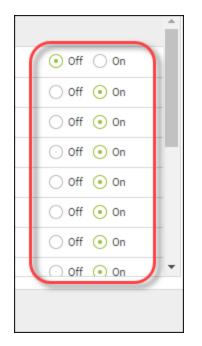
The On/Off column displays how the setting is currently implemented on the endpoints.



4. From the Policy Section drop-down menu, select the category you want to edit.

NEW POLICY		
Name		
NEW POLICY		
Description		
Policy Section		
Basic Configuration		<b>.</b>
Basic Configuration		
Scan Schedule		
Scan Settings		
Self Protection		
Local Heuristics USB Heuristics		
Internet Heuristics		
Network Heuristics		
CD/DVD Heuristics		
Offline Heuristics		
Realtime Shield		
Behavior Shield		
Core System Shield		
Web Threat Shield		
Identity Shield		
Firewall User Interface		
System Optimizer		
DNS Protection		

5. Select either **On** or **Off** for that setting.



For a complete description of each setting, see the following tables in this procedure.

Basic Configuration	<u>Core System Shield</u>
• <u>Scan Schedule</u>	Web Threat Shield
<u>Scan Settings</u>	• Identity Shield
<u>Self Protection</u>	• <u>Firewall</u>
• <u>Heuristics</u>	• <u>User Interface</u>
• <u>Realtime Shield</u>	• <u>System Optimizer</u>
Behavior Shield	• Evasion Shield

	Setting		•
	Show SecureAnywhere in the Start Menu	🔾 Off 💿 On	
	Show SecureAnywhere in Add/Remove Programs	🔿 Off 💿 On	
	Show SecureAnywhere in the Windows Action Center	🔿 Off 💿 On	
	Hide the SecureAnywhere keycode and subscription information on-screen	🔿 Off 💿 On	
	Automatically download and apply updates	🔿 Off 💿 On	
	Operate background functions using fewer CPU resources	⊙ Off ◯ On	
	Favor low disk usage over verbose logging (fewer details stored in logs)	⊙ Off ◯ On	
-	Lower recourse usage when intensive applications or gemes are detected	0 0ff ( 0 0n	•
Sav			

6. When you're done making changes for a selection, click the Save button.

### **Basic Configuration Settings**

The Basic Configuration settings control the behavior of the SecureAnywhere software on sites.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Show a SecureAnywhere shortcut on the desktop	Provides quick access to the main interface by placing the shortcut icon on the endpoint desktop. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Show a system tray icon	Provides quick access to SecureAnywhere functions by placing the Webroot icon in the endpoint system tray. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Show a splash screen on bootup	Opens the Webroot splash screen when the endpoint starts. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Show SecureAnywhere in the Start Menu	Lists SecureAnywhere in the Windows Startup menu items. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Show SecureAnywhere in Add/Remove Programs	Lists SecureAnywhere in the Windows Add/Remove Programs panel. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Show SecureAnywhere in Windows Action Center	Lists SecureAnywhere in the Windows Action Center, under Virus Protection information. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Hide the SecureAnywhere keycode on-screen	Hides the keycode on the endpoint's My Account panel. Asterisks replace the code, except for the first four digits. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.
Automatically download and apply updates	Downloads product updates automatically without alerting the endpoint user. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.
Operate background functions using fewer CPU resources	Saves CPU resources by running non-scan related functions in the background. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.
Favor low disk usage over verbose logging (fewer details stored in logs)	Saves disk resources by saving only the last four log items. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Lower resource usage when intensive applications or games are detected	Suppresses SecureAnywhere functions while the user is gaming, watching videos, or using other intensive applications. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Allow SecureAnywhere to be shut down manually	Displays a Shutdown command in the endpoint's system tray menu. Deselecting this option removes the Shutdown command from the menu. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.
Force non-critical notifications into the background	Suppresses information-only messages from displaying in the system tray. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Fade out warning messages automatically	Closes warning dialogs in the system tray after a few seconds. If you disable this option, the user must manually click on a message to close it. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.
Store Execution History details	Stores data for the Execution History logs, available under Reports. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Poll interval	Specifies how often the endpoint checks for updates. For example: 15 minutes, 30 minutes, 1 hour, or 2 hours. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.

# Scan Schedule

SecureAnywhere runs scans automatically every day, at about the same time you installed the software. You can use the Scan Schedule settings to change the schedules and run scans at different times.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Enable Scheduled Scans	Allows scheduled scans to run on the endpoint. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.
Scan Frequency	Determines how often to run the scan. You can set a day of the week or select on bootup. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.
Time	<ul> <li>Specifies the time to run the scan:</li> <li>Scan time options for when computer is idle are before 8:00 a.m., before noon, before 5:00 p.m., or before midnight.</li> <li>Scan time options for when resources are available are hourly, from 12:00 a.m. to 11:00 p.m.</li> <li>This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.</li> </ul>
Scan on bootup if the computer is off at the scheduled time	Launches a scheduled scan within an hour after the user turns on the computer, if the scan did not run at the normally scheduled time. If this option is disabled, SecureAnywhere ignores missed scans. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Hide the scan progress window during scheduled scans	Runs scans silently in the background. If this option is disabled, a window opens and displays the scan progress. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Only notify me if an infection is found during a scheduled scan	Opens an alert only if it finds a threat. If this option is disabled, a small status window opens when the scan completes, whether a threat was found or not. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Do not perform scheduled scans when on battery power	Helps conserve battery power. If you want SecureAnywhere to launch scheduled scans when the endpoint is on battery power, deselect this option. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.
Do not perform scheduled scans when a full screen application or game is open	Ignores scheduled scans when the user is viewing a full-screen application, such as a movie or a game. Deselect this option if you want scheduled scans to run anyway. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Randomize the time of	Determines the best time for scanning, based on available system
scheduled scans up to one	resources, and runs the scan within an hour of the scheduled time. If you
hour for distributed	want to force the scan to run at the scheduled time, deselect this option.
scanning	This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Perform a scheduled	Runs a quick scan of memory. We recommend that you keep this option
Quick Scan instead of a	deselected, so that deep scans run for all types of malware in all locations.
Deep Scan	This setting applies only to PC endpoints.

# Scan Settings

Scan settings give advanced control over scanning performance.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Enable Realtime Master Boot Record (MBR) Scanning	Protects the endpoint against master boot record (MBR) infections. An MBR infection can modify core areas of the system so that they load before the operating system and can infect the computer. We recommend that you keep this option selected. It adds only a small amount of time to the scan. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Enable Enhanced Rootkit Detection	Checks for rootkits and other malicious software hidden on disk or in protected areas. Spyware developers often use rootkits to avoid detection and removal. We recommend that you keep this option selected. It adds only a small amount of time to the scan. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Enable "right-click" scanning in Windows Explorer	Enables an option for scanning the currently selected file or folder in the Windows Explorer right-click menu. This option is helpful if the user downloads a file and wants to scan it quickly. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Update the currently scanned folder immediately as scanned	Displays a full list of files as SecureAnywhere scans each one. If you want to increase scan performance slightly, deselect this option so that file names only update once per second on the panel. SecureAnywhere will still scan all files, just not take the time to display each one on the screen. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Favor low memory usage over fast scanning	Reduces RAM usage in the background by using less memory during scans, but scans will also run a bit slower. Deselect this option to run faster scans and use more memory. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Favor low CPU usage over fast scanning	Reduces CPU usage during scans, but scans will also run a bit slower. Deselect this option to run faster scans. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Save non-executable file details to scan logs	Saves all file data to the scan log, resulting in a much larger log file. Leave this option deselected to save only executable file details to the log. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Show the "Authenticating Files" popup when a new file is scanned on-execution	Opens a small dialog whenever the user runs a program for the first time. Leave this option deselected if you do not want users to see this dialog. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Scan archived files	Scans compressed files in zip, rar, cab, and 7-zip archives. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Automatically reboot during cleanup without prompting	Restarts the computer after running a clean-up, which is the process of removing all traces of a malware file. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Never reboot during malware cleanup	Prevents the endpoint from restarting during cleanup, which is the process of removing all traces of a malware file. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Automatically remove threats found during background scans	Removes threats during scans that run in the endpoint's background and sends them to quarantine. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Automatically remove threats found on the learning scan	Removes threats during the first scan on the endpoint and sends them to quarantine. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Enable Enhanced Support	Allows logs to be sent to Webroot customer support. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Show Infected Scan Results	Displays scan results. If not enabled, the endpoint does not display scan results even if malware is detected. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Detect Possibly Unwanted Applications (PUAs) as malicious	Detects PUAs and blocks them from installing. Potentially unwanted applications (PUAs) are programs that aren't necessarily malicious but contain adware, toolbars, or other unwanted additions to your system. Generally, PUAs are not malicious but may be unsuitable for use in a business environment, and may create security concerns. If a PUA is already on the system Webroot SecureAnywhere will detect the main program but may not be able to fully remove all aspects of it. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Allow Files to be Submitted for Threat Research	Allows you to submit files for threat research. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.

### **Self Protection Settings**

Self Protection prevents malicious software from modifying the SecureAnywhere program settings and processes. If SecureAnywhere detects that another product is attempting to interfere with its functions, it launches a protective scan to look for threats. It will also update the internal self protection status to prevent incompatibilities with other software.

**Note:** We recommend that you leave Self Protection at the Maximum settings, unless you use other security software in addition to SecureAnywhere. If you use additional security software, adjust Self Protection to Medium or Minimum. The Maximum setting might interfere with other security software.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Enable self- protection response cloaking	Turns self-protection on and off. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Self-protection level	<ul> <li>Sets the detection level to:</li> <li>Minimum — Protects the integrity of the SecureAnywhere settings and databases. Recommended if the endpoint has several other security products installed.</li> <li>Medium — Prevents other programs from disabling protection. Provides maximum possible compatibility with other security software.</li> <li>Maximum — Provides the highest protection of the SecureAnywhere processes. We recommend that you use this setting.</li> <li>This setting applies only to PC endpoints.</li> </ul>

#### **Heuristics**

With heuristics, you can set the level of threat analysis that SecureAnywhere performs when scanning managed endpoints. SecureAnywhere includes three types of heuristics: advanced, age, and popularity.

You can adjust these types of heuristics for several areas:

- Local Heuristics Local drive
- USB Heuristics USB drives
- Internet Heuristics Internet

- Network Heuristics Network
- **CD/DVD Heuristics** CD/DVD
- Offline Heuristics When your computer is offline

For each of these areas, you can set the following options:

- **Disable Heuristics** Turns off heuristic analysis for the local drive, USB drives, the Internet, the network, CD/DVDs, or when your computer is offline. Not recommended.
- Apply advanced heuristics before Age/Popularity heuristics Warns against new programs as well as old programs that exhibit suspicious behavior on the local drive, USB drives, the Internet, the network, CD/DVDs, or when your computer is offline.
- Apply advanced heuristics after Age/Popularity heuristics Warns against suspicious programs detected with Advanced Heuristics, based on Age/Popularity settings on the local drive, USB drives, the Internet, the network, CD/DVDs, or when your computer is offline.
- Warn when new programs execute that are not known good Warns when malicious, suspicious, or unknown programs try to execute on the local drive, USB drives, the Internet, the network, CD/DVDs, or when your computer is offline. Keep in mind that this setting may result in false detections.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Advanced Heuristics	<ul> <li>Analyzes new programs for suspicious actions that are typical of malware.</li> <li>Disabled — Turns off Advanced Heuristics, leaving it vulnerable to new threats; however, it will still be protected against known threats.</li> <li>Low — Detects programs with a high level of malicious activity. This setting ignores some suspicious behavior and allows most programs to run.</li> <li>Medium — Balances detection versus false alarms by using our tuned heuristics in the centralized community database.</li> <li>High — Protects against a wide range of new threats. Use this setting if you think your system is infected or at very high risk. This setting may result in false detections.</li> <li>Maximum — Provides the highest level of protection against new threats. Use this setting if you think that your system is infected or at very high risk. This setting may result in false detections.\</li> </ul>

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Age Heuristics	<ul> <li>Analyzes new programs based on the amount of time the program has been in the community. Legitimate programs are generally used in a community for a long time, but malware often has a short life span.</li> <li>Disabled — Turns off Age Heuristics, leaving it vulnerable to new threats; however, it will still be protected against known threats.</li> <li>Low — Detects programs that have been created or modified very recently.</li> <li>Medium — Detects programs that are fairly new and not trusted, preventing zero-day or zero-hour attacks. We recommend using this setting if you do not allow unpopular programs to be installed on your managed endpoints and you want extra security to prevent mutating threats.</li> <li>High — Detects programs that have been created or modified in a relatively short time and are not trusted. This setting is recommended only if new programs are rarely installed on your managed endpoints, and if you feel that your systems are relatively constant. This setting might generate a higher level of false detections on more obscure or unpopular programs.</li> <li>Maximum — Detects all untrusted programs that have been created or modified fairly recently. Use this setting only if your managed endpoints are in a high-risk situation, or if you think that they are currently infected.</li> </ul>

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Popularity Heuristics	<ul> <li>Analyzes new programs based on statistics for how often the program is used in the community and how often it changes. Legitimate programs do not change quickly, but malware often mutates at a rapid pace. Malware may install as a unique copy on every computer, making it statistically unpopular.</li> <li>Low — Detects programs that are seen for the first time. This setting is recommended if new or beta programs are frequently installed on your managed endpoints, or if endpoint users are software developers who frequently create new programs.</li> <li>Medium — Detects unpopular and mutating programs, preventing zero-day and zero-hour attacks. We recommend using this setting if you do not allow new programs to be installed frequently on your managed endpoints and you want extra security over standard settings.</li> <li>High — Detects programs that a significant percentage of the community has seen. This setting is recommended if you do not allow new programs on your managed endpoints and you suspect that they are currently infected.</li> <li>Maximum —Detects programs that a large percentage of the community has seen. We recommend this setting if you think your managed endpoints are at very high risk, and you accept that you might receive false detections because of the strict heuristic rules.</li> </ul>

## **Realtime Shield Settings**

The Realtime shield blocks known threats that are listed in Webroot's threat definitions and community database. If the shield detects a suspicious file, it opens an alert and prompts you to block or allow the item. If it detects a known threat, it immediately blocks and quarantines the item before it causes damage to the endpoint or steals its information.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Realtime Shield Enabled	Turns the Realtime shield on and off. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.
Enable Predictive Offline Protection from the central SecureAnywhere database	Downloads a small threat definition file to your managed endpoints, protecting them even when they are offline. We recommend that you leave this setting on. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Remember actions on blocked files	Remembers how the user responded to an alert, whether they allowed a file or blocked it, and will not prompt again when it encounters the same file. If this setting is deselected, SecureAnywhere opens an alert every time it encounters the file in the future. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Automatically quarantine previously blocked files	Opens an alert when it encounters a threat and allows the user to block it and send it to quarantine. If this setting is off, the user must run a scan manually to remove a threat. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.
Automatically block files when detected on execution	Blocks threats and sends them to quarantine. If this setting is off, the user must respond to lerts about detected threats. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Scan files when written	Scans any new or modified files that are saved to disk. If this setting is off, it ignores new file installations; however, it still alerts the user if a threat tries to launch.
or modified	This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.
Block threats	Stops threats from executing even when managed endpoints are logged off.
automatically if no user	Threats are sent to quarantine without notification.
is logged in	This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.
Show realtime event	Opens an alert when suspicious activity occurs.
warnings	This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Show realtime block modal alerts	Displays alerts when Heuristics detects malware, and prompts the user to allow or block the action. If Heuristics is set to Warn when new programs execute that are not known good, then this setting must be set to On. Otherwise, users will not see the alert. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Show realtime block	Displays a tray notification if the Realtime shield detects malware. If this setting is off, there is no tray notification, but malware is blocked and the home page displays that threats were detected.
notifications	This setting applies only to PC endpoints.

# **Behavior Shield Settings**

The Behavior shield analyzes the applications and processes running on your managed endpoints. If it detects a suspicious file, it opens an alert and prompts you to block or allow the item. If it detects a known threat, it immediately blocks and quarantines the item before it causes damage to managed endpoints or steals information.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Behavior Shield Enabled	Turns the Behavior shield on and off. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Assess the intent of new programs before allowing them to execute	Watches the program's activity before allowing it to run. If it seems okay, SecureAnywhere allows it to launch and continues to monitor its activity. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Enable advanced behavior interpretation to identify complex threats	Analyzes a program to examine its intent. For example, a malware program might perform suspicious activities like modifying a registry entry, then sending an email. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Track the behavior of untrusted programs for advanced threat removal	Watches programs that have not yet been classified as legitimate or as malware. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Automatically perform the recommended action instead of showing warning messages	Does not prompt the user to allow or block a potential threat. SecureAnywhere determines how to manage the item. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Warn if untrusted programs attempt low-level system modifications when offline	Opens an alert if an unclassified program tries to make changes to your managed endpoints when they are offline. SecureAnywhere cannot check its online threat database if endpoints are disconnected from the Internet. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.

### **Core System Shield**

The Core System shield monitors system structures of your managed endpoints and makes sure malware has not tampered with them. If the shield detects a suspicious file trying to make changes, it opens an alert and prompts the user to block or allow the item. If it detects a known threat, it immediately blocks and quarantines the item before it causes damage or steals information.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Core System Shield Enabled	Turns the Core System shield on and off. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Assess system modifications before they are allowed to take place	Intercepts any activity that attempts to make system changes on your managed endpoints, such as a new service installation. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Detect and repair broken system components	Locates corrupted components, such as a broken Layered Service Provider (LSP) chain or a virus-infected file, then restores the component or file to its original state. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Prevent untrusted programs from modifying kernel memory	Stops unclassified programs from changing the kernel memory. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Prevent untrusted programs from modifying system processes	Stops unclassified programs from changing system processes. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Verify the integrity of the LSP chain and other system structures	Monitors the Layered Service Provider (LSP) chain and other system structures to make sure malware does not corrupt them. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Prevent any program from modifying the HOSTS file	Stops spyware from attempting to add or change the IP address for a website in the Hosts file, and opens an alert for the user to block or allow the changes. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.

### Web Threat Shield

The Web Threat shield protects your endpoints as users surf the Internet. If it detects a website that might be a threat, it opens an alert for users to block the site or continue despite the warning. When they use a search engine, this shield analyzes all the links on the search results page, then displays an image next to each link that signifies whether it's a trusted site, displaying a green checkmark, or a potential risk, indicated by a red X.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Enable Web Threat Shield	Turns the Web Threat shield on and off. This setting is turned On by default, which is the setting we recommend. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.
Activate browser extension	Browser extensions provide blocking protection against malicious websites, realtime anti-phishing protection, and safety ratings when using search engines. Each function can be enabled or disabled separately using the individual controls for each function described in this table. To completely disable and remove extensions from each supported browser, change the setting to Off. This setting is turned On by default, which is the setting we recommend. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Block malicious websites	Any URLs and IPs you enter in a browser are checked and a block page displays for known malicious sites. This setting is turned On by default, which is the setting we recommend. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Enable real- time anti- phising	Protects against zero-day phishing sites. Zero-day phishing sites are sites that have never been seen before, and their related viruses do not yet have a definition. This setting is turned On by default, which is the setting we recommend. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.
Show safety ratings when using search engines	Search result are annotated with an icon and tooltip, indicating the likelihood that a site is malicious. This setting is turned On by default, which is the setting we recommend. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.
Enable web filtering driver	Provides additional protection against malicious connections, and in cases where the browser extensions are disabled. This setting is turned On by default, which is the setting we recommend.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Suppress the user's ability to bypass blocked websites	Prevents users from bypassing the block page presented when a malicious website is detected. This setting is turned On by default, which is the setting we recommend. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.
Suppress the user's ability to request website review	Prevents users from submitting website reviews from the block page when a malicious website is detected. This setting is turned On by default, which is the setting we recommend. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.

## **Identity Shield**

The Identity shield protects sensitive data that might be exposed during online transactions. You can change the behavior of the Identity shield and control what it blocks.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Identity Shield Enabled	Turns the Identity shield on and off. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints. <b>Note:</b> On Mac, this controls the Secure Keyboard Entry Mode setting.
Look for identity	Analyzes websites as users browse the Internet or open links. If the shield detects malicious content, it blocks the site and opens an alert.
threats online	This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Verify websites	Analyzes websites for phishing threats as users browse the Internet or open links. If
for phishing	the shield detects a phishing threat, it blocks the site and opens an alert.
threats	This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Verify websites	Analyzes the IP address of each website to determine if it has been redirected or is
when visited to	on our blacklist. If the shield detects an illegitimate website, it blocks the site and
determine	opens an alert.
legitimacy	This setting applies only to PC endpoints.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Verify the DNS/IP resolution of websites to detect Man-in-the- Middle attacks	Looks for servers that could be redirecting users to a malicious website, such as a man-in-the-middle attack. If the shield detects a man-in-the-middle attack, it blocks the threat and opens an alert. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Block websites from creating high risk tracking information	Blocks third-party cookies from installing on your managed endpoints if the cookies originate from malicious tracking websites. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Prevent programs from accessing protected credentials	Blocks programs from accessing login credentials, for example, when you type your name and password or when you request a website to remember them. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Warn before blocking untrusted programs from accessing protected data	Opens an alert any time malware attempts to access data, instead of blocking known malware automatically. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Allow trusted screen capture programs access to protected screen contents	Allows screen capture programs, no matter what content is displayed on the screen. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Enable Identity Shield compatibility mode	Allows certain applications to run that the Identity shield might block during normal operations. You can enable this option if you notice problems with an application's functions after SecureAnywhere was installed on the endpoint. With this compatibility mode enabled, the endpoint is still protected by the Identity shield's core functionality. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Enable keylogging protection in non- Latin systems	Allows endpoints with non-Latin systems, such as Japanese and Chinese, to be protected from keyloggers. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.

#### **Firewall**

The Webroot firewall monitors data traffic traveling out of endpoint ports. It looks for untrusted processes that try to connect to the Internet and steal personal information. It works with the Windows firewall, which monitors data traffic coming into your managed endpoints. With both the Webroot and Windows firewall turned on, network data has complete inbound and outbound protection.

The Webroot firewall is preconfigured to filter traffic on your managed endpoints. It works in the background without disrupting normal activities. If the firewall detects unrecognized traffic, it opens an alert. You can either block the traffic or allow it to proceed.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Enabled	Turns the Firewall on and off. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Firewall level	<ul> <li>Default Allow — Allows all processes to connect to the Internet, unless explicitly blocked.</li> <li>Warn unknown and infected — Warns if any new, untrusted processes connect to the Internet, if the endpoint is infected.</li> <li>Warn unknown — Warns if a new, untrusted process connects to the Internet.</li> <li>Default Block — Warns if any process connects to the Internet, unless explicitly blocked.</li> <li>This setting applies only to PC endpoints.</li> </ul>

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Show firewall management warnings	<ul> <li>Controls the alert displayed by SecureAnywhere when the Windows firewall is off:</li> <li>On — The user sees an alert when SecureAnywhere detects that the Windows firewall is off.</li> <li>Off — No alert displays when the Windows firewall is off.</li> <li>This setting applies only to PC endpoints.</li> </ul>
Show firewall process warnings	<ul> <li>Controls the firewall alerts. If this is setting is Off, no firewall alerts display . This option works in conjunction with the Firewall Level settings.</li> <li>For example: <ul> <li>If Show firewall process warnings and Default Block options are both set to On, the endpoint user sees an alert if a new process tries to connect.</li> <li>If Show Firewall process warnings is set to Off, no alert displays to the endpoint user and the process is allowed.</li> </ul> </li> <li>This setting applies only to PC endpoints.</li> </ul>

# **User Interface**

Gives administrative control over the SecureAnywhere interface on the endpoints using this policy.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
GUI	Blocks or allows endpoint user access to the main SecureAnywhere interface. If users try to open SecureAnywhere when this option is set to Hide, a message tells them to contact the administrator to access the interface. This setting applies to both PC and Mac endpoints.
	<b>Note:</b> This option does not also hide the Webroot system tray icon on a PC. However, on a Mac, this option does hide the Webroot system tray icon.

### System Optimizer

System Optimizer removes traces of the end user's web browsing history, files that display computer use, and unnecessary files that consume valuable disk space, such as files in the Recycle Bin or Windows temporary files. System Optimizer does not run automatically; you need to schedule cleanups and select the items you want removed.

**Note:** Optimization removes unnecessary files and traces, not malware threats. Malware are removed during scans. You can think of System Optimizer as the housekeeper for a computer, while the Scanner serves as the security guard.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Manage System Optimizer centrally	<ul> <li>Enables the administrator to change System Optimizer settings, as follows:</li> <li>On — System Optimizer settings display in the panel and are available to change.</li> <li>Off — No settings display in this panel.</li> <li>This setting applies only to PC endpoints.</li> </ul>
Schedule	
Monday through Sunday	Sets the days of the week, anything from one to seven, to automatically run System Optimizer. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Run at specific time of day - hour	Sets the hour of the day System Optimizer runs on the endpoints. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Run at specific time of day - minute	Sets the time in 15-minute increments that System Optimizer runs on the endpoints. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Run on bootup if the system was off at the scheduled time	Launches a missed scheduled cleanup when the endpoint powers on. This is applicable only if the endpoint was off during a scheduled cleanup. Otherwise, skips the missed cleanup. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Enable Windows Explorer right click secure file erasing	Includes an option for permanently erasing a file or folder in Windows Explorer on the endpoint. A menu item displays when the user right-clicks on a file or folder:
Windows Desktop	
Recycle Bin	Removes all files from the Recycle Bin in Windows Explorer. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Recent document history	Clears the history of recently opened files, which is accessible from the Windows Start menu. The cleanup does not delete the actual files. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Start Menu click history	Clears the history of shortcuts to programs that end users recently opened using the Start menu. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Run history	Clears the history of commands recently entered into the Run dialog, which is accessible from the Start menu. After the cleanup, the end user may need to restart the computer to completely remove items from the Run dialog. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Search history	Clears the history of files or other information that the end user searched for on the computer. This history displays when the end user starts entering a new search that starts with the same characters. The cleanup does not delete the actual files. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Start Menu order history	Reverts the list of programs and documents in the Start menu back to alphabetical order, which is the default setting. After the cleanup runs, the list reverts back to alphabetical order after a system re-boot. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Windows System	
Clipboard contents	Clears the contents from the Clipboard, where Windows stores data used in either the Copy or Cut function from any Windows program. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Windows Temporary folder	Deletes all files and folders in the Windows temporary folder, but not files that are in use by an open program. This folder is typically: C:\Windows\Temp. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
System Temporary folder	Deletes all files and folders in the system temporary folder, but not files that are in use by an open program. This folder is typically in: C:\Documents and Settings\ [username]\Local Settings\Temp. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Windows Update Temporary folder	Deletes all files and subfolders in this folder, but not files that are in use by an open program. Windows uses these files when a Windows Update runs. These files are typically in C:\Windows\Software\Distribution\Download. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Windows Registry Streams	Clears the history of recent changes made to the Windows registry. This option does not delete the registry changes themselves. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Default logon user history	Deletes the Windows registry entry that stores the last name used to log on to your computer. When the registry entry is deleted, end users must enter their user names each time they turn on or restart the computer. This cleanup option does not affect computers that use the default Welcome screen. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Memory dump files	Deletes the memory dump file (memory.dmp) that Windows creates with certain Windows errors. The file contains information about what happened when the error occurred. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
CD burning storage folder	Deletes the Windows project files, created when the Windows built-in function is used to copy files to a CD. These project files are typically stored in one of the following directories: C:\Documents and Settings\[username]\Local Settings\Application Data\Microsoft\CDBurning or C:\Users\[username]\AppData\Local\Microsoft\Windows\Burn\Burn This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Flash cookies	Deletes bits of data created by Adobe Flash, which can be a privacy concern because they track user preferences. Flash cookies are not actually cookies, and are not controlled through the cookie privacy controls in a browser. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Internet Explorer	
Address bar history	Removes the list of recently visited websites, which is stored as part of Internet Explorer's AutoComplete feature. You see this list when you click the arrow on the right side of the Address drop-down list at the top of the Internet Explorer browser. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Cookies	Deletes all cookies from the endpoint. Be aware that if you remove all cookie files, the end user must re-enter passwords, shopping cart items, and other entries that these cookies stored. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Temporary Internet Files	Deletes copies of stored web pages that the end user visited recently. This cache improves performance by helping web pages open faster, but can consume a lot of space on the hard drive. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
URL history	Deletes the History list of recently visited websites of the Internet Explorer toolbar. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Setup Log	Deletes log files created during Internet Explorer updates. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Microsoft Download Folder	Deletes the contents in the folder that stores files last downloaded using Internet Explorer. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
MediaPlayer Bar History	Removes the list of audio and video files recently opened with the media player in Internet Explorer. The cleanup does not delete the files themselves. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Autocomplete form information	Deletes data that Internet Explorer stores when the end user entered information into fields on websites. This is part of Internet Explorer's AutoComplete feature. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.
Clean index.dat (cleaned on reboot)	Marks files in the index.dat file for deletion, then clears those files after the system reboots. The index.dat file is a growing Windows repository of web addresses, search queries, and recently opened files. This option works when you also select one or more of the following options: Cookies, Temporary Internet Files, or URL History. Index.dat functions like an active database. It is only cleaned after you reboot Windows. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Secure File Removal	
Control the level of security to apply when removing files	Removes files permanently in a shredding process, which overwrites them with random characters. This shredding feature is a convenient way to make sure no one can ever access the endpoint's files with a recovery tool. By default, file removal is set to Normal, which means items are deleted permanently, bypassing the Recycle Bin. However, with the Normal setting, data recovery utilities could restore the files. If you want to make sure files can never be recovered, select Maximum. Medium overwrites files with three passes, whereas Maximum overwrites files with seven passes and cleans the space around the files. Also be aware that cleanup operations take longer when you select Medium or Maximum. This setting applies only to PC endpoints.

#### **Evasion Shield Settings**

Evasion shield will detect and block malicious script files including JS, VBS, powershell, wscript, cscript, macros, and more. This shield includes file-based scripts as well as file-less scripts which often evade other malware detection software. On Windows 10, there is enhanced protection for file-less scripts, obfuscated scripts, and other sophisticated script attacks.

**Note:** You will also need to ensure that each device has upgraded to the latest Webroot Business Endpoint Protection agent version 9.0.28.00 or higher. Earlier agent versions will not fully support Evasion Shield protection.

SETTING	DESCRIPTION
Script Protection	<ul> <li>Sets the protection level to:</li> <li>Off</li> <li>Detect and Report — Threats will be detected, reported to the console and <u>not</u> quarantined.</li> <li>Detect and Remediate — Threats will be detected, reported to the console and quarantined.</li> <li>This setting applies only to PC endpoints.</li> </ul>

### **Renaming Policies**

Follow this procedure to rename a policy without having to edit any other section of your policy.

#### To rename a policy:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	ROGT CureAnywhere. Console - Q - O - JaneDoe@gmail.com -														
Dashboard Sites A	dmins Group	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessi	Results   11 Sites Accessible   11 Total														
Status 🔶	atus A Site e										Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$ Security Awareness Training $\Leftrightarrow$			
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	<b>©7</b>	11	11	Active	۲	Ø Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pe	Emporium						Manage	<b>C</b> 7	0 🕕	4	Active	\$	Active	\$ ⊿
Protected	Haymont Tire:	1						Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	Active	\$	Ø Active	\$ ⊿
Protected Prestige Direct Sales Solutions Manag								Manage	<b>©7</b>	9 🕢	25	Active	\$	Sective	≉ ⊠
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

2. Click the **Policies** tab.

Secure Anyw	Console - Q - O - JaneDoe@gmail.com -													
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Tr	aining												
Sites Q. Search + 🕁 😴 🗘														
Status 🔶	Site ¢		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection		Security Awareness Training \$							
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	S Active	۲	S Active	\$ C						
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©7	0 🕕	4	Active	鐐	Active	\$ Z						
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©v	3 🕕	9	S Active	۵	S Active	\$ C						
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©7	9 🕕	25	Active	\$	S Active	\$ C						
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device											

The Policies tab displays.

	Secure Anywhere.												
Dashboard	Sites	Re	ports	Settings									
Endpoint DNS													
(+) Add	+ Add Copy Selete Import												
Policies								Recor	mmended De	faults			
A Recommer	nded Defa	ults						Name	2				
A Recommer	nded DNS	Enabled							-				
A Recommer		Rec	ommended D	)efaults									
🔒 Silent Audi		Desc	ription										
🔒 Unmanage	d		Rec	ommended s	etup with								

3. In the Policies column, select a policy that you want to rename.

Secur	Secure Anywhere.												
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training				
Endpoint DN	S												
+ Add Copy Selete Import													
Policies						<b>^</b>	Recommen	ded Defaults					
A Recommen							Name						
A Recommen						-1	Recomme	ended Defaults					
A Silent Audit		Defaults			-1.	Description							
					1	Recomme	ended setup wi	th protection and remediation					

**Note:** For default Webroot Policies, you cannot edit the information in the Name or Description fields.

4. In the Name field, enter the new name.

Secure Anywhere.														
Dashboard Sites Admins Groups Policie	Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Training													
Endpoint DNS														
↔ Add Copy ⊗ Delete Import														
Policies	Silent Audit													
A Recommended Defaults	Name													
A Recommended DNS Enabled	Silent Audit													
A Recommended Server Defaults														
A Silent Audit	Description													
A Unmanaged	Non-remediating Security Audit with limited protection enabled													
ЯRK002	Policy Section													
ARK0001	Basic Configuration													
α ΑΑΑΑ														

5. When you're done, click the **Save** button.

		Setting		•
		Show SecureAnywhere in the Start Menu	🔾 Off 💿 On	
		Show SecureAnywhere in Add/Remove Programs	🔾 Off 💿 On	
		Show SecureAnywhere in the Windows Action Center	🔾 Off 💿 On	
	<b>t</b>	Hide the SecureAnywhere keycode and subscription information on-screen	🔾 Off 💿 On	
	<b>t</b>	Automatically download and apply updates	🔾 Off 💿 On	
		Operate background functions using fewer CPU resources	💿 Off 🔾 On	
		Favor low disk usage over verbose logging (fewer details stored in logs)	💿 Off 🔵 On	
		Lower resource used when intensive applications or demos are detected	0 off @ on	•
(	Sav			

# **Copying Policies**

Follow this procedure to copy a policy. This is useful if you want to create a new policy that is similar to an existing one.

### To rename a policy:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	BROOT Console ~ Q ~ () ~ JaneDoe@gmail.com ~															
Dashboard Sites Ad	dmins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	tes Q Search + 🕁 🗟 🗘															
Status 🔶	Site ¢									Devices $\varphi$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$ Security Awareness Training $\Leftrightarrow$				
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet	Emporium						Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	Ø Active	鐐	Active		≉ ⊠
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected     Prestige Direct Sales Solutions							Manage	© <b>∵</b>	9 🛈	25	Ø Active	\$	Active		≉ ⊠	
	23 Active Devices 49 Stris Sasta O Trad Active Devices 0 Trad Star Senta															

2. Click the **Policies** tab.

Secure Anyw	here					Con	sole – 🗘 – 🧿 – JaneDoe@	Igmail.com v
Dashboard Sites Ad	nins Group Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness	Training						
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Totai				Q Search		+ 4	<b>≂</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site \$		Devices $\varphi$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©⊽	11	11	Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©⊽	3 🕕	9	S Active	۵	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©⊽	9 🛈	25	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

The Policies tab displays.

Secure Anywhere.												
Dashboard	Sites	Re	Reports Settings									
Endpoint DNS												
+ Add Copy Oelete Import												
Policies								Recor	mmended De	faults		
A Recommer	nded Defa	ults						Name				
A Recommer	nded DNS	Enabled							-			
A Recommer		Recommended Defaults										
🔒 Silent Audi		Description										
🔒 Unmanage	d		Rec	ommended s	etup wit							

3. In the Policies column, select a policy that you want to copy.

Secur	Secure Anywhere.												
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training				
Endpoint DNS													
+ Add Copy Selete Import													
Policies						-	Recomment	led Defaults					
A Recommen							Name						
A Recommen					-1.	Recomme	nded Defaults						
A Silent Audit		Derauits			-1.	Description							
A Unmanaged					-1	Recomme	nded setup wi	th protection and remediation					

### 4. Click the **Copy** button.

Secur	Secure Anywhere.												
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training				
Endpoint DNS													
+ Add Copy Oelete Import													
Policies						-	Recomment	ded Defaults					
A Recommen	ded Defaul	ts					Name						
A Recommen	ded DNS E	nabled					Recomme	nded Defaults					
A Recommen	ded Server	Defaults											
🔒 Silent Audit						Description							
🔒 Unmanageo	I						Recomme	nded setup wi	th protection and remediation				

### The Copy Policy window displays.

Copy Policy	×
Policy to be copied	
Recommended Defaults	
Policy Name	
Policy Description	
Copy Cancel	

- 5. In the Policy Name field, enter the new name for the policy.
- 6. In the Policy Description field, enter a new policy description.

7. When you're done, click the **Copy** button.

Copy Policy	×
Policy to be copied	
Recommended Defaults	
Policy Name	
Policy Description	
Copy Cancel	

# **Importing Policies Manually**

Use this procedure when an administrator wants to import a policy from a site they do not have access to, then only manual import is available.

This procedure useful for administrators' who may have multiple accounts under different email addresses, or who may simply wish to email their transfer code to a friend for them to import into their own site.

#### To import a policy manually:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	here.												Con	isole v 🗘 v	⊘ ∨ JaneDo	e@gmail.com
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	a								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	le   11 Total											Q Search			+ 4	<b>≓0</b> ¢
Status 🗠	Site 🗇									Devices 🖨	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👄		Security Aware	eness Training 🗇	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	97	11	11	S Active	۲	Active		\$
Protected	Down! The Pet E	mporium						Manage	9 <b>7</b>	0 🛈	4	Active	鐐	Active		傘 (
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	97	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active 🖉		\$ (
Protected	Prestige Direct S	ales Solutions						Manage	977 I	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active		\$ (
										23 Active Devices 7 Trial Active Device						

2. Click the **Policies** tab.

Secure Anywl	nere.					Console v	û ∽ (⊘) ∨ JaneDoe	@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Adn	nins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings S	ecurity Awareness Training						
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	11 Total				Q, Search		+ 4	<b>≂</b> ⁰ ¢
Status 🔶	Site \$		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 🗇	Security	Awareness Training 🗇	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©⊽	11	11	Active 4	Activ	e	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©7	0 🕕	4	Active 1	Activ	e	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©⊽	3 🕕	9	Active 4	Activ	e	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage 🕞	9 🕕	25	Active a	Activ	e	\$ Z
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

The Policies tab displays.

Secur	Secure Anywhere.												
Dashboard	board Sites Admins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts F								Reports Settings				
Endpoint DNS	Endpoint DNS												
🕂 Add [[	(+) Add Copy (>> Delete Import												
Policies								Reco	mmended De	faults			
A Recommer	nded Defa	ults						Name					
A Recommer	nded DNS	Enabled						Name					
A Recommer	Recommended Server Defaults												
A Silent Audit		Desc	ription										
🔒 Unmanage		Rec	commended s	etup wi									

3. Click the **Import** button.

Secure Anywhere.				<ul><li>↓ ↓</li></ul>
Dashboard Sites Admins Groups Policies	Overrides Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training
Endpoint DNS				
🕂 Add 🖻 Copy 🛞 Delete				
Policies	Silent Audit			
A Recommended Defaults	Name			
A Recommended DNS Enabled	Silent Audit			
A Recommended Server Defaults				
🔒 Silent Audit	Description			
🛆 Unmanaged	Non-remediating Securi	y Audit with lin	nited protection	n enabled
ЯRK002	Policy Section			
QRK0001	Basic Configuration			•
Q ΑΑΑΑ	Basic configuration			•

The system displays the Import Policy window.

Import Policy	
Site	
Please select a site	-
Imp	ort Cancel

4. In the Site drop-down menu, select the site you want to import the policy from.

Import Policy	
Site	
Please select a site	-
1	<b>^</b>
1 more check 1 more trial site - Team city	_
1 Single page app _ G3.3	_
111	
111 123 Test	-

The Policy field becomes active.

Import Policy		×
Site		
1 more trial site - Team city		-
Policy		
No results found		
	Import Cancel	

5. From the Policy drop-down menu, select the policy you want to import.

Import Policy		×
Site		
111 Not in Admins		•
Policy		
Please select a policy		•
	Import	

6. When you're done, click the **Import** button.

Import Policy	×
Site	
111 Not in Admins	•
Policy	
New	•
Import Cancel	

The system transfers the policy into your management console as a Global Policy.

# **Deleting Policies**

You can delete all policies except for the original default policies. When you delete a policy, the system removes it from the list of active policies.

### To delete a policy:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	here.												Con	nsole v 🎝 v 🕥 v Ja	neDoe@gmail.com v
Dashboard Sites Add	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	e   11 Total											Q Search		+	.±. <b>≓</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗇									Devices $\varphi$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection		Security Awareness Training	I \$
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Er	mporium						Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	Ø Active	鐐	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct S	ales Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🛈	25	Ø Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

2. Click the **Policies** tab.

Secure Anyw	here					Con	isole ∨ Ώ ∨ ⊘ ∨ JaneDoe@	)gmail.com v
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Tr	raining						
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	e   11 Total				Q Search		+ 4	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site ¢		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$		Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	S Active	۵	S Active	\$ C
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©7	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	S Active	\$\$ E
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©ø	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	S Active	\$ C
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©⊽	9 🛈	25	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

The Policies tab displays.

Secur		ywhe	re.							
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Rep	oorts	Settings	
Endpoint DN	S									
(+) Add	🗋 Сору	× Delet	e 📑 Ir	nport						
Policies								Recor	nmended De	faults
	nded Defa	ults						Name		
A Recommer	nded DNS	Enabled							-	
A Recommer	nded Serve	er Defaults						Rec	ommended D	)efaults
A Silent Audi	t							Desc	ription	
🔒 Unmanage	d							Rec	ommended s	etup with

3. In the Policies column, select the policy you want to delete and click the Delete button

Secur	e Any	/wher	e.									
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training			
Endpoint DN	S											
(+) Add	ј Сору	🛞 Delete		ort								
Policies					-	RK0	002					
A Recommen	ded Defaul	Its					Name					
A Recommen	ded DNS E	nabled					RK002					
A Recommen	ded Server	Defaults										
A Silent Audit							Description					
🔒 Unmanageo	đ				R	K002						
ARK	002						Policy Sect	ion				
오RK0001												

**Note:** You cannot delete the default policies, so when you click on them, the Delete button does not become active.

### The Delete Standard Policy window displays.

Delete Test Policy 1	?	×
$\bigwedge$ Any endpoints currently using this policy will need to be assigned a replacement policy.		
Select replacement policy:		
MAC_RK01		-
Confirm Delete Cancel		

Note: Any endpoints currently using this policy need to be assigned a replacement policy.

4. As needed, from the Select replacement policy drop-down menu, select a new policy.

Delete Test Policy 1	?	×
$\triangle$ Any endpoints currently using this policy will need to be assigned a replacement policy.		
Select replacement policy:		
MAC RK01	_	-
MAC_RK01		).
Bruce Test 45 Default		
GregTestPolicy IMPORT FROM C1 import FROM C2 TO c1		
NEW POLICY		-

5. Click the **Confirm Delete** button, and be sure to assign any necessary replacement policies.

Delete Test Policy 1	?	×
Any endpoints currently using this policy will need to be assigned a replacement policy.		
Select replacement policy:		
MAC_RK01		-
Confirm Delete Cancel		

The system deletes the policy.

# **Chapter 8: Working With Overrides**

To work with overrides, see the following topics:

Creating Web Overrides	
Creating Whitelist Overrides	
Creating Blacklist Overrides	
Editing Web Overrides	
Importing Overrides	
Viewing Web Overrides	
Deleting Overrides	
Deleting Web Overrides	
Customizing Block Pages	

## **Creating Web Overrides**

Follow this procedure to create a web override that will override the default classifications of the default Web Threat Shield Protection functionality.

#### To create a web override:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	here.												Con	sole v 🇘 v	⊘ ∨ JaneDoe	@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Adr	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Traini	ing								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	e   11 Total											Q, Search			+ 🕁	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗇									Devices $\varphi$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awaren	ess Training 🔶	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet	Emporium						Manage	©7	0 ()	4	Active	ø	Active		≉ ⊿
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct	Sales Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🕕	25	Active	ø	Active		≉ ⊿
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

2. Click the **Overrides** tab.

ecureAnyw	here.					Con	nsole ∨	@gmail.com
Dashboard Sites Adr	nins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings S	ecurity Awareness Training						
ites Results   11 Sites Accessible	11 Total				Q Search		+ 7	<b>≂</b> 0 ¢
tatus 🔶	Site \$		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage	11	11	S Active	۲	Ø Active	\$
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©	0 ()	4	S Active	\$	Ø Active	鐐
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©	3 🕕	9	S Active	۲	Ø Active	\$
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage 💿	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active	-

The Overrides tab displays, with the File Whitelist tab active.

Dashboard Sites Admins Groups Polic	es Overrides Alerts Repor	ts Settings	Security Awaren	ness Training	
le Whitelist File Blacklist Web Block / Allow List Web I	lock Page Settings				
+ Add S Delete Import C Refresh W	itelist				
Name / Description	MD5 or Path & File			Select an en	try to view its details
wsasmeupd.exe		Select an en	ary to new its details		
citrix	C:\Windows\system32\spool\pr	nters\.tmpC\Wind	ows\system3		
Eicar Testing	C:\Program Files (x86)\Testing\e	icar.com.txt			
MailPV	5E59D5F0EEB20FA9F598D5628	FADA98			
Autohotkey path	C:\Program Files\AutoHotkey*.*				
Autohotkey	C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop	New AutoHotkey S	script.ahk		
IE Test	C:\Program Files\Internet Explor	riexplore.exe			
×モ	%ProgramFiles%\notepad.exe				

3. Click the Web Block / Allow List tab.

Secur		/wher	e.								
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awa	reness Training	
File Whitelist F	ïle Blacklis	Web Block	k / Allow List	Web Block	Page Settings						
(+) Add	Delete	⊡ Impor	t 📿 Re	fresh Whitelis	st						
Name / Descrip	otion				MD5 or Path	n & File				Select an en	try to view its details
Test					2410924120	DEEEE93489	3748324723	894			
Brucetest					%APPDATA	%*.*					
dddddfewfwef					%CommonF	rogramW64	132%\qqwefq\	vef			
wdfdsfasdfasdf	fasdfasdf				ADFADFADF	8A9DF898F	9A8D9F8A9D	8F9A			
efefwefwefwef	wefwefwe				EFEFEFFF22	22222222222	222222222222222222222222222222222222222	222			

The Web Block / Allow List tab displays.

Secur	<b>e</b> Any	when	e.									Demo Co	nsole v 🏻 🗘 v	@ ~	×
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies		Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training						
File Whitelist F	ile Blacklist	Web Block	< / Allow List	Web Block	Page Settings										
🕂 Add 🕻	CR Refresh														
Filters (22/22	Overrides S	hown)													۵
Domain							Scope			Associated Policy	Block / Allow				
Q Search fo	or domains						Global and S	ite	-	All Policies -	Block and Allow	*			
Domain 👳						:	Scope			Associated Policy	Block / Allow		Last Modified 👳		Actions
example.com							😚 Global			DNS High Protection	S Block		Jun 05 2019, 18:13		:
test.com							Tract Indu	tries		-	Allow		Mar 21 2019, 22:57		:
*.facebook.com	n						🕄 Global			•	S Block		Mar 14 2019, 15:53		:
*.facebook.com	n						Apex Tech	nology			Allow		Mar 14 2019, 15:17		:

### 4. Click the Add button.

Secur	<b>e</b> Anj	/whei	e.									Demo	Console 🗸	¢ ∽ ⊚	~	~
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies		Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	I						
File Whitelist	File Whitelist File Blacklist Web Block / Allow List Web Block Page Settings															
(+ Add	C Refresh															
Filters (22/22	Overrides §	Shown)														4
Domain							Scope			Associated Policy		Block / Allow				
Q Search	for domain:	s					Global and S	ite	-	All Policies	×	Block and Allow -				
Domain						:	Scope			Associated Policy		Block / Allow	Last Modif	fied 👳		Actions
example.com							😚 Global			DNS High Protection		S Block	Jun 05 201	19, 18:13		:
test.com							Tract Indus	tries		-		Allow	Mar 21 20	19, 22:57		:
*.facebook.com	n						🕄 Global			•		S Block	Mar 14 20	19, 15:53		:
*.facebook.com	n						Apex Techr	nology		-		Allow	Mar 14 20	19, 15:17		:

The Create New Entry window displays.

Create New Entry	×
Domain(s) ⑦	
goodwebsite.com, productivity.net	
Wild cards are supported within domain(e.g. *.subdomain.com)	0 / 50 domain(s) entered
Scope ⑦	o / oo domanijo / entered
◯ Global ◯ Site	
Create Cancel	

5. In the Domains field, enter the URL that you want to add as a web override.

**Note:** When you are entering the URL, you do not have to enter any protocols such as *www*, *http*, or *https*. Also, wildcards are now supported in this field.

- 6. In the Scope area, select one of the following radio buttons to determine at which site you create the override:
  - **Global** Makes this entry available for all sites that have the Include Global Overrides checkbox selected in their site settings. For more information, see *Editing Site Settings on page 136*.
  - Site Applies the web override to the specific site that you have selected.

7. If you selected the Site radio button, select a site from the Site drop-down menu.

Create New Entry	×
Domain(s) ③	
goodwebsite.com, productivity.net	
Wild cards are supported within domain(e.g. *.subdomain.com)	0 / 50 domain(s) entered
Scope ⑦	
◯ Global ⊙ Site	
Select a site	~
(i) The site you have selected does not have DNS Protection, policy based overrides are not available and a created as "Allow".	all overrides will be
Create	

**Note:** If your site has DNS Protection, see Creating DNS Protection Overrides in the in the Working With Block Pages and Overrides section in the DNS Protection Admin Guide.

8. When you're done, click the **Create** button.

Create New Entry	×
Domain(s) ③	
goodwebsite.com, productivity.net	
Wild cards are supported within domain(e.g. *.subdomain.com)	0 / 50 domain(s) entered
Scope ⑦	
🔾 Global 💿 Site	
Select a site	-
(i) The site you have selected does not have DNS Protection, policy based overrides are not available and created as "Allow".	all overrides will be
Create Cancel	

# **Creating Whitelist Overrides**

Under the overrides page at both management console and Site levels, you can now create whitelist overrides.

Global whitelist overrides can now be set on a file or folder level as well as the traditional MD5 level. This upgrade allows greater flexibility in the deployment of overrides and means that multiple related MD5 overrides no longer have to be whitelisted individually, instead the whole associated directory can simply be whitelisted.

#### To create a whitelist override:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	/here.											Cons	sole v 🇘 v ⊘ v JaneDoe(	@gmail.com v
Dashboard Sites Ad	dmins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training							
Sites Q. Search + d. = 🕫 Ø						<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢								
Status 🔶	Site 🗇								Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$		Security Awareness Training 🗇	
Protected	Cafe Disco						м	anage 💿	11	11	Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet	Emporium					м	anage 🛛 👁	0 🛈	4	S Active	ø	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires						м	anage 💿	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct	Sales Solutions	•				м	anage 💿	9 🛈	25	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
23 Active Devices 49 Site Stats 0 Trial Active Devices 0 Trial Site Stats														

#### 2. Click the **Overrides** tab.

Secure Anywi	here.						Con	sole v 🏠 v ⊘ v JaneDo	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Adr	nins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Tra	ining							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible   11 Total						Q, Search + 🛃			<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site $\Leftrightarrow$			Devices $\varphi$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awareness Training 👙	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage	©7	11	11	Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage	©7	0 ()	4	S Active	鐐	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Heymont Tires			3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage	©7	9 🕕	25	Active	¢	S Active	\$ Z
				23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

The Overrides tab displays, with the File Whitelist tab active.

Dashboard Sites Admins Groups Poli	ies Overrides Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Aware	ness Training		
le Whitelist File Blacklist Web Block / Allow List Web	llock Page Settings						
🕂 Add 🛞 Delete 📑 Import 📿 Refresh W	hitelist						
Name / Description	MD5 or Path & File			Select an entry to view its details			
wsasmeupd.exe	9725C2E37B50B10990	2ECEBE38C6	Select all en	iny to view its details			
citrix	C:\Windows\system32	C:\Windows\system32\spool\printers\.tmpC\Windows\system3					
Eicar Testing	C:\Program Files (x86)	\Testing\eicar.					
MailPV	5E59D5F0EEB20FA9F5	98D56284FAD					
Autohotkey path	C:\Program Files\Autol	Hotkey*.*					
Autohotkey	C:\Users\Administrato	r\DesktopNew	cript.ahk				
IE Test	C:\Program Files\Inter	net Exploreriex					
メモ	%ProgramFiles%\noteg	ad exe					

3. Click the Add button.

Secure Anywhere.							
Dashboard Sites Admins Groups Policies	Overrides Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Aware	ness Training		
ile Whitelist File Blacklist Web Block / Allow List Web Block F	age Settings						
+ Add S Delete Import C Refresh Whitelist							
Name / Description	MD5 or Path & File			Select an entry to view its details			
wsasmeupd.exe	9725C2E37B50B10990	2ECEBE38C6					
citrix	C:\Windows\system32						
Eicar Testing	C:\Program Files (x86)	\Testing\eicar					
MailPV	5E59D5F0EEB20FA9F598D56284FADA98						
Autohotkey path	C:\Program Files\Autol	Hotkey*.*					
Autohotkey	C:\Users\Administrator	r\DesktopNew	cript.ahk				
IE Test	C:\Program Files\Interr	net Exploreriex	plore.exe				
хт	%ProgramFiles%\notep	ad.exe					

4. The system displays the New Whitelist Entry window.

New Whitelist Entry	?	×
Name / Description		
Enter a name or description to help identify this entry		
Override Type		
MD5 O Folder / File		
MD5		
Enter a 32 character MD5		
Create Cancel		

- 5. To create an MD5 override type, do the following:
  - In the Name/Description field, enter a name for the override
  - Select the MD5 radio button.
  - In the MD5 field, enter the 32-character unique identifier for the file.
  - Click the **Create** button.
- 6. To create a Folder/File override, continue with this procedure.

**Note:** To use File/Folder overrides please make sure endpoints are running version 9.0.1 or higher of Webroot SecureAnywhere Endpoint Protection. Earlier versions support MD5 overrides only.

7. In the New Whitelist Entry window, select the Folder/File radio button.

New Whitelist Entry	
Name / Description	
Enter a name or description to help identify this entry	
Override Type       Image: MD5     Folder / File	
Enter a 32 character MD5	
Create Cancel	

The system displays the New Whitelist Entry window with the relevant fields.

New Whitelist Entry	?	×
(i) Please note: File / Folder overrides will only be supported by endpoints running version 9.0.1 and higher		
Name / Description		
Enter a name or description to help identify this entry		
Override Type		
MD5 • Folder / File		
File Mask (Optional)		0
e.g. notepad.exe		
Path / Folder Mask		0
Type % for supported system variables		
Include Sub-folders		
Detect if Malicious		0
Create		

8. Populate the fields on the window using the information in the following table.

FIELD	DESCRIPTION
Name / Description	Target a file or group of files by specifying a file mask with optional wildcards, for example, *.exe to target all executable files in the selected folder. This will default to all files in the selected folder/path if not specified.
Override Type	You have already selected the Folder/File radio button.
File Mask	Target a file or group of files by specifying a file mask with optional wildcards, for example, *.exe to target all executable files in the selected folder. This will default to all files in the selected folder/path if not specified.
Path / Folder Mask	The folder to target with the override. You can specify an absolute path, for example, 'x:\myfolder\' or a system variable with optional path, for example, '%SystemDrive%\myfolder'. Default supported environment variables are displayed when you type '%' however you may use any variable you have set up on the target machine with the exception of user variables, which are not supported. You may not use '%temp%' for example as this refers to a specific users temp directory ('username/temp/'). Wildcards are not supported.

FIELD	DESCRIPTION
Include Sub-folders	Select this checkbox to apply the override to all sub-folders within this folder.
Detect if Malicious	If this setting is enabled Webroot will continue to protect the user against threats originating from the selected file/folder whitelist override but will disable monitoring and journaling. This is primarily used to improve performance when monitoring and journaling is being applied to a large number of files with an unknown determination. Disabling this setting will provide a true whitelisting, allowing files to run without Webroot protection.

9. When you're done, click the **Create** button.

New Whitelist Entry	?	×
(i) Please note: File / Folder overrides will only be supported by endpoints running version 9.0.1 and higher		
Name / Description		
Enter a name or description to help identify this entry		
Override Type		
O MD5 📀 Folder / File		
File Mask (Optional)		?
e.g. notepad.exe		
Path / Folder Mask		?
Type % for supported system variables		
Include Sub-folders		
Detect if Malicious		?
Create Cancel		

# **Creating Blacklist Overrides**

Under the overrides page at both management console and Site level, you can now create blacklist overrides.

#### To create a blacklist override:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	ecureAnywhere										Cor	Console v 🍐 v ⊘ v JaneDoe@gmail.com v			
Dashboard Sites Add	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible   11 Total															
Status 🔶	Site 🗇									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$		Security Awareness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Ø Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet E	mporium						Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	Active	鐐	Active	≉ 2
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>©7</b>	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions Manage ©					©7	9 🛈	25	Sective	\$	Active	\$ Z			
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

2. Click the **Overrides** tab.

	here.									
ashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts	Reports Settings Security Awareness	s Training							
ites Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total						Q Search		+ 4	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
atus 🔶	Site 🗢				Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco		Manage	©7	11	11	Active	۲	S Active	\$
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium		Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	Active	\$	S Active	錢
Protected	Haymont Tires		Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	۲	Active	-
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		Manage	<b>67</b>	9 🕕	25	Active	\$	Active	\$

The Overrides tab displays, with the File Whitelist tab active.

Dashboard Sites Admins Groups Polic	es Overrides Alerts Repo	ts Settings	Security Awaren	ness Training					
le Whitelist File Blacklist Web Block / Allow List Web I	lock Page Settings								
+ Add S Delete Import C Refresh W	itelist								
Name / Description	MD5 or Path & File			Select an en	try to view its details				
wsasmeupd.exe	9725C2E37B50B1099C2ECEBE3	9725C2E37B50B1099C2ECEBE38C6D0FD							
citrix	C:\Windows\system32\spool\pr	C:\Windows\system32\spool\printers\.tmpC\Windows\system3							
Eicar Testing	C:\Program Files (x86)\Testing\	:\Program Files (x86)\Testing\eicar.com.txt							
MailPV	5E59D5F0EEB20FA9F598D5628	FADA98							
Autohotkey path									
Autohotkey	C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop	C:\Users\Administrator\DesktopNew AutoHotkey Script.ahk							
IE Test	C:\Program Files\Internet Explor	C:\Program Files\Internet Exploreriexplore.exe							
×モ	%ProgramFiles%\notepad.exe								

3. Click the File Blacklist tab.

Secur		/wher	e.								
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awa	reness Training	
File Whitelist F	ile Blacklis	t Web Block	< / Allow List	Web Block	Page Settings						
(+) Add	) Delete	⊡ Impor	t 📿 Ref	resh Whitelis	ət						
Name / Descrip	otion				MD5 or Path	n & File		Select an entry to view its details			
Test					2410924120	DEEEE93489	3748324723				
Brucetest					%APPDATA	%*.*					
dddddfewfwef	dddddfewfwef %CommonProgramW6432%\qqwefqwef										
wdfdsfasdfasdfasdf											
efefwefwefwefwefwefwe											

The File Blacklist tab displays.

Secur		when	0.									
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awar	eness Training		
File Whitelist	ile Blacklist	Web Block	/ Allow List	Web Block	Page Settings							
(+) Add	) Delete		t 📿 Ref	resh Blacklis	t							
Name / Descrip		MD5			Select an entry to view its details							
b1					3333333333	3333333333	33333333333	333		Select an entry to view its details		
test2 3222222222222222222222222												
Overide test1 111222333444555666666666666666666												
baaaad 48765348976348906759860735096875												

4. Click the Add button.

Secure Anywhere.													
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awar	eness Training			
File Whitelist File	Blacklist	Web Block	/ Allow List	Web Block	Page Settings								
Add O Delete Import C Refresh Blacklist													
Name / Description MD5										Select an er	Select an entry to view its details		
b1 33333333333333333333333333333333									Select an entry to view its details				
test2 3222222222222222222222222222													
Overide test1 1112223334445556666666666666666666													
baaaad 48765348976348906759860735096875													

The system displays the New Blacklist Entry window.

New Blacklist Entry			?	×
Name / Description				
Enter a name or description to help identify this entry				
MD5				
Enter a 32 character MD5				
	Create	Cancel		

- 5. In the Name/Description field, enter a name for the override.
- 6. In the MD5 field, enter the 32-character unique identifier for the file.
- 7. When you're done, click the **Create** button.

New Blacklist Entry	×
Name / Description	
Enter a name or description to help identify this entry	
MD5	
Enter a 32 character MD5	
Create Cancel	

# **Editing Web Overrides**

Follow this procedure to edit web overrides.

#### To edit a web override:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	/here.												Con	nsole -> 🎝 -> 🎯 -> JaneDo	oe@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Ac	dmins Group	s Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	ole   11 Total											Q Search		+ 🛃	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗇									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	<b>©7</b>	11	11	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pe	t Emporium						Manage	<b>C</b> 7	0 🕕	4	Ø Active	鐐	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tire	s						Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Dire	t Sales Solution	s					Manage	<b>©7</b>	9 🕢	25	S Active	¢	Active	\$ ☑
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

2. Click the **Overrides** tab.

	here.									
ashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts I	Reports Settings Security Awareness	s Training							
ites Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total						Q Search		+ 4	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
atus 🔶	Site ¢				Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco		Manage	©7	11	11	Active	۲	S Active	\$
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium		Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	Active	\$	S Active	鐐
Protected	Haymont Tires		Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	۲	Active	\$
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		Manage	<b>67</b>	9 🕕	25	Active	\$	Active	\$

Dashboard Sites Admins Groups Polic	es Overrides Alerts Repor	ts Settings	Security Awaren	ness Training	
le Whitelist File Blacklist Web Block / Allow List Web I	lock Page Settings				
+ Add S Delete Import C Refresh W	itelist				
Name / Description	MD5 or Path & File			Select an en	try to view its details
wsasmeupd.exe	9725C2E37B50B1099C2ECEBE3	BC6D0FD		Select an en	ary to new its details
citrix	C:\Windows\system32\spool\pr	nters\.tmpC\Wind	ows\system3		
Eicar Testing	C:\Program Files (x86)\Testing\e	icar.com.txt			
MailPV	5E59D5F0EEB20FA9F598D5628	FADA98			
Autohotkey path	C:\Program Files\AutoHotkey*.*				
Autohotkey	C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop	New AutoHotkey S	script.ahk		
IE Test	C:\Program Files\Internet Explor	riexplore.exe			
×モ	%ProgramFiles%\notepad.exe				

3. Click the Web Block / Allow List tab.

Secur		/wher	e.								
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awa	reness Training	
File Whitelist F	ïle Blacklis	Web Block	k / Allow List	Web Block	Page Settings						
(+) Add	Delete	⊡ Impor	t 📿 Re	fresh Whitelis	st						
Name / Descrip	otion				MD5 or Path	n & File				Select an en	try to view its details
Test					2410924120	DEEEE93489	3748324723	894			
Brucetest					%APPDATA	%*.*					
dddddfewfwef					%CommonF	rogramW64	132%\qqwefq\	vef			
wdfdsfasdfasdf	fasdfasdf				ADFADFADF	8A9DF898F	9A8D9F8A9D	8F9A			
efefwefwefwef	wefwefwe				EFEFEFFF22	22222222222	222222222222222222222222222222222222222	222			

The Web Block / Allow List tab displays.

Secur	<b>e</b> Any	/wher	e.									Demo Console	e× Q× (	0 ×	×
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies		Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training						
File Whitelist	File Blacklis	t Web Bloc	k / Allow List	Web Block	Page Settings										
(+) Add	C Refresh														
Filters (22/22	Overrides S	ihown)													۵
Domain							Scope			Associated Policy	Block / Allow				
Q Search	for domains						Global and S	ite	*	All Policies 👻	Block and Allow	•			
Domain 👳						\$	Scope			Associated Policy	Block / Allow	Las	t Modified 👳		Actions
example.com							🕄 Global			DNS High Protection	S Block	Jur	05 2019, 18:13		:
test.com							Tract Indu	tries			Allow	Ma	r 21 2019, 22:57		:
*.facebook.com	m						🕄 Global			•	S Block	Ма	r 14 2019, 15:53		:
*.facebook.com	m						Apex Tech	nology		-	Allow	Ma	r 14 2019, 15:17		:

4. For the override you want to edit, in the Actions column, click the three ellipses, and select **Edit Override**.

Associated Policy	Block / Allow		
All Policies -	Block and Allow -		
Associated Policy	Block / Allow	Last Modified $ \Leftrightarrow $	Actions
DNS High Protection	Block	Jun 05 201	
-	Allow	Mar 21 201	
-	S Block	Mar 14 201 Delete Override	
-	⊘ Allow	Mar 14 2019, 15:17	

The Edit Override window displays.

Edit Override	×
Domain ⑦	
example.com	
Wild cards are supported within domain(e.g. *.subdomain.com)	
Scope ⑦	
Isite	
Policy ⑦	
Associated Policy	
Associated Folicy	
DNS High Protection	-
Block / Allow ⑦	
• Block Allow	
Block Malicious URLs ⑦	
Date last modified	
Jun 05 2019, 18:13	
Edit Cancel	

### 5. Edit the fields, as needed.

Secure Anywhere.		
Dashboard Sites Admins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts	Reports Settings	Security Awareness Training
File Whitelist File Blacklist Web Block / Allow List Web Block Page Settings		
↔ Add ⊗ Delete C Refresh		
Select Overrides to View		*.columbia.com
GSM Global Web Overrides	▼	URL ③
Block & Allow V Q. Search for URL		*.columbia.com
URL	Action $\Leftrightarrow$	Action ⑦
56.domain.com	Block	Allow     Block
*.columbia.com	Allow	Slock Malicious URLs 💿
wadca.co.uk	Block	Date last modified
*.homedepot.com	Allow	Apr 4 2019, 15:51
*.costco.com	Allow	
standard.com	Block	Save
*.eharmony.com	Allow	

**Note:** When you are entering the URL, you do not have to enter any protocols such as *www*, *http*, or *https*.

6. When you're done, click the **Edit** button.

Edit Override	×
Domain ⑦	
example.com	
Wild cards are supported within domain(e.g. *.subdomain.com)	
Scope ⑦	
Isite	
Policy ⑦	
Associated Policy	
DNC Ligh Protection	_
DNS High Protection	•
Block / Allow ⑦	
Block      Allow	
Block Malicious URLs 💿	
Date last modified	
Jun 05 2019, 18:13	
541105 2015, 10.15	
Edit Cancel	

The system saves your updates.

## **Importing Overrides**

Under the overrides page at both management console and Site level, you can now import overrides from existing sites. This procedure is useful for administrators who wish to copy identical overrides from one site to another, instead of manually having to create the same override for each site.

For Super Admins, this also means they can pull up overrides from a site, to then make global, and apply to all other sites which have the global overrides option selected.

Follow this procedure to import either whitelist or blacklist overrides.

#### To import an override:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Any	wher	e.												Con	nsole v 🎝 v ⊘ v Jan	eDoe@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Traini	ing							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Acce	ssible   11	Total											Q Search		+	± = <sup>0</sup> ¢
Status 🔶	Site	¢									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awareness Training	÷
Protected	Cafe	Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Dow	n! The Pet En	nporium						Manage	<del>C7</del>	0 🛈	4	Active	鐐	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Hay	mont Tires							Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	🕏 Active	\$ Z
Protected	Pres	tige Direct Sa	ales Solutions						Manage	C7	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active	≉ 2
											23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

### 2. Click the **Overrides** tab.

Secure Anyw	here.						Con	sole 🗸 🏠 🗸 🍞 🗸 JaneDoe@gmail.com
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Tr	aining						
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total					Q Search		+ 🕁 😇 🕻
Status 🔶	Site \$			Devices $\varphi$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Training $\Leftrightarrow$
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage	©7	11	11	Active	۲	🛛 Active 😫 (
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage	©7	0 ()	4	Active	₿	🛛 Active 🕸 (
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	۲	🛛 Active 🔹 🔅
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage	©7	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	🔮 Active 🔹 😫
				23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device				

Dashboard Sites Admins Groups P	licies Overrides Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Aware	ness Training	
ile Whitelist File Blacklist Web Block / Allow List We	b Block Page Settings					
+ Add S Delete Import C Refresh	Whitelist					
Name / Description	MD5 or Path & File				Select an en	try to view its details
wsasmeupd.exe	9725C2E37B50B10990	2ECEBE38C6	OOFD		Select an en	ity to view its details
citrix	C:\Windows\system32	\spool\printer	s\.tmpC\Wind	ows\system3		
Eicar Testing	C:\Program Files (x86)	\Testing\eicar.	com.txt			
MailPV	5E59D5F0EEB20FA9F5	98D56284FAD	A98			
Autohotkey path	C:\Program Files\Auto	Hotkey*.*				
Autohotkey	C:\Users\Administrator	\DesktopNew	AutoHotkey S	cript.ahk		
IE Test	C:\Program Files\Interr	net Exploreriex	plore.exe			
メモ	%ProgramFiles%\noter	ad.exe				

3. Click the **Import** button.

Secu		nywh	ere.						
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	
File Whitelist	File Blackli	ist Web Blo	ck / Allow Li	st Web Blo	ck Page Setting	s			
(+) Add	🗵 Delete	🕒 Imp	ort C	Refresh White	elist				
Name / Descri	ption				MD	5 or Path &	File		
BH1					123	456789223	4567893243	4567891234	
Tt					123	445567778	88888FFFFF	4444444444	

The Import Overrides window displays.

Import Overrides (MD5s Only)		?	×
Site to import overrides from	Company A		*
Remove Redundant Overrides	0		
Overwrite Existing Overrides	0		
Include Policy Based Overrides	0		
	Import		

4. From the Site to import overrides from drop-down menu, select the site from where you want to import overrides.

Import Overrides (MD5s Only)			
Site to import overrides from	Company A	$\sum$	-
Remove Redundant Overrides	0		
Overwrite Existing Overrides	0		
Include Policy Based Overrides	0		
	Import		

- 5. Based on your needs, select any of the following checkboxes:
  - **Remove Redundant Overrides** Selecting this checkbox will not import overrides where the override matches the file determination, for example, a Whitelist entry for an MD5 which already has a determination of Good.

- **Overwrite Existing Overrides** Selecting this checkbox determines whether any duplicate overrides within the imported list should override those already present.
- Include Policy Based Overrides Allows the importation of overrides created in the Standard Console that were assigned only to a particular policy within the selected import site/console. Note that ability to assign overrides to a policy is a feature only available in the Standard Console.

Import Overrides (MD5s Only)		
Site to import overrides from	Company A	-
Remove Redundant Overrides	®	
Overwrite Existing Overrides	0	
Include Policy Based Overrides	0	
	Import Cancel	

6. When you're done, click the **Import** button.

Import Overrides (MD5s Only)		?	×
Site to import overrides from	Company A		•
Remove Redundant Overrides	0		
Overwrite Existing Overrides	0		
Include Policy Based Overrides	0		
	Import Cancel		

The system imports all overrides from that site into your currently selected site.

### **Viewing Web Overrides**

Follow this procedure to view additional information bout any of the web overrides that you've created.

#### To view a web override:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	here.												Cor	nsole v 🇘 v ⊘ v Janel	)oe@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Add	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total											Q Search		+ 4	<b>≓0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗇									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$		Security Awareness Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Ø Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet E	mporium						Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	Active	鐐	Active	≉ 2
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>©7</b>	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct S	ales Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🛈	25	Sective	\$	Active	\$ Z
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

2. Click the **Overrides** tab.

Secure Anyw	here.					Cons	sole v 🇘 v ၇ v JaneDoe@	gmail.com
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Tra	aining						
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	e   11 Total				Q, Search		+ 4	<b>=0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site \$		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Training $\Leftrightarrow$	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	Active	۲	Active	<b>\$</b> 0
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©v	0 🕕	4	Active	¢	Active	\$\$ E
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©v	3 🕕	9	Active	۲	🖉 Active	<b>\$</b>
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage 💿	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active	<b>\$</b> 6
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awar	eness Training	
e Whitelist	File Blacklis	t Web Block	< / Allow List	Web Block	Page Settings						
+ Add	×) Delete	⊡ Impor	t 📿 Ref	fresh Whitelis	t						
Name / Descri	ption				MD5 or Path	& File				Select an en	try to view its details
wsasmeupd.e>	xe										
citrix					C:\Windows	\system32\	spool\printer:	s\.tmpC\Winde	ows\system3		
Eicar Testing					C:\Program I	Files (x86)\`	Testing\eicar.	com.txt			
MailPV					5E59D5F0EE	B20FA9F59	8D56284FAD	A98			
Autohotkey pa	th				C:\Program I	Files\AutoH	otkey*.*				
Autohotkey					C:\Users\Ad	ministrator	DesktopNew	AutoHotkey S	cript.ahk		
IE Test					C:\Program I	Files\Intern	et Exploreriex	plore.exe			
メモ					%ProgramFil	es%\notepa	ad.exe				

3. Click the Web Block / Allow List tab.

Secur		/wher	e.								
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awa	reness Training	
File Whitelist F	ile Blacklis	Web Block	< / Allow List	Web Block	Page Settings						
(+) Add	) Delete	⊡ Impor	t 📿 Re	fresh Whitelis	t						
Name / Descrip	otion				MD5 or Path	n & File				Select an er	ntry to view its details
Test					2410924120	DEEEE93489	3748324723	894			
Brucetest					%APPDATA	%*.*					
dddddfewfwef					%CommonP	rogramW64	132%\qqwefq\	vef			
wdfdsfasdfasd	fasdfasdf				ADFADFADF	8A9DF898F	9A8D9F8A9D	8F9A			
efefwefwefwef	wefwefwe				EFEFEFFF22	22222222222	222222222222222222222222222222222222222	222			

The Web Block / Allow List tab displays.

Secur	<b>e</b> Any	wher	e.								Į	Demo Console \vee	¢. ⊘	~ ~
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies		Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training					
File Whitelist F	ile Blacklist	Web Block	k / Allow List	Web Block	Page Settings									
(+) Add	CREFRESH													
Filters (22/22	Overrides S	hown)												۵
Domain							Scope			Associated Policy	Block / Allow			
Q Search f	or domains						Global and S	ite	*	All Policies -	Block and Allow	-		
Domain 👳							Scope			Associated Policy	Block / Allow	Last Mo	lified 👳	Actions
example.com							😚 Global			DNS High Protection	S Block	Jun 05 2	019, 18:13	:
test.com							Tract Indus	tries		-	Allow	Mar 21 2	019, 22:57	:
*.facebook.con	n						🕄 Global			•	S Block	Mar 14 2	019, 15:53	:
*.facebook.con	n						Apex Tech	nology		-	Allow	Mar 14 2	019, 15:17	:

- 4. Do any of the following to locate a specific override or to sort on overrides based on scope, associated policy, or block/allow status:
  - In the Domain field, enter the name of a domain you want to find.
  - From the Scope drop-down menu, select a policy based on its scope. For example, if you want to filter on only Global polices, select *Global*.
  - From the Associated Policy drop-down menu, select a domain based on the policy it's associated with.
  - From the Block/Allow drop-down menu, you can filter on any of the following:
    - Block and Allow
    - Block
    - Allow
  - Additionally, you can filter the following columns by clicking the Up or Down arrow at the top of the column:
    - **Domain** Filters alphabetically.
    - Last Modified Filters by date.

Secur	re Any	/whei	e.									Demo Console	v ₽ v 0	0 ×	
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	1					
ile Whitelist	File Blacklis	t Web Bloc	k / Allow List	Web Block	Page Settings										
🕂 Add ;	📿 Refresh														
Filters (22/22	2 Overrides S	ihown)													۵
Domain							Scope			Associated Policy	Block / Allow				
Q Search	for domains						Global and S	Site	÷	All Policies	- Block and Allow	-			
Doma <b>n</b> 🔿	)						Scope			Associated Policy	Block / Allow	Last	Modifie		Actions
example.com							😚 Global			DNS High Protection	S Block	Jun	05 2019, 18:13		
test.com							Tract Indu	stries		-	⊘ Allow	Mar	21 2019, 22:57		:
*.facebook.co	m						😚 Global				S Block	Mar	14 2019, 15:53		:
.facebook.co	m						Apex Tech	inology			⊘ Allow	Mar	14 2019, 15:17		:

### **Deleting Overrides**

Follow this procedure to delete either whitelist or blacklist overrides.

#### To delete an override:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	/here.												Con	nsole ->	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Ad	dmins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ning							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	ole   11 Total											Q Search		+ क	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗇									Devices $\phi$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$		Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Ø Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet I	Emporium						Manage	<b>C</b> 7	0 ()	4	Ø Active	鐐	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>©</b> 7	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct	Sales Solutions						Manage	<b>C</b> 7	9 🛈	25	S Active	-	Active	\$ Z
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

2. Click the **Overrides** tab.

ecureAnyw										
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reg	orts Settings Security Awareness Tra	ining							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total						Q Search		+ 4	<b></b>
Status 🗢	Site 👳				Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco		Manage	<b>©7</b>	11	11	S Active	۵	S Active	۵ 🕸
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium		Manage	<b>©</b> 7	0 🛈	4	S Active	\$	S Active	缘 (
Protected	Haymont Tires		Manage	<b>67</b>	3 🕕	9	S Active	۵	🖉 Active	\$ (
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		Manage	©7	9 🕕	25	Active	8	Active	錄 (

Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Aware	eness Training	
le Whitelist File Blacklis	t Web Block	c / Allow List	Web Block	Page Settings						
+ Add X Delete	⊡ Impor	t 📿 Ref	fresh Whitelis	t						
Name / Description				MD5 or Path	& File				Select an en	try to view its details
wsasmeupd.exe				9725C2E37E	50B1099C	2ECEBE38C6I	OOFD		Select all ell	ity to view its details
citrix				C:\Windows	\system32\	spool\printer:	s\.tmpC\Winde	ows\system3		
Eicar Testing				C:\Program I	Files (x86)\	Testing\eicar.	com.txt			
MailPV				5E59D5F0EE	B20FA9F59	8D56284FAD	A98			
Autohotkey path				C:\Program I	Files\AutoH	otkey*.*				
Autohotkey				C:\Users\Ad	ministrator	DesktopNew	AutoHotkey S	cript.ahk		
IE Test				C:\Program I	Files\Interne	et Exploreriex	plore.exe			
хt				%ProgramFil	es%\notepa	ad.exe				

3. On either the Whitelist or the Blacklist tab, highlight the override that you want to delete.

Secu		nywh	ere.						
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	
File Whitelist	File Blackli	st Web Blo	ck / Allow Li	st Web Blo	ck Page Setting	S			
↔ Add	🛞 Delete	📑 Imp	ort	Refresh White	elist				
Name / Descri	ption				MD	5 or Path &	File		
BH1					123	456789223	4567893243	4567891234	)
Tt					123	445567778	88888FFFFF	44444444444	

The override you selected is highlighted, and the Delete button becomes active.

	Secure Anywhere.													
Dashboard	Dashboard Sites Admins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings													
File Whitelist	File Blackli	st Web Blo		st Web Blo Refresh White	_	S								
Name / Descri	iption				MD	5 or Path &	File							
BH1					123	456789223	4567893243	4567891234						
Tt					123	445567778	88888FFFFF	AAAAAAA444	ţ					

4. Click the **Delete** button.

	Secure Anywhere.												
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings					
File Whitelist	File Blackli	ist Web Blo	ck / Allow Li	st Web Blo	ck Page Setting	s							
⊕ Add	🗴 Delete	🕞 Impo	ort 📿	Refresh White	elist								
Name / Descri	ption				MD	5 or Path &	File						
BH1					123	456789223	345678932434	4567891234					
Tt					123	445567778	388888FFFFF/	AAAAAAAA444	÷				

The system displays the Delete Whitelist/Blacklist Entry confirmation window.

Delete Whitelist Entry		?	Х
Are you sure you wish to delete the following entry?			
Name	SDS		
MD5	855AFD7C4459111DA706BE87BD759562		
	Confirm Delete Cancel		

5. Click the **Confirm Delete** button.

Delete Whitelist Entry		?	Х
Are you sure you wish to delete the following entry?			
Name	SDS		
MD5	855AFD7C4459111DA706BE87BD759562		
	Confirm Delete Cancel		

The system deletes the override.

### **Deleting Web Overrides**

Follow this procedure to delete web overrides that you no longer need.

#### To delete a web override:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	ureAnywhere.												Con	nsole -> 🎝 -> 🎯 -> JaneDo	oe@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Ac	dmins Group	s Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ing							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	ole   11 Total											Q Search		+ 🛃	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗇									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	<b>©7</b>	11	11	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pe	t Emporium						Manage	<b>C</b> 7	0 🕕	4	Ø Active	鐐	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tire	s						Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Dire	t Sales Solution	s					Manage	<b>©7</b>	9 🕢	25	S Active	¢	Active	\$ ☑
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

2. Click the **Overrides** tab.

	here.									
ashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts I	Reports Settings Security Awareness	s Training							
ites Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total						Q Search		+ 4	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
atus 🔶	Site ¢				Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco		Manage	©7	11	11	Active	۲	S Active	\$
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium		Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	Active	\$	S Active	鐐
Protected	Haymont Tires		Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	۲	Active	\$
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		Manage	<b>67</b>	9 🕕	25	Active	\$	Active	\$

Dashboard Sites Adn	nins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Aware	eness Training	
ones Au	oroupo	T Glicles	overnue.	Aicito	Reports	octango		incoo muning	
ile Whitelist File Blacklist Wel	b Block / Allow List	Web Block I	Page Settings						
+ Add S Delete	Import 📿 Ref	resh Whitelis	t						
Name / Description			MD5 or Path	& File				Select an en	try to view its details
wsasmeupd.exe			9725C2E37E	50B1099C	2ECEBE38C6	0FD			
citrix			C:\Windows	\system32\	spool\printers	<pre>.tmpC\Windo</pre>	ows\system3		
Eicar Testing			C:\Program I	Files (x86)\	Testing\eicar.	com.txt			
MailPV			5E59D5F0EE	B20FA9F59	8D56284FAD	A98			
Autohotkey path			C:\Program I	Files\AutoH	otkey*.*				
Autohotkey			C:\Users\Ad	ministrator\	DesktopNew	AutoHotkey S	cript.ahk		
IE Test			C:\Program I	Files\Interne	et Exploreriex				
×т			%ProgramFil	es%\notepa	ad.exe				

3. Click the Web Block / Allow List tab.

Secur		/wher	e.								
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awa	reness Training	
File Whitelist F	ile Blacklis	Web Block	k / Allow List	Web Block	Page Settings						
(+) Add	) Delete	⊡ Impor	t 📿 Re	fresh Whitelis	st						
Name / Descrip	tion				MD5 or Path	n & File				Select an er	ntry to view its details
Test					2410924120	DEEEE93489	3748324723	894			
Brucetest					%APPDATA	%*.*					
dddddfewfwef					%CommonP	rogramW64	132%\qqwefq\	vef			
wdfdsfasdfasdf	fasdfasdf				ADFADFADF	8A9DF898F	9A8D9F8A9D	8F9A			
efefwefwefwef	wefwefwe				EFEFEFFF22	22222222222	222222222222	222			

The Web Overrides tab displays with the Allow List tab active.

Secur	eAny	wher	e.							I	Demo Console 🗸	ф ~ @ .	~ ~ ~	
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies		Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training					
File Whitelist	ile Blacklist	Web Block	< / Allow List	Web Block	Page Settings									
(+) Add	🖰 Refresh	1												
Filters (22/22	Overrides S	hown)												۵
Domain							Scope			Associated Policy	Block / Allow			
Q Search	for domains						Global and S	ite	•	All Policies -	Block and Allow	-		
Domain 👳						:	Scope			Associated Policy	Block / Allow	Last M	fodified 👳	Actions
example.com							😚 Global			DNS High Protection	S Block	Jun 05	5 2019, 18:13	:
test.com							Tract Indu	tries			Allow	Mar 21	1 2019, 22:57	:
*.facebook.com	n						🕄 Global				S Block	Mar 14	4 2019, 15:53	:
*.facebook.com	n						Apex Tech	nology			Allow	Mar 14	4 2019, 15:17	:

4. For the web override you want to delete, in the Actions column, click the three ellipses and select **Delete**.

Associated Policy	Block / Allow		
All Policies 👻	Block and Allow 👻		
Associated Policy	Block / Allow	Last Modified $ \Leftrightarrow $	Actions
DNS High Protection	S Block	Jun 05 2010 10:10	1
-	Allow	Mar 21 201	
-	<b>S</b> Block	Mar 14 201 Delete Override	
-	Allow	Mar 14 2019, 15:17	

The Delete window displays with the URL for the web override that you selected.

Delete Override	×
Domain 🕐	
example.com	
Scope ⑦	
<ul> <li>Global</li> <li>Site</li> </ul>	
Policy	
Associated Policy	
DNS High Protection	
Block / Allow ⑦	
Block      Allow	
Block Malicious URLs ⑦	
Date last modified	
Jun 05 2019, 18:13	
Confirm Delete Cancel	

5. Click the **Confirm Delete** button.

Delete Override X
Domain 🕜
example.com
Scope ⑦
<ul> <li>Global</li> <li>Site</li> </ul>
Policy ⑦
Associated Policy
DNS High Protection
Block / Allow ⑦
Block      Allow
Block Malicious URLs ⑦
Date last modified
Jun 05 2019, 18:13
Confirm Delete Cancel

The system deletes the web override.

# **Customizing Block Pages**

The Block Page can be customized for each management console, which allows admins to notify users with more information.

- Admins can include company-based logos.
- The Content field can be used for custom text such as telephone numbers, websites, and links. For example, you could enter information such as *Please contact your network administrator if you have any questions*, and then include the contact method of your choice.

#### To customize a block page:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Any	wher	e.												Con	isole v 🗘 v	⑦ ∨ JaneDoe	e@gmail.com
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainir	ng								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Acces	ssible   11	Total											Q Search			+ 🕁	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site	¢							Devices $\Leftrightarrow$ Site Seats $\Leftrightarrow$ DNS			DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$		Security Awarer	iess Training 🗇		
Protected	Cafe	Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Active	۵	Active		\$ D
Protected	Dow	n! The Pet Er	mporium						Manage	©7	0 🕢	4	S Active	\$	Active		\$ E
Protected	Hay	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active		\$ E
Protected	Pres	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions							Manage	©7	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active		\$ E
											23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

### 2. Click the **Overrides** tab.

Secure Anyw	here.						Cons	ole -> û -> 🧿 -> JaneDoe@	gmail.com v
Dashboard Sites Add	mins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Tr	raining							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total					Q, Search		+ 4	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site \$			Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Training 👄	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage	©7	11	11	Active 8	\$	Ø Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage	©7	0 ()	4	Active 8	¢	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	Active 8	\$	🕏 Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage	©7	9 🕕	25	Active 8	\$	Ø Active	\$ Z
				23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

Dashboard Sites Admins Groups Po	licies Overrides Alerts	Reports	eness Training			
e Whitelist File Blacklist Web Block / Allow List We	Block Page Settings					
+ Add S Delete Import C Refresh	Whitelist					
Name / Description	Select an en	try to view its details				
wsasmeupd.exe	9725C2E37B50B1099C	2ECEBE38C6	DOFD		Select all ell	in y to view its details
citrix	C:\Windows\system32	\spool\printer	s\.tmpC\Wind	ows\system3		
Eicar Testing	C:\Program Files (x86)	\Testing\eicar.	com.txt			
MailPV	5E59D5F0EEB20FA9F5	98D56284FAD	A98			
Autohotkey path	C:\Program Files\Auto	Hotkey*.*				
Autohotkey	cript.ahk					
E Test						
хт	%ProgramFiles%\notep	ad exe				

3. Click the Web Block Page Settings tab.

Secur		/wher	e.								
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awa	reness Training	
File Whitelist F	ile Blacklist	t Web Block	( / Allow Lis	Web Block	Page Settings	)					
(+) Add	) Delete	⊡ Impor	t 📿 Ref	resh Whitelis	t						
Name / Descrip	otion				MD5 or Path	1 & File				Select an en	ntry to view its details
Test					2410924120	EEE93489	3748324723	394			
Brucetest					%APPDATA	6*.*					
dddddfewfwef					%CommonF	rogramW64	32%\qqwefq	vef			
wdfdsfasdfasd	fasdfasdf				ADFADFADF	8A9DF898F	9A8D9F8A9D	8F9A			
efefwefwefwef	wefwefwe				EFEFEFFF22	22222222222	222222222222	222			

The Web Block Page Settings tab displays.

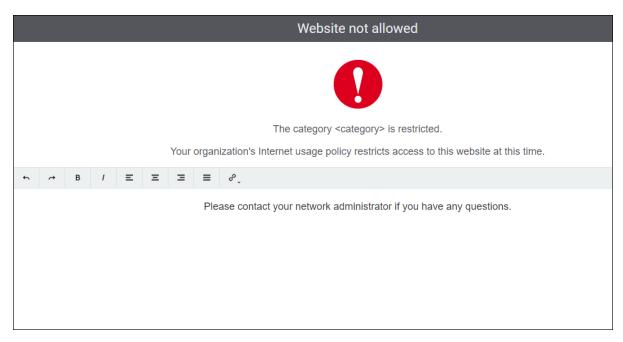
Secur	<b>e</b> Any	wher	e.							~ Û~ Q~	×
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training		
File Whitelist F	ile Blacklist	t Web Block	k / Allow List	Web Block	Page Settings						
		Drag an ima	age file or clic	k here to uplo	ad your logo	0			WEE	ROOT	
						Web	site no	t allowe	ed		
					The	catego	ry <categ< th=""><th>ory&gt; is re</th><th>stricted.</th><th></th><th></th></categ<>	ory> is re	stricted.		
			Your org	ganizatio	n's Interne	t usage	policy re	stricts acc	ess to this website at	this time.	
		в /	Ξ	ΞΞ		P_					
				Please c					ou have any questions gory <mark>here</mark>	5.	

- 4. In the upper left corner, do either of the following:
  - Drag an image or click in the area to upload your logo.
  - Click the **Delete current image** to delete the space for a logo.

Secure Anywhere.													
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings					
File Whitelist	File Blackli	st Web Blo	(T	) an image fi	ck Page Setting ile or click here logo lete current ima	e to upload	l your	•					

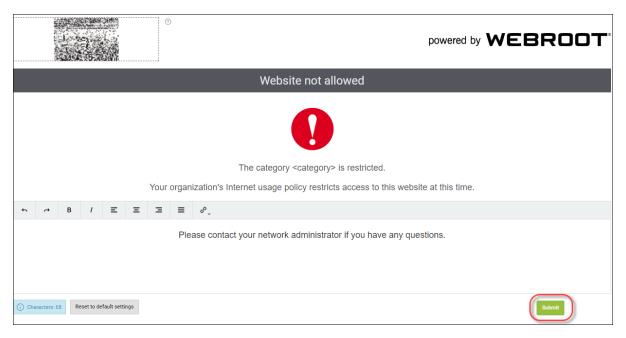
**Note:** Logos can be no bigger than 1 MB, and have a maximum height of 50 pixels, and a maximum width of 500 pixels.

- 5. In the free-form field, enter a message that displays for your users whenever the attempt to access a restricted website.
  - The blue box in the lower left of the screen displays the number of characters used.
  - The default message is *Please contact your network administrator if you have any questions*, which can be changed, as needed.



• Use the WYSIWYG editing menu to format the message, as needed.

6. When you're done, click the **Submit** button.



						3								po	owered	by	WE	B	201	<b>ד</b> ס
									Website	e not a	allowe	d								
										0										
								The c	ategory <c< th=""><th>category</th><th>/&gt; is res</th><th>stricted.</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></c<>	category	/> is res	stricted.								
						Your o	rgan	zation's Internet	usage polic	icy restric	cts acce	ess to th	his wel	bsite at	this time	e.				
4	~	в	1	Ξ	Ξ	Ξ	≡	¢_												
							Plea	ase contact your	network ad	dministra	ator if yo	ou have	e any q	luestior	ns.					
		(Fr		fault settii																
(i) Cha	iracters: 6	Re	eset to dei	rauit settii	ngs													S	ubmit	

7. As needed, click the **Reset to default settings** button.

# **Chapter 9: Working With Alerts**

To work with alerts, see the following topics:

Creating Alerts	
Deleting Alerts	
Suspending or Resuming Alerts	
Creating Distribution Lists	

### **Creating Alerts**

You can now create alerts at the global level, which reduces the maintenance overhead as these can now all be handled from one shared location instead of having to manually manage individual site alerts.

Alerts can now be set up and managed centrally by selecting which type of alert you want to send, either Infection Alert, Installation Alert, Infection Summary, or Installation Summary, along with the frequency at which these alerts should be sent. You can then apply alerts to any child endpoint protection site.

**Note:** Global alerts created at the management console level are visible at the Site level in view-only mode

#### To create an alert:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	here.											Con	isole v 🗘 v	⊘ ∨ JaneDoe@gmail.co	om ~
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	1							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	le   11 Total										Q, Search			+ 🕁 =	φ
Status 🔶	Site 🗇								Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$		Security Aware	eness Training 🗇	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage @	<b>v</b> 11	11	S Active	۲	Active	۲	Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Er	mporium						Manage ©	0 ()	4	S Active	鐐	Active	錄	Ø
Protected	Haymont Tires	Haymont Tires							3 🕕	9	🕏 Active	۲	Active 🖉	\$	Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions							Manage @	9 (1)	25	S Active	\$	Active	\$	Ø
										es 49 Site Seats rvice: 0 Trial Site Seats					

2. Click the Alerts tab.

Secure Anyw	here.					Con	isole ∨ Û ∨ ⊘ ∨ JaneDoe@gma	ail.com
Dashboard Sites Add	mins Groups Policies Override Alerts eports Settings Security Awareness Tr	raining						
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total				Q Search		+ 🕁 🚊	D ¢
Status 🔺	Site \$		Devices $\phi$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection &		Security Awareness Training $\Leftrightarrow$	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	Active	۲	S Active	\$ 0
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©v	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	S Active	緣 (
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©v	3 🕕	9	S Active	۲	S Active	\$ (
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage 🛛 👁	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	S Active	\$ (
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

The system displays the Alerts tab, with the Alert List tab active.

Secure Anywhere.									
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	
Alert List Dist	Alert List Distribution Lists								
(+) Add	) Delete	🖄 Sus	pend / Resun	ne					
Name		Туре		D	istribution List		Status		
Alert 1_Rename	Alert 1_Renamed20180213 Threat Summary Distribution List 52018021 🔗 Active								
Alert 2		Threat	Detected	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren.	- 🕑 Activ	/e	
Alert 3		Threat	Summary	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren.	. 🧭 Activ	/e	

3. Click the Add button.

Secure Anywhere.									
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	
Alert List Dist	Alert List Distribution Lists								
(+) Add	🛨 Add 🛞 Delete 🖾 Suspend / Resume								
Name		Туре		D	istribution List		Status		
Alert 1_Renam	Alert 1_Renamed20180213 Threat Summary Distribution List 52018021 🔗 Active								
Alert 2		Threat	Detected	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren	· 🧭 Activ	/e	
Alert 3		Threat	Summary	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren	· 🔗 Activ	/e	

The system displays the Create Alert window.

Create Alert			? ×
Basic Settings	2 Recipients	3 Sites	4 Email Template
Name			
Alert 6			
Threat Detected Cancel			▼ Next

- 4. In the Name field, do either of the following:
  - Accept the system-generated name for the alert.
  - Enter a new name for the alert.
- 5. From the Alert Type drop-down menu, select one of the following to determine the type of alert:
  - Infection Detected
  - Endpoint Installed
  - Infection Summary
  - Installation Summary

### 6. Click the **Next** button.

Create Alert			? ×
<b>0</b>	2	3	
Basic Settings	Recipients	Sites	Email Template
Name Alert 6			
Alert Type			
Threat Detected			-
Cancel			Next

### The system displays the Recipients panel.

Create Alert			? ×			
1	<b>Ø</b>	3	4			
Basic Settings	Recipients	Sites	Email Template			
Alert Recipients  Use Existing List Create Net Select a distribution list	ew List					
Distribution List (Used) Renamed						
Cancel			Previous			

- 7. Select one of the following Alert Recipients radio buttons:
  - Use Existing List
  - Create New List

- 8. If you selected Create New List, do both of the following, otherwise continue with the next step.
  - In the Distribution List Name field, enter a name for the new distribution list.
  - In the Email Addresses field, enter the email addresses for the recipients of the new distribution list.
- 9. From the Select a distribution list drop-down menu, select from any of the distribution lists you previously created.

For more information, see <u>Creating Distribution Lists</u> in the <u>WSA Business Endpoint Protection Admin</u> <u>Guide</u>.

10. Click the **Next** button.

Create Alert			? ×
0	<b>Ø</b>	3	4
Basic Settings	Recipients	Sites	Email Template
Alert Recipients			
● Use Existing List ○ Create N	lew List		
Select a distribution list			
Distribution List (Used) Renamed			~
Cancel			Previous

The system displays the Sites panel.

Create Alert					
0	2	<b>0</b>	4		
Basic Settings	Recipients	Sites	Email Template		
Select sites					
• All sites					
Cancel			Previous		

- 11. Select one of the following Sites to use this alert radio buttons:
  - All Sites
  - Selected Sites
- 12. Click the Next button.

Create Alert			? ×
0	2		4
Basic Settings	Recipients	Sites	Email Template
Select sites  All sites  Selected sites			
Cancel			Previous

The system displays the Email Template panel.

Create Alert						?	×
Basic Setting	S	2 Recipients		3 Sites	Ema	- 🕑 il Template	
Email Title							
Threat Alert: [marna	ne] - [hostname]						
Email Message Body							
An endpoint has reco Site Name: [marnam Hostname: [hostnam Group Name: [group Policy Name: [policy Keycode: [keycode]	e] name]	:					
Throat List-							-
(i) How to use dat Select the title of	a <mark>inputs:</mark> Ir body field above, then c	lick any tag below t	to insert it.				
Hostname Gro	up Name Group Desc	ription Policy	Name	Seen Last Seer	Last Infected	Threat List	
Cancel						Previous	Finish

- 13. In the Email Title field, enter a name for the email.
- 14. In the Email Message Body field, enter the text that you want to send.
- 15. To use Data Inputs, place the cursor in the text, then click any of the tags to insert the data input at that point in the text.

The following data points are unsupported in the Mac agent:

- Workgroup
- Active Directory

16. When you're done, click the **Finish** button.

Create Alert							1	? >	<
Basic	D Settings	2 Recipients	6	3 Sites	5	Emai	✓ Template		
Email Title									l
Threat Alert: [r	marname] - [hostnar	ne]							
Email Message	Body								
An endpoint h Site Name: [m Hostname: [h Group Name: Policy Name: Keycode: [keye Throat List:	ostname] [groupname] [policyname]	ered a threat:						•	
	<b>ise data inputs:</b> e title or body field a	bove, then click any tag	g below to insert it	t.					
Hostname	Group Name	Group Description	Policy Name	First Seen	Last Seen	Last Infected	Threat Li	st	-
Cancel							Previous	Finish	

### **Deleting Alerts**

Follow this procedure to delete alerts.

#### To delete an alert:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	/here.												Con	nsole ->	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Ad	dmins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ning							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	ole   11 Total											Q Search		+ क	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗇									Devices $\phi$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$		Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Ø Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet I	Emporium						Manage	<b>C</b> 7	0 🛈	4	Ø Active	鐐	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>©</b> 7	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct	Sales Solutions						Manage	<b>C</b> 7	9 🛈	25	S Active	-	Active	\$ Z
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

2. Click the Alerts tab.

Secure Anyw	here.						Con	nsole v 🇘 v ⊘ v JaneDoe@gr	mail.com
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups Policies Override Alerts eports Settings Security Awareness Tra	aining							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	e   11 Total					Q, Search		+ 4 ÷	<b>0</b> ¢
Status A	Site ¢			Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	\$	Active	\$
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage	©7	0 ()	4	S Active	鐐	Active	緣 (
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	🕏 Active	\$
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage	©7	9 🛈	25	S Active	\$	Active	\$
				23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

The system displays the Alerts tab, with the Alert List tab active.

Secu		nywh	ere.						
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	
Alert List Dist	ribution Lis	sts							
(+) Add	) Delete	🖄 Sus	oend / Resun	ne					
Name		Туре		D	istribution List		Status		
Alert 1_Rename	ed2018021	3 Threat	Summary	D	istribution List	52018021	🧭 Activ	/e	
Alert 2		Threat	Detected	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren	- 🕜 Activ	/e	
Alert 3		Threat	Summary	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren.	. 🧭 Activ	ve	

3. Click the alert you want to delete.

The system displays information about that alert and the Delete button becomes active.

Secu	-	nywh	ere						
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	
Alert List Dist	ribution Lis	sts							
(+) Add	🗴 Delete	Susp	pend						
Name		Туре		D	istribution List		Status		
A Test Alert		Threat	Detected	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren	- 🧭 Activ	/e	
Alert 1_Renam	ed2018021	3 Threat	Summary	D	istribution List	52018021	🧭 Activ	/e	
Alert 2		Threat	Detected	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren	. 🧭 Activ	/e	
Alert 3		Threat	Summary	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren	. 🧭 Activ	/e	

4. Click the **Delete** button.

Secu	-	nywh	ere.						
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	
Alert List Dist	ribution Lis	sts							
() Add	Delete	Sus	pend						
Name		Туре		D	istribution List		Status		
A Test Alert		Threat	Detected	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren	- 🧭 Activ	/e	
Alert 1_Rename	ed2018021	13 Threat	Summary	D	istribution List	52018021	🕝 Activ	/e	
Alert 2		Threat	Detected	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren	· 🧭 Activ	/e	
Alert 3		Threat	Summary	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren	· 🧭 Activ	/e	

The Delete Alert Message displays.

Delete Alert	×
Are you sure you wish to delete the following Alert?	
Name	
A Test Alert	
Email Title	
Threat Alert: [marname] - [hostname]	
Confirm Delete Cancel	

5. Click the **Confirm Delete** button.

Delete Alert	×
Are you sure you wish to delete the following Alert?	
Name	
A Test Alert	
Email Title	
Threat Alert: [marname] - [hostname]	
Confirm Delete Cancel	

The system deletes the alert.

### **Suspending or Resuming Alerts**

Follow this procedure to suspend or resume an alert.

#### To suspend or resume an alert:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	/here.													Con	nsole -> 🇘 ->	⊘ ∨ JaneDo	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites A	dmins Gr	oups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Traini	ing								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessit	ble   11 Total												Q Search			+ 🕁	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗇										Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection +		Security Awarene	ss Training 💠	
Protected	Cafe Disc	þ							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	۲	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Down! The	e Pet Em	iporium						Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active		≉ ⊠
Protected	Haymont	Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	۲	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Prestige C	irect Sal	les Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🕕	25	S Active	\$	Active		≉ ⊠
											23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

2. Click the Alerts tab.

ecureAnywl	here.					Con	isole ->	,mail.com
ashboard Sites Adn	nins Groups Policies Override Alerts eports Settings Security Awareness	Training						
tes Results   11 Sites Accessible	+   11 Totai				Q Search		+ 🕁 🤅	<b>.</b> •• ¢
atus 🔺	Site &		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awareness Training $\Leftrightarrow$	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage	11	11	S Active	۲	S Active	\$ (
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage	0 ()	4	S Active	\$	S Active	錄 (
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage	3 🛈	9	Ø Active	۲	S Active	\$
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active	<b>\$</b>

The system displays the Alerts tab, with the Alert List tab active.

Secure Anywhere.											
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings			
Alert List Distr	ribution Lis	sts									
(+) Add	) Delete	🖄 Sus	oend / Resun	ne							
Name		Туре		D	istribution List		Status				
Alert 1_Rename	ed2018021	3 Threat	Summary	D	istribution List	52018021	🧭 Activ	/e			
Alert 2		Threat	Detected	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren	- 🧭 Activ	/e			
Alert 3		Threat	Summary	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren	- 🧭 Activ	/e			

3. Click the alert that you want to suspend or resume.

The system displays information about that alert and the Suspend/Resume button becomes active.

	Secure Anywhere.											
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings				
Alert List Dist	ribution Lis	sts										
(+) Add	🗴 Delete	Susp	pend									
Name		Туре		D	istribution List		Status					
A Test Alert		Threat	Detected	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren	🛛 🕢 Activ	/e				
Alert 1_Renam	ed201802 <sup>-</sup>	3 Threat	Summary	D	istribution List	52018021	🔗 Activ	/e				
Alert 2		Threat	Detected	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren	- 🧭 Activ	/e				
Alert 3		Threat	Summary	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren	🛛 🕜 Activ	/e				

**Note:** If the alert is active, the button lets you suspend it. If the alert has been suspended, the button allows you to resume the alert.

- 4. Do either of the following:
  - Click the **Suspend** button to suspend the alert.

Secure Anywhere.												
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings				
Alert List Dist	ribution Lis	sts										
+ Add Oelete												
Name		Туре		D	istribution List		Status					
A Test Alert 7		Threat	Detected	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren	- 🧭 Acti	ve				
Alert 1_Renam	ed2018021	13 Threat	Summary	D	istribution List	52018021	$\Theta$ Sus	pended				
Alert 2		Threat	Detected	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren	· 🧭 Acti	ve				

• Click the **Resume** button to resume the alert.

	Secure Anywhere.											
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings				
Alert List Dist	ribution Lis	sts										
+ Add Oelete												
Name		Туре		D	istribution List		Status					
A Test Alert 7		Threat	Detected	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren	🖯 🕞 Sus	pended				
Alert 1_Renam	ed2018021	13 Threat	Summary	D	istribution List	52018021	⊖ Sus	pended				
Alert 2		Threat	Detected	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren	- 🧭 Acti	ve				

The Status column reflects whether the alert is active or suspended.

Secure Anywhere.												
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings				
Alert List Distr	ibution Lis	its										
+ Add Selete												
Name		Туре		D	istribution List	Status						
A Test Alert 7		Threat	Detected	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren.	· 🕞 Sust	pended				
Alert 1_Rename	ed2018021	3 Threat	Summary	D	istribution List	52018021	🕞 Susp	pended				
Alert 2		Threat	Detected	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren.	· 🧭 Activ	ve				
Alert 3		Threat	Summary	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren.	🔗 Activ	ve				

## **Creating Distribution Lists**

From the Alerts tab, you can create a distribution list of users who will receive alert messages. For example, you might want to create a list of administrators who need to respond to threat detections at a remote office.

#### To create a distribution list:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	BROOT ecureAnywhere. Or JaneDoe@gmail.com -													
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	ie   11 Total										Q Search		+ 4	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site ¢								Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection \ominus	Seci	urity Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco						м	lanage 🛛 👁	11	11	Active 4		Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet E	mporium					м	lanage 🛛 🖓	0 ()	4	Active a	\$ Ø	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires						м	lanage 🛛 👁	3 🕕	9	S Active	8	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct S	ales Solutions					м	lanage 🛛 🖘	9 🕕	25	Active a	8 <b>O</b>	Active	≉ ⊿
									23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

2. Click the Alerts tab.

Secure Anyw	here.					Con	sole ~ 🇘 ~ ⊘ ~ JaneDoe@	gmail.com v
Dashboard Sites Add	nins Groups Policies Override Alerts eports Settings Security Awareness Tr	aining						
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	▶   11 Totai				Q Search		+ 🕁 -	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site \$		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$		Security Awareness Training $\Leftrightarrow$	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©v	0 🛈	4	S Active	¢	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©v	3 🕕	9	Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©⊽	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

The system displays the Alerts tab, with the Alert List tab active.

Secure Anywhere.											
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings			
Alert List Distr	ribution Lis	ts									
(+) Add	) Delete	⊠ Sus	pend / Resun	ne							
Name		Туре		D	istribution List		Status				
Alert 1_Rename	ed2018021	3 Threat	Summary	D	istribution List	52018021	🧭 Acti	ve			
Alert 2		Threat	Detected	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren	🛛 🕢 Acti	ve			
Alert 3		Threat	Summary	D	istribution List	(Used) Ren	🛛 🕢 Acti	ve			

3. Click the **Distribution Lists** tab.

	Secure Anywhere.												
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings					
Alert List Dist	tribution Lis	sts											
(+) Add	🔆 Delete	🖄 Sus	pend / Resur	ne									
Name		Туре		D	istribution List		Status						
Alert 1_Renam	ed2018021	13 Threat	Summary	D	istribution List	52018021	🧭 Activ	/e					
Alert 2	2 Threat Detected			D	istribution List	(Used) Ren	🕑 Activ	/e					
Alert 3	Threat Summary			D	Distribution List (Used) Ren 🧭 Active			/e					

The Distribution Lists tab displays.

Secu	r <b>e</b> Ar	nywh	ere.				
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports
Alert List Dist	ribution Lis	sts					
(+) Add	🛞 Delete						
Name							
Distribution Lis	st (Used) Re	enamed					
Distribution Lis	st 1						
Distribution Lis	st 2201802	13161717					
Distribution Lis	st 3201802	13162149					
Distribution Lis	st 4201802	13162222					
Distribution Lis	st 5201802	13162326					
Distribution Lis	st, not used						

4. Click the Add button.

Alert List Distribution Lists             Add             Add             Mame             Distribution List (Used) Ren            Distribution List 1            Distribution List 220180213            Distribution List 320180213				
Name Distribution List (Used) Ren Distribution List 1 Distribution List 220180213	amed			
Distribution List (Used) Ren Distribution List 1 Distribution List 220180213	amed			
Distribution List 1 Distribution List 220180213	amed			
Distribution List 220180213				
Distribution List 320180213	3161717			
	3162149			
Distribution List 420180213	3162222			
Distribution List 520180213	3162326			

The Create Distribution List window displays.

Create Distribution List	?	×
Name		
Distribution List 8		
Email Addresses (comma separated list, maximum of 25)		
		1
Create Cancel		

- 5. In the Name field, do either of the following:
  - Accept the system-generated name for the alert.
  - Enter a new name for the alert.
- 6. In the Email Addresses field, enter the email addresses for the recipients of the new distribution list.
- 7. When you're done, click the **Create** button.

Create Distribution List	
Name	
Distribution List 8	
Email Addresses (comma separated list, maximum of 25)	
JaneDoe@gmail.com; John Brown@gmail.com	
	 11
Create Cancel	

# **Chapter 10: Working With Reports**

To work with reports, see the following topics:

Global Site Manager Reports Overview	
Creating Reports	
Generating Reports	
Generating On-Demand Reports	
Creating Report Templates	
Accessing Report Histories	
Downloading Reports	

### **Global Site Manager Reports Overview**

The management site console reports functionality can report on the health and performance of your individual sites or complete deployment with a granular set of tools to ensure you can report the information you want when it's needed.

Schedule customized reports to run at recurring time periods or run them ad-hoc with content targeted to the individual requirements of the recipient. Scheduled Reports means you and your customers will never miss the information which is important to them.

All reporting functionality is located in the management site console, under the Reports tab.

Secure Anyw	here.				Den	no Console 🗸 🏠	<ul> <li>Ø &lt; JaneDoe@gmail.com</li> </ul>
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups Policies Overrides Alert Reports Settings Security Awareness	s Training					
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total				Q Search		+ क ≐ <b>0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗢		Devices 🕁	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection @	Security Aw	areness Training 👳
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage	2 11	11	S Active	🕸 🔮 Active	傘 6
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©	0 🛈	4	🕏 Active	Inactive	Re-enable
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©	3 🕕	9	S Inactive Re-enable	Inactive	Re-enable
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©	11 🛈	25	S Inactive Re-enable	Inactive	Re-enable 💱
			25 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Devic				

### **Creating Reports**

With its customizable data, scheduling, recipients and languages, Scheduled Reporting gives you the information and flexibility you need to keep your stakeholders in the know.

### To create a report:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	here.												Cor	nsole v 🎝 v 🎯	JaneDoe@gmail.com v
Dashboard Sites Adr	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	g							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	e   11 Total											Q Search		+	. 4. ≐ <b>0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 👳								Devices	¢	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awareness Tra	ining $\Leftrightarrow$
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage @	<b>v</b> 11		11	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet E	mporium						Manage @	0 ()		4	S Active	鐐	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage @	3 🕕		9	Ø Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct S	ales Solutions						Manage @	9 0		25	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
											49 Site Seats 0 Trial Site Seats				

2. Click the **Reports** tab.

Secure Anyw	here.					Demo	Cons	iole v 🗘 v 💿	- JaneDoe@	gmail.com -
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups Policies Overrides Alert Reports Settings Security Awareness Tra	aining								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total					Q Search		H	- Ŀ	<b>=</b> <sup>0</sup> ¢
Status 🗢	Site 👳			Devices 👳	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Tr	aining 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	¢	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage	©7	0 ()	4	S Active	\$	😵 Inactive	Re-enable	\$
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Inactive Re-enable S	۲	😵 Inactive	Re-enable	
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage	©7	11 🛈	25	S Inactive Re-enable S	\$	S Inactive	Re-enable	\$
				25 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

The system displays the Reports tab with the On-Demand tab active.

Secur	<b>e</b> Any	/wher	e.								
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training		
On-Demand So	heduled Re	eports Sche	eduled Templ	ates Schedu	lled History						
Create Report											
Site							I	Report			
All sites							-	Agent Version S	Spread		-
Submit											

3. Click the Scheduled Reports tab.

Secur	<b>e</b> Any	/wher	e.									
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training			
On-Deman So	heduled Re	eports	eduled Templ	ates Sched	uled History							
Create Report												
Site							I	Report				
All sites							-	Agent Version S	Spread		÷	,
Submit												

The Scheduled Reports tab displays.

Secur		/wher	e.							
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	
On-Demand So	cheduled R	eports Sche	duled Templa	ates Schedu	uled History					
(+) Add	Сору	× Delete	(L) Susp	end / Resume	e 🕞 Run F	Report Now				
Reports							Select a re	port to view its	s settings	
rescheport										

4. Click the Add button.

Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training
n-Demand So	cheduled R	eports Sche	eduled Templ	ates Schedu	lled History				
+ Add	Сору	× Delete	(L) Sust	end / Resume	e 🕞 Run F	Report Now			
~ ) ·									

The Create Report window displays.

Create Report	
Report Name	
Delivery Schedule	
Weekly - Monday - 09:00 - UTC +00:00 -	
Creation Method	
One report created per site	*
Recipients	
Email to the report distribution list of each site	Ŧ
Template	
+ 1 template	*
Sites	
1 of 530 selected	
Languages	
1 of 13 selected	
Create Cancel	

- 5. In the Report Name field, enter an identifier for the report, for example, Weekly Summary Report.
- 6. From the Delivery Schedule drop-down menus, create a schedule to run reports at regular intervals and deliver to the inbox of stakeholders or run a report as the information is needed and distribute accordingly.
  - Daily Runs ever day at the time you specify.
  - Weekly Runs weekly at the day and time you specify.
  - Monthly Runs monthly at the date and time you specify.

Note: The time selected for the schedule is in UTC and not relative to the user time zone.

- 7. In the Creating Method field, create reports to deliver the information to targeted recipients either as an aggregate of selected sites from your deployment, or on an individual site basis. Select one of the following:
  - Create one report for each selected site
  - Create one report containing combined data from all selected sites
- 8. From the Recipients drop-down menu, select one of the following to set up a list of regular site recipients or add specific email addresses to deliver to:
  - Mail to the report distribution list of each site
  - Mail to static email addresses provided manually
  - Mail to both options above

**Note:** Report Distribution List is a new field which can be modified by selecting to edit site against each site on the sites page. All existing sites have been pre-populated with the emails of all admins already present on that site.

- 9. From the Templates drop-down menu, select the data template to be included in the report.
- 10. In the Sites field, click in the field and select the sites to be included in the report.
- 11. In the Languages field, click in the field and select the languages for the reports to be created in.

Any default text, such as graph axes and chart titles will be provided in the selected language. If multiple languages are selected, then one report per language will be created. In addition to English, the language options are:

German	Turkish	Spanish
French	Italian	Japanese
Korean	Dutch	Portuguese
Russian	Chinese (Simplified)	Chinese (Traditional)

<sup>12.</sup> When you're done, click the **Create** button.

Create Report
Report Name
Delivery Schedule
Weekly - Monday - 09:00 - UTC +00:00 -
Creation Method
One report created per site
Recipients
Email to the report distribution list of each site
Template
+ 1 template
Sites
1 of 530 selected
Languages
1 of 13 selected
Create Cancel

### **Generating Reports**

At any time you can access a report outside of the set schedule by using the Run report now tool. This tool offers instant report scheduling with the ability to apply one-off overrides to the creation method and distribution list.

You can change the report to aggregate information across sites or report on individual sites and customize the recipients — without permanent changes to the ongoing schedule. Alternatively, you can run the report exactly as it would have on schedule.

#### To generate a report:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	/here	2												Con	sole v 🗘 v	🕜 🗸 JaneDo	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Ac	dmins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	hing								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	ole   11 To	otal											Q, Search			+ 4	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 👳	÷									Devices $\varphi$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awarer	ness Training 🔶	
Protected	Cafe D	Disco							Manage	•	11	11	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Down!	The Pet En	nporium						Manage	) 😋	0 🛈	4	Active	鐐	Active		≉ ⊿
Protected	Haym	ont Tires							Manage	<b>C</b> 7	3 🕕	9	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Presti	ge Direct Sa	iles Solutions						Manage	ିଙ୍କ	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
											23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

#### 2. Click the **Reports** tab.

Secure Anywl	here.				Demo	Console 🗸 🚦	Ç ∽ (?) ∨ JaneDoe≬	gmail.com √
Dashboard Sites Adr	nins Groups Policies Overrides Alert Reports Settings Security Awareness Tr	raining						
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	/   11 Total				Q Search		+ 4	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗢		Devices 👳	Site Seats ⇔	DNS Protection 👳	Security /	Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage 🛛 👁	11	11	S Active	🔅 🥏 Activ	e	¢ ⊠
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©⊽	0 🕕	4	S Active	🔅 🔞 Inacti	ive Re-enable	
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©⊽	3 🕕	9	S Inactive Re-enable	🔅 🔞 Inacti	ive Re-enable	
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage 💿	11 🕕	25	S Inactive Re-enable	🕸 🔞 Inacti	ive Re-enable	
			25 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

The system displays the Reports pane with the On-Demand tab active.

Secur	<b>e</b> Any	/wher	e.											
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training					
On-Demand So	heduled Re	eports Sche	eduled Templ	ates Schedu	lled History									
Create Report	Create Report													
Site							I	Report						
All sites							-	Agent Version S	Spread			-		
Submit														

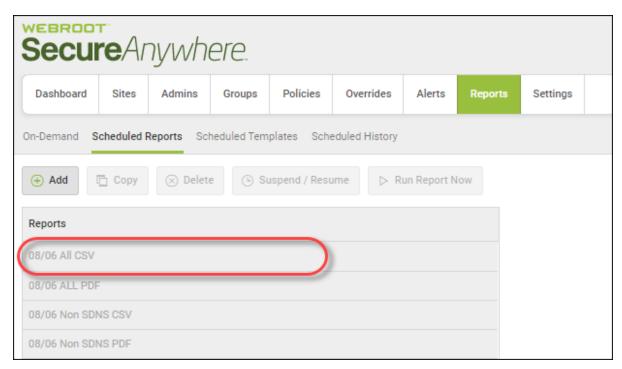
3. Click the Scheduled Reports tab.

Secur	<b>e</b> Any	/wher	e.									
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training			
On-Deman So	heduled Re	eports	eduled Templ	ates Sched	uled History							
Create Report												
Site							I	Report				
All sites							-	Agent Version S	Spread		÷	,
Submit												

The Scheduled Reports tab displays.

Secur		/wher	e.								
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awar	reness Training	
On-Demand So	cheduled R	eports Sche	eduled Templa	ates Schedu	uled History						
(+) Add	_ Сору	× Delete	🕒 Susp	end / Resum	e 🕞 Run F	Report Now					
Reports							Select a re	port to view its	settings		
iss_neport											

4. Click the name of the report that you want to run.



The Report Details pane displays.

Secur	eAnj	ywher	e.									
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Securit	y Awareness Training		
On-Demand S	cheduled R	teports Sche	duled Templa	ates Schedu	lled History							
(+) Add	🗋 Сору	🛞 Delete	(L) Susp	bend D	Run Report Nov	v						
Reports				Repo	rt Details							
ISE				Repo	rt Name							
				ISE								
				Deliv	ery Schedule							
				Mo	nthly - 3rd		- 1	9:00 👻 UTC	+07:00 👻			
				Crea	tion Method							
				One	single report c	reated, con	taining data f	or all selected	sites			•
				Reci	pients							
				Ema	ail to both the re	eport distrib	oution list & er	nail addresse:	provided b	elow		•
				Addi	tional Emails <i>(c</i>	omma sepa	arated list, ma	ximum of 10)				
				jdo	mangue+1@se	curityevalua	ators.com, jdo	mangue+2@s	ecurityeval	uators.com, jdomangue	e+3@securityevaluators.com, jdom	anı
				Temp	olate							
				Sites								
				1 of	274 selected							
				Lang	uages							
				1 of	13 selected							
				Sa	/e							
				© 2019 \	Vebroot Inc. Priv	acy Statemen	it Website Terr	ns of Service Li	cense Agreen	nent		

5. Update report details as needed, then click the **Run Report Now** button.

Secur	<b>e</b> Anj	/when	e.							
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Sett	ngs Sec	urity Awareness Training
On-Demand	cheduled R	eports Sche	duled Templa	ates Schedu	lled History					
(+) Add	Сору	🚫 Delete	(L) Susp	end 🕞 I	Run Report No	w				
Reports				Repo	rt Details					
ISE				Repo	rt Name					
				ISE						
				Deliv	ery Schedule					
				Mo	nthly 👻 3rd		*	19:00 👻	UTC +07:00	•
				Creat	tion Method					
				One	single report (	created, con	taining data	for all sel	ected sites	•
				Recip	pients					
				Ema	ail to both the r	eport distrit	oution list &	email add	esses provide	ed below 👻
				Addi	tional Emails <i>(</i> d	comma sepa	arated list, r	naximum d	of 10)	
				jdo	mangue+1@se	curityevalua	ators.com, j	domangue	+2@securitye	evaluators.com, jdomangue+3@securityevaluators.com, jdomanı
				Temp	olate					
				Sites						
				1 of	274 selected					
				Lang	uages					
				1 of	13 selected					
				Sav	/e					
					Vebroot Inc. Pri	vacy Statemer	nt Website T	erms of Serv	ice License Ag	reement

The Run this report now window displays.

Run this report now	?	×
Run report without any changes		
Run Cancel		

- 6. Do one of the following:
  - To run the report without any changes, click the **Run** button.



• To run the report with changes, deselect the **Run report without any changes** checkbox, select the creation method, and enter the name of any recipients for the report, then click the **Run** button

Run this report now		×
Run report without any changes		
(i) If selecting to run this report now with changes - any specified changes will be applied only for this occurrence, and will not alter to default settings.	he repo	ort's
Creation Method		
One report created per site		*
Recipients		
Run Cancel		

### **Generating On-Demand Reports**

If you want to run a report and display the information on your screen while you're in the management console, then follow this procedure to generate an on-demand report.

To generate a report and create a CSV file or a PDF, see Generating Reports on page 448.

Note: Limited Admins can run On Demand Reports for the sites that have access to.

#### To generate an on-demand report:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyv	vhere.												Con	isole v 🗘 v	⊘ ∨ JaneDoe@g	gmail.com
Dashboard Sites A	dmins Group	s Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	g								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessi	ble   11 Total											Q Search			+ 🕁 =	<b>=0</b> ¢
Status 🛥	Site 🗇									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awarer	iess Training 🗇	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Active	\$	Active		\$
Protected	Down! The P	t Emporium						Manage	<del>o.</del>	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active		緣 (
Protected	Haymont Tire	s						Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	Active		\$
Protected	Prestige Dire	t Sales Solution	s					Manage	©7	9 🛈	25	S Active	\$	Active		\$
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

#### 2. Click the **Reports** tab.

Secure Anywl	nere.					Demo	o Con	sole v 🗘 v 🧿	√ JaneDoe@g	gmail.com v
Dashboard Sites Adm	nins Groups Policies Overrides Alert Reports Settings Security Awareness T	raining								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	11 Total					Q Search			+ 🕁 =	<b>0</b> ¢
Status 🗢	Site 🗢			Devices 👳	Site Seats 🗢	DNS Protection +		Security Awareness T	raining 🗢	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	鐐	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage	<b>67</b>	0 ()	4	S Active	\$	😵 Inactive	Re-enable	\$
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Inactive Re-enable	۲	😵 Inactive	Re-enable	
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage	©7	11 🕕	25	S Inactive Re-enable	¢	Inactive	Re-enable	\$
				25 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

The system displays the Reports pane with the On-Demand tab active.

Secur	<b>e</b> Any	/wher	e								
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training		
On-Demand So	heduled Re	eports Sche	duled Templa	ates Schedu	lled History						
Create Report											
Site							F	leport			
All sites							-	Agent Version S	Spread		-
Submit											

3. From the Sites drop-down menu, select the site for which you want to generate the report.

Secure Anywhere.									
Dashboard	Sites Admins Groups		Groups	Policies Overrides		Alerts	Reports	Settings	
On-Demand S	On-Demand Scheduled Reports Scheduled Templates Scheduled History								
Create Repo	Create Report								
Site			All site	👻 Repo	ort				
Submit				111111 111112 112233 112244 1RK123	ot in Admins 1 22222 3 Chris 4 Chris 3 Imin Test Iris				

4. From the Report drop-down menu, select the report you want to generate.

Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training
Demand Sci	heduled R	eports Sche	duled Templa	ates Schedu	uled History				
reate Report									
Site							Re	eport	
All sites - Agent Version Spread					·				
							A	gent Version Attention Requ	ired
Submit							0	)evice Activati )evice Type	
								Devices needin DNS: Active Ho	
					ommand & Control Blocked				
DNS: Top Blocked Category DNS: Top Blocked Domain				(ed Domain					
DNS: Top Requested Category DNS: Top Sites by Number of Requests									
Endpoint Status									
								xpired Status	
							i i	dentity Shield	Status
								nfrared Status nstallation Sta	
							N	Anaged by Po	blicy
								offline Shield S	

The following table describes all the reporting options.

DATA FIELD	REPORT DESCRIPTIO N	CHART TYPE	TIME PERIOD S
Agent Version Spread	Shows which version of the Webroot Secure Anywhere agent each Endpoint device is using.	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
All Threats Seen	Locates detected threats. This report lists threats by file name, along with when and where SecureAnywhere detected them.	Spreadsheet	Use the Date Picker from the Period drop- down menu to select a date range anywhere from the last seven days to the last 90 days. Additionally, you can create a custom date range.
All Undetermined Softwar e Seen	1		Use the Date Picker from the Period drop- down menu to select a date range anywhere from the last seven days to the last 90 days. Additionally, you can create a custom date range.

DATA FIELD	REPORT DESCRIPTIO N	CHART TYPE	TIME PERIOD
Attention Required	Provides a list of all Endpoint devices that have been determined as secure, and a list of those that require attention.	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Device Activations	Provides a list of all Endpoint devices that have been activated during the time period that you selected.	Area, Area Spline, Bar, Column, Line, Spline	24h, 2 days, 3 days, 7 days, 14 days, 30 days, 60 days, 90 days
<b>Device Type</b> Provides a list of the number of Endpoint devices that are PCs or Macs.		Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Devices Needing Attention	Displays a list of devices that have the status of Needs Attention.	List	24h, 2 days, 3 days, 7 days, 14 days, 30 days, 60 days, 90 days

DATA FIELD	REPORT DESCRIPTIO N	CHART TYPE	TIME PERIOD S
Devices With Threats Seen On Last Scan	Displays threats by endpoint location. From the report, you can change the endpoint's policy, run a scan, create an override for a file, or restore a file from quarantine.	Spreadsheet	Use the Date Picker from the Period drop- down menu to select a date range anywhere from the last seven days to the last 90 days. Additionally, you can create a custom date range.
Devices With Undetermined Software On Last Scan	Locates devices with files classified as Undetermined, which displays legitimate, but also exhibits questionable behavior, typically executable files, that cannot be classified as either safe or as malware.	Spreadsheet	Use the Date Picker from the Period drop- down menu to select a date range anywhere from the last seven days to the last 90 days. Additionally, you can create a custom date range.
Endpoint Status	Shows the number of clean Endpoint devices, and the number of infected Endpoint devices on your sites.	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A

DATA FIELD	REPORT DESCRIPTIO N	CHART TYPE	TIME PERIOD
Evasion Shield - Script Detections	Locates detected threats. This report lists threats by name, along with when and where Webroot detected them.	Spreadsheet	24h, 2 days, 3 days, 7 days, 14 days, 30 days, 60 days, 90 days
Evasion Shield - Script Protection Status	<ul> <li>Shows which of your Endpoint Devices have the Script Protection option:</li> <li>Detect and Remediate</li> <li>Detect and Report</li> <li>Off</li> <li>Unsupported</li> </ul>	Bar with drill-down to sites and endpoints	N/A
Expired Status	Shows the number of Endpoint devices that are Active, and the number of Endpoint devices that have an Expired state.	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A

DATA FIELD	REPORT DESCRIPTIO N	CHART TYPE	TIME PERIOD
Firewall Status	Shows which of your Endpoint Devices have the Firewall option: • Disabled • Enabled • Unsupported	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Identity Shield Status	Shows how many of your Endpoint Devices have the Identity Shield option: • Disabled • Enabled	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A

DATA FIELD	REPORT DESCRIPTIO N	CHART TYPE	TIME PERIOD S
Infrared Status	<ul> <li>Shows which of your Endpoint devices have the Enable</li> <li>Webroot Infrared option:</li> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> <li>Unsupported</li> </ul>	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Installation Status	Shows which of your Endpoint devices have the Webroot Secure Anywhere product installed and which ones have had the product uninstalled.	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Managed by Policy	Shows how many of your Endpoint devices are being managed by a policy you have created and how many are in an unmanaged state.	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A

DATA FIELD	REPORT DESCRIPTIO N	CHART TYPE	TIME PERIOD S
Offline Shield Status	<ul> <li>Shows how many of your Endpoint devices have the Offline Shield option:</li> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> <li>Unsupported</li> </ul>	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Operating System Firewall Status	<ul> <li>Shows which of your Endpoint devices have an operating system Firewall option:</li> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> <li>Unsupported</li> </ul>	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Operating System Language	Shows which Operating system language your Endpoint devices are using.	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A

DATA FIELD	REPORT DESCRIPTIO N	CHART TYPE	TIME PERIOD
Operating System Platform	Shows which Operating system platform, from 32 bit, 64 bit, or Unknown, that your Endpoint devices are using.	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Phishing Shield Status	<ul> <li>Shows how many of your Endpoint devices have the Phishing Shield option:</li> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Primary Browser	Shows the Primary Web Browser used by each of your Endpoint devices.	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A

DATA FIELD	REPORT DESCRIPTIO N	CHART TYPE	TIME PERIOD S
Realtime Shield Status	<ul> <li>Shows how many of your Endpoint devices have the Realtime Shield option:</li> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Remediation Status	Shows how many of your Endpoint devices have the Remediation status: • Disabled • Enabled To disable the Remediation status, the Automatically quarantine previously blocked files option, must be turned off.	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A

DATA FIELD	REPORT DESCRIPTIO N	<b>CHART TYPE</b>	TIME PERIOD
Report Summary	<ul> <li>Provides a number of overall counts that effectively summarize site or deployment information:</li> <li>Number of active devices</li> <li>Number of available seats Endpoints currently needing attention</li> <li>Endpoints which encountered threats (Last 'n' days)</li> <li>Total Threats seen (Last 'n' days)</li> <li>Number of Endpoints Seen (Last 'n' days)</li> <li>Number of Endpoints Not Seen (Last 'n' days)</li> <li>Number of Endpoints Not Seen (Last 'n' days)</li> <li>Number of Endpoints Seen</li> <li>Number of Endpoints Not Seen (Last 'n' days)</li> <li>Number of Endpoints Seen</li> </ul>	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A

DATA FIELD	REPORT DESCRIPTIO N	CHART TYPE	TIME PERIOD
	(All Time)		
Rootkit Shield Status	Shows how many of your Endpoint devices have the Rootkit Shield option: • Disabled • Enabled • Unsupported	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Scheduled Scans Status	Shows how many of your Endpoint devices have a Scheduled Scan: • Disabled • Enabled	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A

DATA FIELD	REPORT DESCRIPTIO N	CHART TYPE	TIME PERIOD S
Silent Mode	Shows how many of your Endpoint devices have the Silent Audit option: • Disabled • Enabled • Unsupported	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Threat Detection History	Shows the history over your selected time period, of all threats that have been detected on your Endpoint devices.	Area, Area Spline, Bar, Column, Line, Spline	24h, 2 days, 3 days, 7 days, 14 days, 30 days, 60 days, 90 days
USB Shield Status	Shows how many of your Endpoint devices have the USB Shield option: • Disabled • Enabled • Unsupported	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A

DATA FIELD	REPORT DESCRIPTIO N	CHART TYPE	TIME PERIOD S
Virtual Machine	Shows how many of your Endpoint devices have been classified as Virtual Machines (VMs).	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Web Threat Shield Blocked URL History	Displays a history of the URLs that have been blocked by Webroot's Web Threat Shield.	Spreadsheet	Use the Date Picker from the Period drop- down menu to select a date range anywhere from the last seven days to the last 90 days. Additionally, you can create a custom date range.

DATA FIELD	REPORT DESCRIPTIO N	CHART TYPE	TIME PERIOD
Web Threat Shield Blocked URLs	Displays a list of of the URLs that have been blocked by Webroot's Web Threat Shield.	Spreadsheet	Use the Date Picker from the Period drop- down menu to select a date range anywhere from the last seven days to the last 90 days. Additionally, you can create a custom date range.
Web Threat Shield Status	<ul> <li>Shows how many of your Endpoint devices have the Web Threat Shield option:</li> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A

- <sup>5.</sup> If the report allows you to select a period during which the report should be generated, from the Period drop-down menu, select one of the following periods:
  - Last 24 hours
  - 2 days
  - 3 days
  - 7 days
  - 14 days
  - 30 days

- 60 days
- 90 days

Period	Now	Ţ
	Now Last 24 hours	
	2 days	
	3 days	
	7 days 14 days	
	30 days	
	60 days	
	90 days	

6. If the report allows you to use the Date Picker function, from the Period drop-down menu, select one of the following date ranges and click the **Apply** button:

Period															
▼ 🗎 La	st 90 Days														
Last 7 days March 2019 April 2019											>				
Last 30 days	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun		Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
Last 60 days	25	<del>26</del>	<del>27</del>	<del>28</del>	1	2	3		25	26	27	28	29	30	31
-	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Last 90 Days	11	12	13	14	15	16	17		8	9	10	11	12	13	14
This Month	18	19	20	21	22	23	24		15	16	17	18	19	20	21
Last Month	25	26	27	28	29	30	31		22	23	24	25	26	27	28
Custom range	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		29	30	1	2	3	4	5
March 10, 2019 - June 7, 2019 Cancel Apply															

7. When you're done, click the **Submit** button.

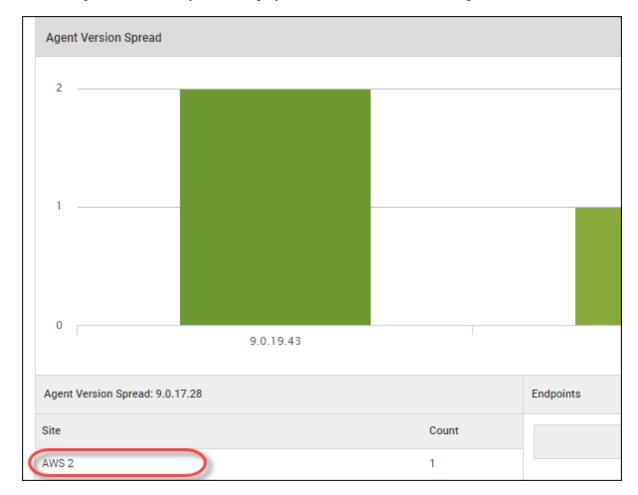
Secur	Secure Anywhere.											
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training			
On-Demand So	heduled R	eports Sche	eduled Templ	ates Sched	uled History							
Create Report												
oreate Report												
Site							F	eport				
All sites							-	Agent Version S	Spread			•
Submit												

The system displays the report in the console in a graphic format.



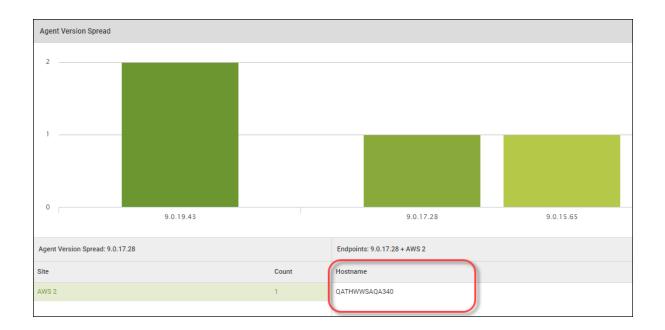
Secur	eAnj	/wher	e.							
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	
On-Demand So	cheduled Re	eports Sche	eduled Templa	ates Schedu	led History					
Create Report										
Site							Re	port		
All sites							• A	gent Version S	Spread	
Submit										
Submit										
Agent Version	Spread									
1										
					<b>(</b>					
0					9.0.1	19.43				
									Select a chart segment to	view further information

8. To display information about the report, click on any of the segments.



9. In the left panel, click on any site to display additional information about a particular site.

The system displays additional information about that site.



10. Click on any of the names in the Hostename column to display additional and more specific information about that hostname. Use the scrollbar on the right to view all of the information.

Endpoints: 9.0.17.28 + AWS 2
Hostname
QATHWWSAQA340

•	QATHWWSAQA340	QATHWWSAQA340									
Endpo	Endpoint										
Hostna	ame	QATHWWSAQA340									
Curren	t User	localadmin									
Device	Туре	PC									
Primar	y Browser	IE									
Primar	y Browser Version	9.11.9600.18163									
Virtual	Machine	Yes									
Interna	al IP	10.35.98.141									

11. When you're done, you can click the Left arrow to return to the previous view.

QATHWWSAQA340	
Endpoint	
Hostname	QATHWWSAQA340
Current User	localadmin
Device Type	PC
Primary Browser	IE
Primary Browser Version	9.11.9600.18163
Virtual Machine	Yes
Internal IP	10.35.98.141

# **Creating Report Templates**

This scheduled reports feature utilizes a customizable template approach. Easily add or remove pages, select data and time periods to build up a report with the content you need. Default templates will be included which can be modified, copied or deleted as needed. New templates can also be created.

### To create a report template:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

Secure Any	wher	e.												Con	isole v 🏠 v I	⊘ ∨ JaneDoe	@gmail.com v
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainir	ng								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Acce	essible   11	Total											Q Search			+ 🕁	<b>⊒0</b> ¢
Status 🗢	Site	Site φ         Devices φ         Site Seats φ         DNS Protection φ         Security Awareness Training φ															
Protected	Cafe	e Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Dow	n! The Pet Er	nporium						Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active		≉ ⊿
Protected	Hay	mont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Pres	stige Direct Sa	ales Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🛈	25	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
											23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

2. Click the **Reports** tab.

Secure Anywl	here.				Demo C	ionsole - 🗘 -	⊘ ∨ JaneDoe@gmail.com ∨
Dashboard Sites Adr	nins Groups Policies Overrides Alert Reports Settings Security Awareness Tra	ining					
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	11 Total				Q Search		+ 🖓 🚊 🗘
Status 🗢	Site 👳		Devices 🗢	Site Seats ⇔	DNS Protection 👳	Security Awarer	ess Training 👳
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage	ə 11	11	🕏 Active 😂	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage	0 0	4	🕏 Active 😫	Inactive	Re-enable
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage	3 🕕	9	S Inactive Re-enable	Inactive	Re-enable
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage	v 11 🛈	25	S Inactive Re-enable	Inactive	Re-enable 🖏
			25 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Devic	49 Site Seata cei 0 Trial Site Seata			

The system displays the Reports pane with the On-Demand tab active.

Secur	Secure Anywhere.											
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training			
On-Demand So	heduled Re	eports Sche	duled Templa	ates Schedu	lled History							
Create Report												
Site							I	Report				
All sites							-	Agent Version S	Spread			-
Submit												

3. Click the Scheduled Templates tab.

Secur	Secure Anywhere.												
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training				
On-Demand So	cheduled Re	eports	eduled Templa	ates Sched	uled History								
Create Report													
Site								Report					
All sites							-	Agent Version S	Spread				-
Submit													

The Scheduled Templates tab displays.

	Secure Anywhere.											
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings				
On-Demand S	cheduled R	Reports Sch	neduled Tem	plates Scho	eduled History							
⊕ Add	→ Add C Copy ⊗ Delete											
Templates												
08/06 All CSV												
08/06 All PDF												
08/06 DNS CS	v											
08/06 DNS PD	F											

4. Click the Add button.

	Secure Anywhere.							
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings
On-Demand S	cheduled F	Reports Sch	eduled Tem	plates Sche	duled History			
🕒 Add	🗋 Сору	🛞 Delete	e					
Templates	Templates							
08/06 All CSV	08/06 All CSV							
08/06 All PDF								
08/06 DNS CSV								
08/06 DNS PD	F							

The Create Template window displays.

Create Template	?	×
Name		
Title Page Text		
File Format		
PDF		*
↔ Add Page  Selete Page		
Page Data Field Chart Type Time Period		
1 Report Summary		
Create Cancel		

- 5. In the Name field, enter an identifier for the template, for example, *Summary Template*.
- 6. In the Title Page Text field, enter the text that displays on the cover page of the report.
- 7. In the File Format field, from the drop down menu, select one of the following formats:
  - PDF
  - CSV
- 8. In the Page column, use the **Up** and **Down** arrows to determine how many pages should be included in the template.
- 9. In the Data Field column, from the drop-down menu, select the type of data that should be included on each page.
- 10. In the Chart Type column, select the type of chart that the report results should display in. For example, select *Bar*, *Column*, or *Pie*.

For the Device Activations and Threat Detection History, additional chart types are available.

11. In the Time Period column, if needed, select the time period that should be used for the report.

**Note:** Specific time periods are only available for the Device Activations and Threat Detection History data types.

<sup>12.</sup> The following table describes all the reporting options.

DATA FIELD	REPORT DESCRIPTION	CHART TYPES	TIME PERIODS
Agent Version Spread	Shows which version of the Webroot Secure Anywhere agent each Endpoint device is using.	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Attention Required	Provides a list of all Endpoint devices that have been determined as secure, and a list of those that require attention.	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Device Activations	Provides a list of all Endpoint devices that have been activated during the time period that you selected.	Area, Area Spline, Bar, Column, Line, Spline	24h, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 7 days, 14 days, 30 days, 60 days, 90 days

DATA FIELD	<b>REPORT</b> <b>DESCRIPTION</b>	CHART TYPES	TIME PERIODS
Device Type	Provides a list of the number of Endpoint devices that are PCs or Macs.	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Endpoint Status	Shows the number of clean Endpoint devices, and the number of infected Endpoint devices on your sites.	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Expired Status	Shows the number of Endpoint devices that are Active, and the number of Endpoint devices that have an Expired state.	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Firewall Status	<ul> <li>Shows which of your</li> <li>Endpoint Devices have</li> <li>the Firewall option:</li> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> <li>Unsupported</li> </ul>	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A

DATA FIELD	REPORT DESCRIPTION	CHART TYPES	TIME PERIODS
Identity Shield Status	<ul> <li>Shows how many of your Endpoint Devices have the Identity</li> <li>Shield option:</li> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Infrared Status	<ul> <li>Shows which of your Endpoint devices have the Enable Webroot Infrared option:</li> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> <li>Unsupported</li> </ul>	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Installation Status	Shows which of your Endpoint devices have the Webroot Secure Anywhere product installed and which ones have had the product uninstalled.	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A

DATA FIELD	REPORT DESCRIPTION	CHART TYPES	TIME PERIODS
Managed by Policy	Shows how many of your Endpoint devices are being managed by a policy you have created and how many are in an unmanaged state.	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Offline Shield Status	<ul> <li>Shows how many of your Endpoint devices have the Offline Shield option:</li> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> <li>Unsupported</li> </ul>	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Operating System Firewall Status	<ul> <li>Shows which of your</li> <li>Endpoint devices have</li> <li>an operating system</li> <li>Firewall option:</li> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> <li>Unsupported</li> </ul>	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A

DATA FIELD	REPORT DESCRIPTION	CHART TYPES	TIME PERIODS
Operating System Language	Shows which Operating system language your Endpoint devices are using.	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Operating System Platform	Shows which Operating system platform, from 32 bit, 64 bit, or Unknown, that your Endpoint devices are using.	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Phishing Shield Status	Shows how many of your Endpoint devices have the Phishing Shield option: • Disabled • Enabled	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Primary Browser	Shows the Primary Web Browser used by each of your Endpoint devices.	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A

DATA FIELD	REPORT DESCRIPTION	CHART TYPES	TIME PERIODS
Realtime Shield Status	<ul> <li>Shows how many of your Endpoint devices have the Realtime Shield option:</li> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Remediation Status	<ul> <li>Shows how many of your Endpoint devices have the Remediation status:</li> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> <li>To disable the Remediation status, the Automatically quarantine previously blocked files option must be turned off.</li> </ul>	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A

DATA FIELD	REPORT DESCRIPTION	CHART TYPES	TIME PERIODS
Report Summary	<ul> <li>Provides a number of overall counts that effectively summarize site or deployment information:</li> <li>Number of active devices</li> <li>Number of available seats Endpoints currently needing attention</li> <li>Endpoints which encountered threats (Last 'n' days)</li> <li>Total Threats seen (Last 'n' days)</li> <li>Number of Endpoints Not Seen (Last 'n' days)</li> <li>Number of Endpoints Not Seen (Last 'n' days)</li> <li>Number of Endpoints Seen (Last 'n' days)</li> <li>Number of Endpoints Not Seen (Last 'n' days)</li> <li>Number of Endpoints Seen (Last 'n' days)</li> <li>Number of Endpoints Not Seen (Last 'n' days)</li> </ul>	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A

DATA FIELD	REPORT DESCRIPTION	CHART TYPES	TIME PERIODS
Rootkit Shield Status	<ul> <li>Shows how many of your Endpoint devices have the Rootkit Shield option:</li> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> <li>Unsupported</li> </ul>	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Scheduled Scans Status	Shows how many of your Endpoint devices have a Scheduled Scan: • Disabled • Enabled	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Silent Mode	<ul> <li>Shows how many of your Endpoint devices have the Silent Audit option:</li> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> <li>Unsupported</li> </ul>	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A

DATA FIELD	REPORT DESCRIPTION	CHART TYPES	TIME PERIODS
Threat Detection History	Shows the history over your selected time period, of all threats that have been detected on your Endpoint devices.	Area, Area Spline, Bar, Column, Line, Spline	24h, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 7 days, 14 days, 30 days, 60 days, 90 days
USB Shield Status	<ul> <li>Shows how many of your Endpoint devices have the USB Shield option:</li> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> <li>Unsupported</li> </ul>	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Virtual Machine	Shows how many of your Endpoint devices have been classified as Virtual Machines (VMs).	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A
Web Threat Shield Status	<ul> <li>Shows how many of your Endpoint devices have the USB Shield option:</li> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	Bar, Column, Pie	N/A

For reports that collate stats from multiple sites into one report, this will also include the following:

- Total Number of sites
- Active sites
- Trial sites
- Suspended sites
- Deactivated sites
- Expired sites
- Sites expiring in the next 14 days
- Sites with endpoints needing attention
- 13. When you're done, click the **Create** button.

Create Template		?	×
Name			
Title Page Text			
File Format			
PDF			*
Or Add Page ⊗ Delete Page			
Page Data Field Cha	art Type Time Period		
1 Report Summary			
(	Create		

## **Accessing Report Histories**

Access a historical record of all report runs over the last 90 days including the requested date, recipient summary, and ability to download exactly what was sent as part of the schedule. Requesting a download will allow you to select from the templates, sites and languages which were included in the original generation so you can see exactly what was sent to stakeholders on the distribution list.

**Note**: Reports are available only in PDF format. Reports available through history for download for 90 day period. Links provided in emails to download reports valid for 48 hours only.

#### To access a report's history:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	here.												Con	sole -> 🎝 ->	⊘ v Ja	neDoe@	gmail.com
Dashboard Sites Adr	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	ng									
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	e   11 Total											Q, Search			+	÷ .	<b>.</b> • <b>0</b> ¢
Status 🗢	Site \$								Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection			ness Training	Training ⇔		
Protected	Cafe Disco	fe Disco					Manage	<b>©7</b>	11	11	S Active	\$	Active			\$ Z	
Protected	Down! The Pet E	mporium						Manage	<b>©7</b>	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active			\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>©7</b>	3 🕕	9	S Active	٢	Active			\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct S	Sales Solutions						Manage	<b>©7</b>	9 🕕	25	S Active	暾	Active			\$ Z
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device							

### 2. Click the **Reports** tab.

Dashboard Sites A	Imins Groups Policies Overrides Alert Reports Settings Security Awareness Train	ing							
ites Results   11 Sites Accessit	le   11 Total				Q. Search		+	. 4 ÷	<b>0</b> ç
tatus 🗠	Site 🔿		Devices 🗢	Site Seats ⇔	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Tra	iining 👄	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage 🛛 🖘	11	11	Active	鐐	Active		\$
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage 🕞 🖘	0 ()	4	🕏 Active	\$	😵 Inactive	Re-enable	
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©v	3 🕕	9	S Inactive Re-enable	۲	😵 Inactive	Re-enable	\$
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©	11 🛈	25	S Inactive Re-enable	\$	Inactive	Re-enable	\$

The system displays the Reports tab with the On-Demand tab active.

Secur	<b>e</b> Anj	/when	e.										
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training				
On-Demand So	heduled Re	eports Sche	duled Templ	ates Schedu	uled History								
Create Report													
Site								Report					
All sites -							-	Agent Version Spread -					
Submit													

3. Click the Scheduled History tab.

Secur	e Any	/wher	e.								
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training		
On-Demand So	heduled R	eports Sche	eduled Templ	ates Schedu	uled History						
Create Report											
Site							F	teport			
All sites							-	Agent Version S	Spread		~
Submit											

The History pane displays with the following information:

- Report Name
- Creation Type
- Recipients
- Sites
- Date Requested
- Status
- Download PDF

Secure Anywhere.				Console 🗸 🇘	) Janel	Doe@gmail.com 、
Dashboard Sites Admins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awarenee	ss Training					
On-Demand Scheduled Reports Scheduled Templates Scheduled History						
C Refresh History						
O Downloads are only available for 90 days, therefore please ensure to download and store any reports needed for historical purposes						
Report	Creation Type	Recipients	Sites	Date Requested	Status	Download
ISE	One report per site (Scheduled)	Delivered to the static emails provided in the report	1 🕤	Apr 22 2019, 9:00	🕝 Complete	🕰 Download
ISE ISE	One report per site (Scheduled) One report per site (Scheduled)	Delivered to the static emails provided in the report Delivered to the static emails provided in the report	1 ③ 1 ③	Apr 22 2019, 9:00 Apr 15 2019, 9:00	<b>.</b> .	Download
					<b>.</b> .	_
ISE	One report per site (Scheduled)	Delivered to the static emails provided in the report	1 ③	Apr 15 2019, 9:00	⊘ Complete	Download

# **Downloading Reports**

For reports that display in a spreadsheet format, you can export the report to a CSV format.

The reports that you can do this for are as follows:

- All Threats Seen
- All Undetermined Software Seen
- Devices With Threats Seen On Last Scan
- Devices With Undetermined Software On Last Scan
- Web Threat Shield Blocked URL History
- Web Threat shield Blocked URLs

For more information, see Generating On-Demand Reports on page 454.

#### To download reports:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

Secure Any	wher	e.												Con	sole ~ â ~ (	∂ ∨ JaneDo	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	9								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Acces	ssible   11	Total											Q, Search			+ 🕁	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🛥	Site	¢									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awarenes	s Training 🖨	
Protected	Cafe	Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Active	\$	Active		\$ ☑
Protected	Dow	n! The Pet Er	mporium						Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	S Active	¢	Active		☆ ☑
Protected	Hay	mont Tires							Manage	<b>07</b>	3 🕕	9	Active	\$	S Active		\$ ☑
Protected	Pres	tige Direct Si	ales Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
											23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

2. Click the **Reports** tab.

Dashboard Sites	Admins Groups Policies Overrides Alerta Reports Settin							
Dashboard Sites	Admins Groups Policies Overrides Alert Reports Settin	gs Security Awareness Training						
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Access	ible   11 Total				Q. Search			+ ⊎ ≑ <b>0</b> (
Status 🔶	Site 👳		Devices 👳	Site Seats ⇔	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness T	Fraining 👄
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage 🕞	11	11	S Active	鐐	Active	橡
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©⊽	0 🗊	4	Active	\$	😵 Inactive	Re-enable 🖏
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©⊽	3 🕕	9	S Inactive Re-enable	\$	🕲 Inactive	Re-enable
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©⊽	11 🕕	25	Inactive Re-enable	8	Inactive	Re-enable 8

The system displays the Reports pane with the On-Demand tab active.

Secur	<b>e</b> Any	/wher	e.							
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	
On-Demand So	cheduled Re	eports Sche	eduled Templ	ates Schedi	uled History					
Create Report										
Site							R	eport		
All sites							-	Agent Version S	Spread	-
Submit										

- WEBROOT Secure Anywhere. Policies Dashboard Sites Admins Groups Overrides Alerts Reports Settings On-Demand Scheduled Reports Scheduled Templates Scheduled History Create Report eport Site All sites All sites \* 111 Not in Admins 111111 1111122222 112233 Chris 112244 Chris 1RK123 222 Admin Test 222 Chris AWS 1 AWS 2 Ŧ
- 3. From the Sites drop-down menu, select the site for which you want to generate the report.

4. From the Report drop-down menu, select the report you want to generate.

Dashboard Sites	Admins	Groups Policie	s Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training
Demand Scheduled Re	eports Schedu	uled Templates Sch	eduled History				
reate Report							
ite					Re	eport	
All sites					4	gent Version S	Spread
Submit						Attention Requ Device Activati Device Type Devices needin	ons
						NS: Active Ho NS: Botnet Co NS: Top Block NS: Top Block NS: Top Requ	ists mmand & Control Blocked (ed Category (ed Domain ested Category by Number of Requests s

The report displays in a spreadsheet format.

All Threats Seen					Export to CSV
Filename	Pathname	Malware Group	Last Seen	Hostname	Actions
WEBROOTTESTFILE.EXE	%desktop%\webroottestfile2\	W32.Webroottestfile	Jun 06 2019, 17:42	APEX-PROCUREMEN	5
DATACOLLECTOR.EXE	%documents%\ransim\	W32.Ransomsimulation	Apr 06 2019, 17:51	APEX-WIN10-1	5
SET.EXE	%desktop%\	W32.Adware.Gen	Apr 06 2019, 17:51	APEX-WIN10-1	5
RANSIMSETUP.EXE	?:\	Pua.Knowbe4.Ransim	Apr 06 2019, 17:51	APEX-WIN10-1	5
RANSIMDLL.DLL	%documents%\ransim\	W32.Ransomsimulation	Apr 06 2019, 17:51	APEX-WIN10-1	5
COMMON.UI.DLL	%documents%\ransim\	W32.Ransomsimulation	Apr 06 2019, 17:51	APEX-WIN10-1	5
RANSIM.EXE	%documents%\ransim\	W32.Ransomsimulation	Apr 06 2019, 17:51	APEX-WIN10-1	5

5. Click the Export to CSV button.

All Threats Seen					Export to CSV $\downarrow$
Filename	Pathname	Malware Group	Last Seen	Hostname	Actions
WEBROOTTESTFILE.EXE	%desktop%\webroottestfile2\	W32.Webroottestfile	Jun 06 2019, 17:42	APEX-PROCUREMEN	S
DATACOLLECTOR.EXE	%documents%\ransim\	W32.Ransomsimulation	Apr 06 2019, 17:51	APEX-WIN10-1	
SET.EXE	%desktop%\	W32.Adware.Gen	Apr 06 2019, 17:51	APEX-WIN10-1	<del>ک</del> ک
RANSIMSETUP.EXE	?:\	Pua.Knowbe4.Ransim	Apr 06 2019, 17:51	APEX-WIN10-1	5
RANSIMDLL.DLL	%documents%\ransim\	W32.Ransomsimulation	Apr 06 2019, 17:51	APEX-WIN10-1	5
COMMON.UI.DLL	%documents%\ransim\	W32.Ransomsimulation	Apr 06 2019, 17:51	APEX-WIN10-1	5
RANSIM.EXE	%documents%\ransim\	W32.Ransomsimulation	Apr 06 2019, 17:51	APEX-WIN10-1	5

The following message displays: Your CSV file has been successfully requested, and will be emailed to your account email address.

6. Click the **Okay** button to return to the report spreadsheet.

CSV File Requested
Your CSV file has been successfully requested, and will be emailed to your account email address.
Okay

# **Chapter 11: Working With Settings**

To work with settings, see the following topics:

Settings Overview	
Viewing Account Information	
Accessing Usage Data	
Downloading Usage Data Reports	
Setting GSM-Level Data Filters	
Creating API Client Credentials	
Accessing the My Billing portal	
Adding an account on the My Billing portal	
Using the My Billing Portal to Pay a Bill	
Setting Up Auto Pay	
Updating Saved Credit Card Information in the My Billing Portal	556

### **Settings Overview**

The Settings tab has the following functionality:

- Activating Subscriptions for DNS Protection
- <u>Activating Subscriptions for Security Awareness Training</u>
- <u>Viewing Account Information</u>
- Setting GSM-Level Data Filters on page 521
- Creating API Client Credentials on page 528

#### To access the Settings tab:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	/here.													Con	sole v 🏻 🎝 v	⊘ ∨ JaneD	oe@gmail.	com ~
Dashboard Sites A	dmins Gro	ups Polic	cies On	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ning									
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessit	ole   11 Total												Q Search			+ 🕁	÷	φ
Status 🔶	Site 🔶	Site 👳										Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection $\Leftrightarrow$ Security Awareness Training $\Leftrightarrow$					
Protected	Cafe Disco								Manage	<b>C</b> 7	11	11	S Active	\$	Active		\$	2
Protected	Down! The	Pet Emporium	n						Manage	<b>©</b> 7	0 🕕	4	S Active	鐐	Active		¢	2
Protected	Haymont T	res							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	Active		-	8 🛛
Protected	Prestige Di	ect Sales Solu	utions						Manage	<b>C</b> 7	9 🛈	25	S Active	\$	Active		\$	8 🛛
											23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device							

### 2. Click the **Settings** tab.

Secure Anyw	here.					Con	sole 🗸 🇘 🗸 🕜 🗸 JaneDoe@gr	mail.com v
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Tra	ining						
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibi	e   11 Total				Q, Search		+ 4 ÷	<b>0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site \$		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 🗇		Security Awareness Training $ \Leftrightarrow $	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©v	0 🕕	4	Active	鐐	S Active	\$ C
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©v	3 🕕	9	Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©7	9 🛈	25	Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

The system displays the Settings tab, with the Subscriptions tab active.

Secur		/whei	e.						Console 🗸 🏠 🗸 🍞 🖌 JaneDoe@gmail	l.com V
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	
Subscriptions	Account In	formation [	Data Filter 🛛 🖌	PI Access						
solutions, co	cureAnywl overing thr and conn use blend	nere® Busin reats from er ected device	nail, web bro es like USB d	owsing, file a Irives. It also	provides a mu ttachments, h identifies sop /loads.	yperlinks, d	lisplay ads, s	ocial	Subscription Active (551 days remaining) Upgrade / Renew	
access. It ex malicious ha	ion is a do tends our appening o etwork. C	omain filterir award-winn outside of th	ing endpoint e browser ar	t protection i nd enables c	ovide more gra nto the netwo ategory-based Vifi, roaming u	rk to protec I internet u:	t customers sage restrict	from	Subscription Active (551 days remaining) Upgrade / Renew	
training and Managemen	ecurity Av complian It System. y non-exp	vareness Tra ce courses i It makes de	ining combi ntegrated wi ployment ar	thin this con Id execution	ng Simulator v sole and a hig of high quality is, support cai	hly automa / security a	ited Learning wareness ca	mpaigns	Subscription Active (551 days remaining) Upgrade / Renew	

- 3. For more information on what functionality is available on the Settings tab, see any of the following:
  - Activating Subscriptions for DNS Protection
  - <u>Activating Subscriptions for Security Awareness Training</u>
  - Setting GSM-Level Data Filters on page 521
  - Viewing Account Information on page 503
  - Creating API Client Credentials on page 528

# **Viewing Account Information**

You can view information about different accounts, including the point of contact and the billing cycle.

### To view account information:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	/here.												Cor	nsole v 🇘 v 🧿	v JaneDoe(	@gmail.com v
Dashboard Sites Ac	dmins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Train	ning								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	ole   11 Total											Q Search			+ 🕁	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗇									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awareness T	Fraining 🔶	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet	Emporium						Manage	©7	0 🛈	4	S Active	鐐	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	<b>©7</b>	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct	Sales Solution:	5					Manage	©7	9 🛈	25	S Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

2. Click the Settings tab.

Secure Anyw	here.	_						Con	nsole ->	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Add	nins Groups Policies Overrides	Alerts Reports Settings	Security Awareness Training							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total						Q Search		+ 4	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🗢	Site \$				Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Training $\Leftrightarrow$	
Protected	Cafe Disco		Manage	©7	11	11	Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium		Manage	©7	0 🕕	4	Active	鐐	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires		Manage	<b>C</b> 7	3 🕕	9	Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		Manage	©7	9 🕕	25	Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
					23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device					

The system displays the Settings tab, with the Subscriptions tab active.

Secur		ywher	e.						Console 🗸 🗘 🗸 🧭	) ∨ JaneDoe@gmail.com ∨
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	
Subscriptions	Account In	formation [	)ata Filter 🛛 A	PI Access						
solutions, co	cureAnywł overing thr , and conn use blend	here® Busin reats from er rected device	nail, web bro es like USB d	owsing, file a rives. It also	provides a mu ttachments, h identifies sop /loads.	yperlinks, o	display ads, s	ocial	Subscriptic (551 days re Upgrade /	maining)
access. It ex malicious h	tion is a do tends our appening o tetwork. C	omain filterir award-winn outside of th	ing endpoint e browser ar	protection indenables c	ovide more gra nto the netwo ategory-based Vifi, roaming u	rk to proteo I internet u	ct customers sage restricti	from	Subscriptic (551 days re Upgrade /	maining)
training and Managemer	, complian nt System. y non-exp	vareness Tra ce courses i It makes de	ining combi ntegrated wi ployment an	thin this con d execution	ng Simulator v sole and a hig of high quality 1s, support cal	hly automa / security a	ated Learning wareness ca	) Impaigns	Subscriptic (551 days re Upgrade /	maining)

Secur		ywher	e.						Console - û - ?	) 🗸 JaneDoe@gmail.com
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	
ubscriptions	Account In	Iformation	Data Filter 🛛	API Access						
solutions, co	cureAnywl overing thr and conn use blend	here® Busin reats from er lected device	nail, web bro es like USB o	owsing, file a Irives. It also	provides a mu ttachments, h identifies sop /loads.	yperlinks, o	lisplay ads, s	ocial	Subscriptio (551 days re Upgrade /	emaining)
access. It ex malicious ha	tion is a do tends our appening o tetwork. C	omain filterin award-winn outside of th	ing endpoin e browser a	t protection i nd enables c	ovide more gra nto the netwo ategory-based Vifi, roaming u	rk to protec I internet u	ct customers sage restrict	from	Subscriptic (551 days re Upgrade /	emaining)
training and Managemer	ecurity Av complian at System. y non-exp	vareness Tra ce courses i . It makes de	ining combi ntegrated wi ployment ar	thin this con d execution	ng Simulator v sole and a hig of high quality 1s, support cal	hly automa security a	ated Learning wareness ca	) mpaigns	Subscriptio (551 days re Upgrade /	emaining)

3. Click the Account Information tab.

The Account Information tab displays the following information:

- Site/Company name
- Company address
- Contact email
- Contact phone
- Parent keycode, which you can renew or upgrade. Click the **Renew/Upgrade** button to display information about your Channel Partner or Webroot account Manager, either of whom can assist you with renewing or upgrading.
- Usage Data. For more information, see <u>Accessing Usage Data on page 507</u> and <u>Downloading Usage</u> <u>Data Reports on page 515</u>.

Secur	<b>e</b> Any	/wher	e.					Dem	no Console 🗸 🋕 🗸 🧑 🗸	~
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	
Subscriptions	Account In	formation [	)ata Filter 🛛 A	API Access						
Account Detai	ls									
Site / Company	/ Name			Rename	Demo	Console				
Company Addr	ess									
Contact Email										
Contact Phone				1-800-870-8	8102					
Parent Keycod	e			Renew / U	pgrade	(1000 de	vices purchas	sed - 507 days	remaining)	
Usage Data					hen done, simp				ew window where you can view us nsole to continue working	age data for this

### Accessing Usage Data

With the usage console that includes detailed breakdowns of your Webroot products and services, you can now access your usage data for Endpoint Protection, DNS Protection, and Security Awareness Training.

#### To access usage data:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	/here.												Con	sole v 🎝 v 🧿 v	JaneDoe@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Ac	dmins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Traini	ng							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessib	le   11 Total											Q Search		+	± = <b>0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗇									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👄		Security Awareness Train	ing ¢
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	S Active	۲	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet	Emporium						Manage	<del>C7</del>	0 🕕	4	Ø Active	¢	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct	Sales Solutions						Manage	C7	9 🛈	25	S Active	\$	Active	\$ Z
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Devices					

2. Click the **Settings** tab.

Secure Anyw	here.					Con	sole 🗸 🇘 🖉 🗸 JaneDoe@	gmail.com
Dashboard Sites Add	mins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings S	Security Awareness Training						
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	e   11 Total				Q Search		+ 🛃	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🗢	Site \$		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection &		Security Awareness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	Active	۲	Active	\$
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©7	0 ()	4	Active	鐐	Active	\$
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©2	3 🕕	9	Active	\$	Active	\$
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©7	9 🕕	25	Active	\$	Active	\$ G
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Devices					

The Settings tab displays with the Subscriptions tab active.

CCUI		ywher	L.								
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness	s Training	
oscriptions	Account In	nformation [	)ata Filter 🛛	API Access							
solutions, co media apps	cureAnywl overing thr , and conn use blend	here® Busine reats from er	nail, web bro s like USB d	owsing, file a Irives. It also	provides a mu ttachments, h identifies sop /loads.	yperlinks, d	lisplay ads, s	social	(5	bscriptio 551 days re Upgrade /	
access. It ex malicious h	tion is a do ktends our appening o network. C	omain filterin r award-winn outside of th	ing endpoin e browser a	t protection i nd enables c	ovide more gr nto the netwo ategory-based Vifi, roaming u	rk to protec l internet u:	et customers sage restrict	from	(5	bscriptio 551 days re Upgrade /	
Webroot® S training and Managemer	Gecurity Av complian ht System. hy non-exp	ce courses ir . It makes de	ining combi ntegrated wi ployment ar	ithin this con nd execution	ng Simulator v sole and a hig of high quality is, support ca	hly automa security a	ited Learning wareness ca	g ampaigns	(5	bscriptio 551 days re Upgrade /	_

Secur		ywher	e.						Console - û - ?	) 🗸 JaneDoe@gmail.com
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	
ubscriptions	Account In	Iformation	Data Filter 🛛	API Access						
solutions, co	cureAnywl overing thr and conn use blend	here® Busin reats from er lected device	nail, web bro es like USB o	owsing, file a Irives. It also	provides a mu ttachments, h identifies sop /loads.	yperlinks, o	lisplay ads, s	ocial	Subscriptio (551 days re Upgrade /	emaining)
access. It ex malicious ha	tion is a do tends our appening o tetwork. C	omain filterin award-winn outside of th	ing endpoin e browser a	t protection i nd enables c	ovide more gra nto the netwo ategory-based Vifi, roaming u	rk to protec I internet u	ct customers sage restrict	from	Subscriptic (551 days re Upgrade /	emaining)
training and Managemer	ecurity Av complian at System. y non-exp	vareness Tra ce courses i . It makes de	ining combi ntegrated wi ployment ar	thin this con d execution	ng Simulator v sole and a hig of high quality 1s, support cal	hly automa security a	ated Learning wareness ca	) mpaigns	Subscriptio (551 days re Upgrade /	emaining)

3. Click the Account Information tab.

The Account Information tab displays the following information:

- Site/Company name
- Company address
- Contact email
- Contact phone
- Parent keycode, which you can renew or upgrade. Click the **Renew/Upgrade** button to display information about your Channel Partner or Webroot account Manager, either of whom can assist you with renewing or upgrading.

Secur	eAnj	/wher	e.					Dem	no Console 🗸 🏠 🗸 🧑 🗸	~
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	
Subscriptions	Account In	formation [	Data Filter 🛛 🖌	API Access						
Account Detai	ls									
Site / Company	/ Name			Rename	Demo	Console				
Company Addr	ess									
Contact Email										
Contact Phone				1-800-870-1	8102					
Parent Keycod	e			Renew / U	ograde	(1000 de	vices purchas	ed - 507 days	remaining)	
Usage Data					hen done, simp				ew window where you can view us nsole to continue working	age data for this

4. Click the Usage Console button.

Secur		/wher	e.					Dem	no Console 🗸 🋕 🗸 🧑 🗸	~
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	
Subscriptions	Account In	formation [	Data Filter 🛛 🖌	API Access						
Account Detail	s									
Site / Company	v Name			Rename	Demo	Console				
Company Addr	ess									
Contact Email										
Contact Phone				1-800-870-8	3102					
Parent Keycode	9			Renew / Up	ograde	(1000 de	vices purchas	sed - 507 days	remaining)	
Usage Data					hen done, simp				ew window where you can view us nsole to continue working	age data for this

The My Usage console displays.

WEBROOT <sup>.</sup>				• •	~
My Usage 2019 Webroot Sales Demo Console 👂 30 days of activity as of June 03, 2019				Download CSV: Usage as of	June 3, 2019 🛛 👼
About usage Usage reports can help businesses under security with Webroot's <u>management con</u> Usage is totalled daily, and includes any a	nsole. 🗹		ver time. It should not be	e used to manage your current	security. Manage your
ENDPOINT PROTECTION 49 TOTAL ENDPOINTS	C	IS PROTECTION	O DNS ENDPOINTS O EST. NETWORK DERIVED ENDPOINTS O	SECURITY TRAINING	
8ILLABLE ENDPOINTS		D BILLABLE DNS ENDPOINTS	O TRIAL DNS ENDPOINTS	48 BILLABLE TARGET USERS	O TRIAL TARGET USERS

The top portion of the My Usage console displays the following information:

- Number of billable endpoints for Endpoint Protection, DNS Protection, and Security Awareness Training.
- Number of trial endpoints for Endpoint Protection, DNS Protection, and Security Awareness Training.

**Note:** Usage is totaled daily and includes any activity from the prior 30 days for the date in the Date Picker field.

- <sup>5.</sup> As needed, you can do both of the following:
  - From the Selection drop-down menu, you can select an alternate management console to view usage about.

• Use the Date Picker to select an alternate date range to view usage for.

My Usage       Download CSV: Usage as of       June 3, 2019       Image: Construction of the second secon		~	2019 Webroot Sales D	WEBROOT
30 days of activity as of June 03, 2019	)	une 3, 2019 💼	Download CSV: Usage as of	2019 Webroot Sales Demo Console 🔑

Note: For information about downloading reports, see <u>Downloading Usage Data Reports on</u> page 515.

The bottom portion of the My Usage console displays the Site Overview spreadsheet.

Show 10 Tentries				Search	
SITE	ENDPOINTS	DNS ENDPOINTS	Å		SITE USAGE
Apex Technology		10	0	17	Site Usage
Cafe Disco		8	0	0	Site Usage
Down! The Pet Emporium		0	0	0	Site Usage
East Pennyslvania Seminary		0	0	0	Site Usage
Haymont Tires		3	0	24	Site Usage
New Customer		0	0	0	Site Usage
Prestige Direct Sales Solutions		10	0	1	Site Usage
Tract Industries		11	0	5	Site Usage
Vance Refrigeration		7	0	1	Site Usage
ALL SITES		49	0	48	

The spreadsheet has the following columns:

- Site Displays the name of the site.
- Endpoints Displays the number of billable endpoints. This number reflects the number indicated in the Endpoint Protection area in the top portion of the page.
- **DNS Endpoints** Displays the number of billable DNS Protection endpoints. This number reflects the number indicated in the DNS Protection area in the top portion of the page.
- **Target Users** Displays the number of billable target users for Security Awareness Training. This number reflects the number indicated in the Security Training area in the top portion of the page.
- Site Usage —Click the Site Usage button to display usage data specific to that site.

WEBROOT <sup>.</sup>		2019 Web	root Sales D 🛛 😧	~
My Usage   Site 2019 Webroot Sales Demo Console   Haymont Tires 30 days of activity as of June 03, 2019			Download CSV: Usage as of	June 3, 2019 🗎
About usage				
Usage reports can help businesses understand their billin security with Webroot's <u>management console</u> .		es over time. It should not b	e used to manage your currer	it security. Manage your
ENDPOINT PROTECTION	DNS PROTECTION		SECURITY TRAINING	
BILLABLE ENDPOINTS	D BILLABLE DIS ENDPOINTS	O EST. NETWORK DERIVED ENDPOINTS O	24 BILLABLE TARGET USERS	
PRODUCT USAGE Usage is totalled daily, and includes activity from endpoints, i	P addresses, or target users in the pr	rior 30 days.		
Endpoint Protection BILLABLE SUBSCRIPTION	DNS Protection	BILLABLE SUBSCRIPTION	Security Training	BILLABLE SUBSCRIPTION
3	0	o ()		24
ENDPOINTS		ETWORK TOTAL IVED EPs ENDPOINTS		TARGET USERS

As needed, you can do any of the following:

- Use the Date Picker to select an alternate date range to view usage for.
- Click the Up and Down arrows in each of the columns to sort information.
- Enter a site name in the Search field to help you locate a specific site.
- Adjust the number in the Show entries drop-down menu to display additional entries.

- SITE OVERVIEW June 3, 2019 ē Show 10 • entries Search: ( ) DNS ENDPOINTS TARGET USERS SITE ( 17 Site Usage Apex Technology 10 0 8 0 Site Usage Cafe Disco 0 0 Site Usage Down! The Pet Emporium 0 0 0 Site Usage East Pennyslvania Seminary 0 0 Site Usage Haymont Tires 3 0 24 0 Site Usage New Customer 0 0 Prestige Direct Sales Solutions 10 0 1 Site Usage 11 5 Site Usage Tract Industries 0 Site Usage Vance Refrigeration 7 0 1 ALL SITES 49 0 48 Showing 1 to 9 of 9 entries Previous 1 Next
- If there are additional entries, you can click the **Previous** and **Next** arrows to display additional pages.

# **Downloading Usage Data Reports**

After you have viewed your usage data, follow this procedure to download a CSV file.

Note: For information about usage data, see Accessing Usage Data on page 507.

### To access usage data:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyv	vhere.													Con	sole v 🇘 v	⊘ ∨ JaneDo	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites A	Admins (	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainir	ng								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessi	ible   11 Tota	al											Q Search			+ 4	<b>⊒</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site 🗇										Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👄		Security Aware	ness Training 🗇	
Protected	Cafe Dis	sco							Manage	©7	11	11	Ø Active	۲	Active		\$ ∅
Protected	Down! T	The Pet Em	porium						Manage	<del>C</del> 7	0 🛈	4	S Active	\$	Active		≉ ⊠
Protected	Haymon	nt Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	Ø Active	۲	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Prestige	e Direct Sal	les Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🛈	25	S Active	\$	Active		\$ ☑
											23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device						

2. Click the **Settings** tab.

Secure Anyw	here.					Console 🗸 🏠	✓ ⑦ ✓ JaneDoe@gmail.com ✓
Dashboard Sites Adr	nins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness T	raining					
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	a   11 Total				Q Search		+ 4 ÷
Status 🔶	Site \$		Devices $\phi$	Site Seats 🗇	DNS Protection 🗇	Security Aw	areness Training 🗇
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©v	11	11	Active 8	Active	* Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©7	0 🛈	4	Active 8	Active	章 🗹
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©v	3 🕕	9	Active 8	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage 🛛 👁	9 🕕	25	Active 8	Active	≉ ⊠
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Device				

The Settings tab displays with the Subscriptions tab active.

Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awarene	ss Training	
scriptions	Account Ir	nformation [	Data Filter 🛛	API Access							
solutions, co media apps	cureAnyw overing th , and conn use blend	here® Busine reats from er	nail, web br es like USB o	owsing, file a trives. It also	provides a mu ttachments, h identifies sop rloads.	yperlinks, d	lisplay ads, s	social		ubscriptic (551 days re Upgrade /	maining)
access. It ex malicious h	tion is a de ktends our appening network. C	omain filterin r award-winn outside of th	ing endpoin e browser a	t protection i nd enables c	ovide more gr nto the netwo ategory-based Vifi, roaming u	rk to protec l internet u:	ct customers sage restrict	from		ubscriptic (551 days re Upgrade /	maining)
Webroot® S training and Managemer	security Av complian nt System y non-exp	ce courses in . It makes de	ining combi ntegrated w ployment ar	ithin this con nd execution	ng Simulator v sole and a hig of high quality ns, support cal	hly automa security a	ited Learning wareness ca	g ampaigns		Ubscriptic (551 days re Upgrade /	maining)

Secur		ywher	e.						Console - û - ?	) 🗸 JaneDoe@gmail.com
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	
ubscriptions	Account In	Iformation	Data Filter 🛛	API Access						
solutions, co	cureAnywl overing thr and conn use blend	here® Busin reats from er lected device	nail, web bro es like USB o	owsing, file a Irives. It also	provides a mu ttachments, h identifies sop /loads.	yperlinks, o	lisplay ads, s	ocial	Subscriptio (551 days re Upgrade /	emaining)
access. It ex malicious ha	tion is a do tends our appening o tetwork. C	omain filterin award-winn outside of th	ing endpoin e browser a	t protection i nd enables c	ovide more gra nto the netwo ategory-based Vifi, roaming u	rk to protec I internet u	ct customers sage restrict	from	Subscriptic (551 days re Upgrade /	emaining)
training and Managemer	ecurity Av complian at System. y non-exp	vareness Tra ce courses i . It makes de	ining combi ntegrated wi ployment ar	thin this con d execution	ng Simulator v sole and a hig of high quality 1s, support cal	hly automa security a	ated Learning wareness ca	) mpaigns	Subscriptio (551 days re Upgrade /	emaining)

3. Click the Account Information tab.

The Account Information tab displays the following information:

- Site/Company name
- Company address
- Contact email
- Contact phone
- Parent keycode, which you can renew or upgrade. Click the **Renew/Upgrade** button to display information about your Channel Partner or Webroot account Manager, either of whom can assist you with renewing or upgrading.

Secur		/wher	e.					Dem	no Console 🗸 🇘 🗸 🌏 🗸	×
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	
Subscriptions	Account In	formation [	Data Filter A	PI Access						
Account Detail	s									
Site / Company	/ Name			Rename	Demo	Console				
Company Addr	ess									
Contact Email										
Contact Phone				1-800-870-1	8102					
Parent Keycode	9			Renew / U	ograde	(1000 de	vices purchas	sed - 507 days	remaining)	
Usage Data					'hen done, simp				ew window where you can view us nsole to continue working	sage data for this

4. Click the Usage Console button.

Secur		/wher	e.					Dem	no Console 🗸 🌔 🏹 🥎	~
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	
Subscriptions	Account In	formation (	Data Filter 🛛	API Access						
Account Detai	ls									
Site / Compan	y Name			Rename	Demo	Console				
Company Addr	ess									
Contact Email										
Contact Phone				1-800-870-8	3102					
Parent Keycod	e			Renew / Up	ograde	(1000 de	vices purchas	sed - 507 days	remaining)	
Usage Data					hen done, simp				ew window where you can view nsole to continue working	usage data for this

The My Usage console displays.

WEBROOT <sup>.</sup>				• 0	~
My Usage 2019 Webroot Sales Demo Console 🔎 30 days of activity as of June 03, 2019				Download CSV: Uzage as of	June 3, 2019 🛛 👼
About usage Usage reports can help businesses u security with Webroot's <u>managemen</u> Usage is totalled daily, and includes a	t console. 🗹		s over time. It should not b	e used to manage your current	security. Manage your
ENDPOINT PROTECTION 49 TOTAL ENDPOINTS		DNS PROTECTION O TOTAL DNS ENDPOINTS	O DNS ENDPOINTS O EST. NETWORK DERIVED ENDPOINTS O	SECURITY TRAINING	
8	0 TRIAL ENDPOINTS	O BILLABLE DNS ENDPOINTS	O TRIAL DNS ENDPOINTS	48 BILLABLE TARGET USERS	O TRIAL TARGET USERS

5. After you have used the Date Picker to select the date range, click the **Download CSV Usage as of** link.

WEBROOT <sup>.</sup>			• • •	~
My Usage 2019 Webroot Sales Demo Console 🎤 30 days of activity as of June 03, 2019			Download CSV: Uzare as of	June 3, 2019 🛛 🛱
About usage Usage reports can help businesses understand their b security with Webroot's <u>management console</u> . Usage is totalled daily, and includes any activity from 1		s over time. It should not b	e used to manage your current	security. Manage your
ENDPOINT PROTECTION 49 Total endpoints	DNS PROTECTION O TOTAL DNS ENDPOINTS	O DNS ENDPOINTS O EST. NETWORK DERIVED ENDPOINTS @	SECURITY TRAINING	
49 0 BILLABLE ENDPOINTS TRIAL ENDPOINTS	D BILLABLE DNS ENDPOINTS	O TRIAL DNS ENDPOINTS	48 BILLABLE TARGET USERS	O TRIAL TARGET USERS

Webroot downloads a CSV file to your computer.

- 6. Click on the download to open the file and view the information. The spreadsheet contains the following information:
  - GSM Key
  - Usage Date
  - Site Key
  - Site Name
  - Site State
  - SAEP Total Endpoints
  - DNSP Enabled
  - DNSP License Type
  - Total DNSP Devices Actual
  - DNSP EST Network Derived Endpoints
  - Total DNSP Agents
  - WSAT Enabled
  - WSAT License Type
  - Total WSAT Users

## **Setting GSM-Level Data Filters**

Within the management console, you can remove endpoints from your data that have not been seen for a set period of time, giving you the most accurate data for the current state-of-play of your deployment.

You can set a master setting in your management console to be inherited by all sites under that management console, or set sites individually. Your Dashboard and Scheduled Reports will only display endpoints which have been seen in the time period you select.

#### To set a management console-level data filter:

1. Log in to the management console.

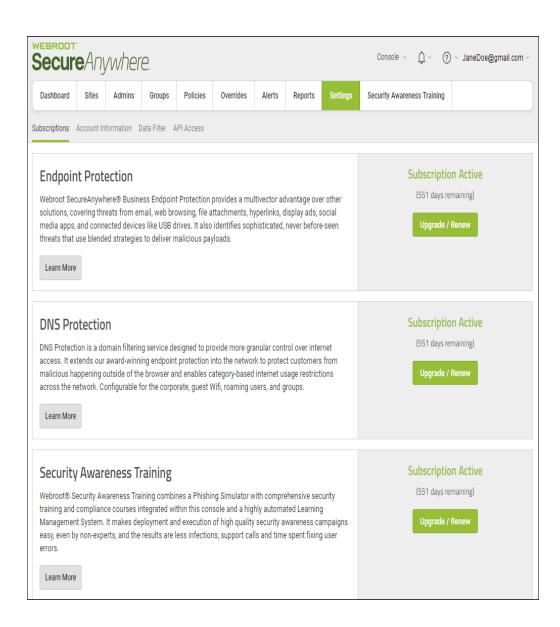
The management console displays with the Sites tab active.

Secure Anyw	rhere.												Con	isole v 🏠 v 🍞 v JaneDoe	@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Ad	Imins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	ng							
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessibl	le   11 Total											Q, Search		+ 4	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site ¢									Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👙		Security Awareness Training 🗇	
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage	©7	11	11	Active	\$	S Active	≉ ⊠
Protected	Down! The Pet E	mporium						Manage	<del>C</del> 7	0 🕕	4	S Active	¢	S Active	\$ ☑
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage	©7	3 🕕	9	S Active	\$	S Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct S	ales Solutions						Manage	©7	9 🕕	25	S Active	¢	S Active	≉ ⊠
										23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Devices					

2. Click the Settings tab.

Secure Anywi	here.				(	Console - 🎝 - 🕢 - Jane	Doe@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Adr	nins Groups Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Tra	aining					
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	11 Total				Q Search	+ e	5 <b>≓</b> 0 ¢
Status 🔶	Site $\phi$		Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👳	Security Awareness Training	÷
Protected	Cafe Disco	Manage ©⊽	11	11	Active	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium	Manage ©⊽	0 ()	4	S Active	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires	Manage ©⊽	3 🕕	9	Active	Active	\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions	Manage ©⊽	9 🕕	25	Active	Active	\$ Z
			23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Devices				

The Settings tab displays, with the Subscription tab active.



### 3. Click the **Data Filter** tab.

Secur		/wher	e.		Console ->							
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training			
Subscriptions	bscriptions Account Information Data Filter API Access											
Endpoil Webroot Se solutions, c media apps threats that Learn More	cureAnywh overing thr , and conn use blende	ere® Busine eats from er ected device	nail, web bro s like USB d	wsing, file a rives. It also	ocial	(551 days	ion Active remaining) / Renew					
access. It e malicious h	tion is a do xtends our appening o network. Co	main filterin award-winni outside of the	ing endpoint e browser ar	protection i id enables c	ovide more gra nto the networ ategory-based Vifi, roaming u	rk to prote I internet u	ct customers sage restrict	from	(551 days	ion Active remaining) / Renew		
Securit Webroot® S training and Manageme easy, even b errors. Learn Mon	Security Aw compliand nt System. ay non-expe	rareness Tra ce courses ir It makes de	ining combin ntegrated wi ployment an	g impaigns	(551 days	ion Active remaining) / Renew						

The system displays the Data Filter tab.

secur	eAny	when	e.					DNS & Secu	ireCast Developers Console \vee	Q ∨ ⑦ ∨ cpilz@webroot.com
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	
ubscriptions	Account Info	ormation D	ata Filter A	PI Access						
ata Filter:										
Show all data					-	Save				
										ted filter will be hidden from all views alor this setting unless overridden in the site
Site / Console			Settin	g					User	Date
GSM Console			Show	all data					rkeeling@webroot.c	com Mar 28th 2019, 10:34
CW Trial Test 00	)1		Show	all data					JDixon@webroot.co	Feb 25th 2019, 10:32
GSM Console			3 mor	nths					JDixon@webroot.co	Feb 25th 2019, 10:32
11111			3 mor	uns					jdixon@dubstest.co	Feb 21st 2019, 17:17
11111 JD - Show All Da	ata at Paren	it but not chil							jdixon@dubstest.co JDixon@webroot.co	
	ata at Paren	1t but not chil	ld s 6 mor							Feb 20th 2019, 10:24
JD - Show All D			ld s 6 mor Show	nths all data					JDixon@webroot.co	Feb 20th 2019, 10:24           om         Feb 20th 2019, 10:24
JD - Show All D GSM Console			ld s 6 mor Show	nths all data all data					JDixon@webroot.cc	Feb 20th 2019, 10:24           om         Feb 20th 2019, 10:24           om         Feb 20th 2019, 10:17
JD - Show All D GSM Console JD - Show All D			ld s 6 mor Show Id s Show 6 mor	nths all data all data					JDixon@webroot.cc JDixon@webroot.cc JDixon@webroot.cc	Feb 20th 2019, 10:24           om         Feb 20th 2019, 10:24           om         Feb 20th 2019, 10:17           om         Feb 20th 2019, 10:17
JD - Show All D GSM Console JD - Show All D GSM Console			ld s 6 mor Show Id s Show 6 mor	nths all data all data nths all data					JDixon@webroot.cc JDixon@webroot.cc JDixon@webroot.cc JDixon@webroot.cc	Feb 20th 2019, 10:24           om         Feb 20th 2019, 10:24           om         Feb 20th 2019, 10:24           om         Feb 20th 2019, 10:17           om         Feb 20th 2019, 10:17           om         Feb 20th 2019, 10:17           om         Feb 19th 2019, 11:24
JD - Show All D GSM Console JD - Show All D GSM Console GSM Console			ld s 6 mor Show Id s Show 6 mor Show	nths all data all data nths all data nths					JDixon@webroot.cc JDixon@webroot.cc JDixon@webroot.cc JDixon@webroot.cc jdixon@dubstest.co	Feb 20th 2019, 10:24           om         Feb 20th 2019, 10:24           om         Feb 20th 2019, 10:17           om         Feb 20th 2019, 10:17           om         Feb 20th 2019, 10:17           om         Feb 19th 2019, 11:24           om         Feb 19th 2019, 11:24

- 4. From the Data Filter drop-down menu, select one of the following:
  - Show all data; this is the default setting
  - 1 month
  - 2 months
  - 3 months
  - 6 months
  - 12 months

Secure Anywhere.										
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	
Subscriptions	Account Int	formation <b>D</b>	)ata Filter 🛛 🖇	API Access						
Data Filter:		-								
Show all data									Save	
1 month 2 months 3 months 6 months									matching the selecte	
12 months Show all data Data Filter Log			)							
Site / Console			Setti	ng						

**Note:** When using the data filter settings, data is not deleted, but simply hidden from the dataset you are viewing based on your options. Selecting a different time period or selecting to display all data will always display all endpoint information relevant to your selection

5. When you're done, click the Save button.

Secure Anywhere.											
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training		
ubscriptions	Account In	formation [	)ata Filter 🛛 A	API Access							
ata Filter:											
									- Save		
									- Save		
					points which ha			riod of time. A	Save Ny endpoints matching the select		

The system displays a note indicating that your changes have been saved.



#### 6. Click the **OK** button.

Save Successful	<
Your console data will now be updated, with endpoints and their associated data shown or hidden depending on your selection. Please note that dependent on deployment size, it may take a few minutes until all data has been filtered.	
Don't show this again	

Note: If needed, select the **Don't show this again** checkbox to have the system not display the Save Successful message in future.

The lower half of the Settings panel displays a Data Filter log, which audits and logs all changes made to data filter settings. The log includes the following information:

- Site/Console The site the change was applied to or the management console parent setting that was changed.
- Setting The option that was selected.
- User The name of the user who made the change.
- **Date** The date and time the change was made.

Data Filter Log				
Site / Console	Setting	User	Date	*
GSM Console	Hide all data for endpoints not seen for more than 1 month	JaneDoe@gmail.com	Feb 16th 2018, 17:23	
Schnitzer	Show all data	JaneDoe@gmail.com	Feb 9th 2018, 11:42	
Schnitzer	Hide all data for endpoints not seen for more than 6 months	JaneDoe@gmail.com	Feb 9th 2018, 11:41	
ARC Testing Site	Show all data	JaneDoe@gmail.com	Feb 9th 2018, 11:39	

# **Creating API Client Credentials**

Creating API client credentials allows you to connect with the Unity API system using a secure, authenticated connection between SecureAnywhere and your managed systems. This, in turn, allows you to automate billing, reporting, deployment, and other processes.

For more information on API, see Webroot Unity API.

#### To create an API client credential:

1. Log in to the management console.

The management console displays, with the Sites tab active.

EERDOT ECUIEANYWHERE. Console - D - O - JaneDoe@gmail.com -														
Dashboard Sites Ad	Imins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	1						
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible   11 Total														
Status 🔶	Site 👳								Devices $\Leftrightarrow$	Site Seats ⇔	DNS Protection 👳		Security Awareness Training	÷
Protected	Cafe Disco							Manage ©	11	11	Active	۲	Active	\$
Protected	Down! The Pet E	mporium						Manage ©	0 ()	4	Active	鐐	S Active	\$\$ E
Protected	Haymont Tires							Manage ©	3 🛈	9	Active	\$	🕏 Active	\$
Protected Prestige Direct Sales Solutions Manage & 9 C 25 ZActive & ZActive										\$ G				
									23 Active Devices 0 Trial Active Devic	49 Site Seats e: 0 Trial Site Seats				

2. Click the **Settings** tab.

Secure Anywl	nere.								Con	isole v 🎝 v	⑦ - JaneDoe	e@gmail.com ~
Dashboard Sites Adm	nins Groups Policies Overrides	Alerts Reports Settings	Security Awareness Trainin	ng								
Sites 4 Results   11 Sites Accessible	11 Total							Q Search			+ 🛃	<b>≂0</b> ¢
Status 🔶	Site \$				Device	95 ¢	Site Seats 👳	DNS Protection 👙		Security Aware	ness Training 👳	
Protected	Cafe Disco			Manage	<b>ə</b> 11		11	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Down! The Pet Emporium			Manage	<b>D</b> 0 (j)		4	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Haymont Tires			Manage	3 🛈		9	Active	۵	Active		\$ Z
Protected	Prestige Direct Sales Solutions			Manage	9 🛈		25	Active	\$	Active		\$ Z
							49 Site Seats 0 Trial Site Seats					

The Settings tab displays with the Subscriptions tab active.

Secur		,wher	e.		Console 🗸 🇘 🗸 🧑 🗸 JaneDoe@gmail.com						
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training		
Subscriptions	bscriptions Account Information Data Filter API Access										
Endpoir Webroot Se solutions, cr media apps threats that Learn More	cureAnywł overing thr and conn use blend	nere® Busin eats from er ected device	nail, web bro es like USB d	ocial	Subscription Active (551 days remaining) Upgrade / Renew						
access. It ex malicious h	ion is a do tends our appening o etwork. C	omain filterin award-winn outside of th	ing endpoint e browser ar	protection indenables c	ovide more gr. nto the netwo ategory-based Vifi, roaming u	rk to protec l internet u:	et customers sage restricti	from	Subscription Active (551 days remaining) Upgrade / Renew		
Security Webroot® S training and Managemen easy, even b errors. Learn More	ecurity Av complian it System. y non-exp	vareness Tra ce courses i It makes de	ining combi ntegrated wi ployment ar	g mpaigns	Subscription Active (551 days remaining) Upgrade / Renew						

3. Click the API Access tab.

Secur		ywher	e.		Console () JaneDoe@gmail.com					
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	
Subscriptions	Account In	formation [	Data Filter							
Endpoir Webroot Set solutions, co media apps, threats that Learn More	cureAnywl overing thr and conn use blend	here® Busin reats from er lected device	mail, web bro es like USB d	ocial	Subscription Active (551 days remaining) Upgrade / Renew					
access. It ex malicious ha	tion is a do tends our appening o tetwork. C	omain filterir award-winn outside of th	ing endpoint e browser ar	protection indenables c	ovide more gr nto the netwo ategory-basec Vifi, roaming u	rk to protec 1 internet u	ct customers sage restrict	from	Subscriptic (551 days re Upgrade /	maining)
Security Webroot® S training and Managemer easy, even b errors. Learn More	ecurity Av complian It System. y non-exp	vareness Tra ce courses i . It makes de	ining combi ntegrated wi ployment ar	) mpaigns	Subscriptic (551 days re Upgrade /	maining)				

### The API access tab displays.

	Secure Anywhere.										
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training		
Subscriptions	Account In	formation D	ata Filter 🛛 A	API Access							
+ New	🖉 Edit	⊗ Delete	C Renew	w Secret	L Suspend / I	Resume	API Doc	umentation	$\left< / \right>$ developer.webroot.com		
Client Credent	als										
Name				Des	scription				Client ID		Status
CW Automate				CW	Automate Integ	gration					Active
CW Manage				CW	Manage Integra	ation Demo					Active

#### 4. Click the **New** button.

secure Anywhere.											
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training		
Subscriptions	Subscriptions Account Information Data Filter API Access										
(+ New	New C Edit Superet Secret Suspend / Resume API Documentation										
Client Credent	Client Credentials										
Name	Name Description Client ID Status						Status				
CW Automate CW Automate Integration							Active				
CW Manage					Manage Integra	ation Demo					Active

The Create New Client Credential window displays.

Create New Client Credential
Name ⑦
Description ⑦
Please remember that you are solely responsible for any actions taken using your credentials and use of Webroot's service is subject to the Webroot SecureAnywhere Business Solution Agreement between you and Webroot. You, or anyone using your credentials, must at all times comply with all applicable laws and regulations when using this service, including all applicable data protection, privacy laws and regulations.
Click here to view Webroot SecureAnywhere Business Solution Agreement
Create Cancel

- 5. In the Name field, enter the name of the credential.
- 6. In the Description field, enter a short description of the credential.
- 7. Click the **Click here to view Webroot SecureAnywhere Business Solution** link, and review the service terms and conditions for <u>Webroot Unity SDK and Unity API Agreement</u>.

8. When you're done, click the **Create** button.

Create New Client Credential
Name 🕜
1
Description ⑦
Please remember that you are solely responsible for any actions taken using your credentials and use of Webroot's service is subject to the Webroot SecureAnywhere Business Solution Agreement between you and Webroot. You, or anyone using your credentials, must at all times comply with all applicable laws and regulations when using this service, including all applicable data protection, privacy laws and regulations.
Click here to view Webroot SecureAnywhere Business Solution Agreement
Create Cancel

The system displays the Client Credential Record window. This window displays the name and description of the credential, reflecting what you entered, but also the Client ID, which displays in the Client ID column.

Client Credential Record
Important! This is the client identifier and the client secret for the client credential record listed below. The client secret is not persisted and it is your responsibility to remember the client secret and treat it as sensitive information. If you lose the client secret you need to generate a new secret in order to continue using the affected client identifier in your application.
Name
Test Client Credential
Description
This is for a test.
Client ID
client_wdavWnTz@webroot.com
Client Secret
Z*q:9@0[8%@Kc5[
A Please make note of your client secret
I have made note of the client secret

More importantly, the window displays the client secret, which is not displayed in the console. You must make note of the client secret, after which, click the **I have made note of the client secret** button.

Client Credential Record	×
Important! This is the client identifier and the client secret for the client credential record listed below. The client secret is not persisted ar it is your responsibility to remember the client secret and treat it as sensitive information. If you lose the client secret you need to generate a new secret in order to continue using the affected client identifier in your application.	
Name	
Test Client Credential	
Description	
This is for a test.	
Client ID	
client_wdavWnTz@webroot.com	
Client Secret	
Z*q:9@0[8%@Kc5[	
A Please make note of your client secret	
I have made note of the client secret	

- 9. As needed, you can highlight the client line item and perform any of the following functions:
  - To edit a client credential, click the **Edit** button, and update the fields. When you're done, click the **Save Changes** button.
  - To delete a client credential, click the **Delete** button. Confirm the deletion by clicking the **Delete** button.
  - To create a new client secret, click the **Renew Secret** button, and take note of the new client secret before clicking the **I have made note of the client secret** button.
  - To suspend a client, click the **Suspend** button. Confirm the suspension by clicking the **Suspend** button.
  - To access relevant documentation, click the Unity API button.
  - To access relevant documentation, click the Developer button.

Secur	secure Anywhere.									
Dashboard	Sites	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	
Subscriptions	Subscriptions Account Information Data Filter API Access									
+ New	+ New 🗹 Edit 🛞 Delete 🤶 Renew Secret 🕒 Suspend 🖽 API Documentation									
Client Credenti	Client Credentials									
Name Description Client ID Status										
CW Automate	CW Automate     CW Automate Integration     client_EYXy939E@webrootsalesdemo.com     Active									

## Accessing the My Billing portal

The My Billing portal is accessible for those that pay Webroot directly. If you are an MSP that pays your Webroot bill through an RMM integration or are a company that purchases Webroot services from an MSP or third party, all billing activities will happen through them. The My Billing portal will not be accessible to you. To access the My Billing portal, go to the Webroot management console, and follow the steps below:

#### To access My Billing through the Webroot management console:

- 1. Log into the Webroot management console.
- 2. In the top navigation bar, select Settings, then click Account Information, and My Billing.

Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness Training	
ubscriptions Account Information	tion Data Filter A	PI Access						
Account Details								
Site / Company Name	6	Suppor Renan	rt GSM + DNSF	P + WSAT				
Company Address								
Contact Email								
Contact Phone								
Parent Keycode			(100 devices purchased - 391 days remaining) Renew / Upgrade					
		ר 🛆	$\Delta$ This keycode should not be used for installation. Please use the correct site keycode for installation of the Webroot software.					
View Usage			My Usage is a separate console where you can review your usage for the last 90 days. Usage includes any activity from the prior 30 days. My Usage will launch in a new browser tab so you can close it and return here.					
	My Us	My Usage						
Pay Invoices			My Billing is a separate console where you can view invoices, payments, and pay your invoice. You will need to use an invoice to register. My Billing will launch in a new browser tab so you can close it and return here.					
				Privacy Statem	nent Website T	arms of Sarvica	License Agreement	

3. The My Usage portal will display, click My Billing to see the billing information.

**Note:** If this is the first time the My Billing portal is being accessed, you will have to add an account before you can see billing information. Click here for help adding an account.

To access the My Billing portal through the My Usage portal:

- 1. Go to the Webroot usage portal: <u>https://usage.webroot.com/</u>
- 2. Enter the email address and password you use to log into the Webroot management console, select the My Billing radio button and click Log In to log into the My Billing portal.

**Note:** If this is the first time accessing the My Billing portal and no accounts have been setup, you will be taken to the My Usage portal. For help adding an account, click here.

## Adding an account on the My Billing portal

Before billing information will be displayed in the My Billing portal, account information must be added.

#### To add account information to the My Billing portal:

- 1. Log into the management console.
- 2. In the top navigation bar, select **Settings**, then click **Account Information** and click the **My Billing** button.

Dashboard Sites Admins Groups	Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Training					
ubscriptions Account Information Data Filter A	PI Access					
Account Details						
Site / Company Name	Support GSM + DNSP + WSAT Rename					
Company Address						
Contact Email						
Contact Phone						
Parent Keycode	(100 devices purchased - 391 days remaining) Renew / Upgrade					
	A This keycode should not be used for installation. Please use the correct site keycode for installation of the Webroot software.					
view Usage	My Usage is a separate console where you can review your usage for the last 90 days. Usage includes any activity from the prior 30 days. My Usage will launch in a new browser tab so you can close it and return here.					
	My Uange					
Pay Invoices	My Billing is a separate console where you can view invoices, payments, and pay your invoice. You will need to use an invoice to register. My Billing will launch in a new browser tab so you can close it and return here.					
	© 2019 Webroot Inc. Privacy Statement Website Terms of Service License Agreement					

3. In the top bar, click My Billing and in the dropdown, click + Add account.

WEBROOT My	Usage > My Billing	<u>&gt;</u>		0	~
My Usage Support GSM + DNSP + WSAT P 30 days of activity as of October 20, 2019	+Add acco	bunt		Download CSV: Usage as of	October 20, 2019 🗎
About usage Usage reports can help businesses security with Webroot's <u>management</u>	understand their billing				ecurity. Manage your
ENDPOINT PROTECTION 72 TOTAL ENDPOINTS		DNS PROTECTION 45 TOTAL DNS ENDPOINTS	41 DNS ENDPOINTS 4 EST. NETWORK DERIVED ENDPOINTS <b>0</b>	SECURITY TRAINING	
72 BILLABLE ENDPOINTS	O TRIAL ENDPOINTS	45 BILLABLE DNS ENDPOINTS	O TRIAL DIS ENDPOINTS	56 BILLABLE TARGET USERS	O TRIAL TARGET USERS

- 4. The Create a Billing Account screen appears. Provide the requested information:
- First Name
- Last Name
- Customer Number available from an invoice
- Invoice Number any invoice number can be used, available from an invoice

	your console login with a company online. Use an invoice from Webroot umber.
Account registra	tion
First Name	Last Name
Customer Number	
Invoice Number	
	Register
	Cancel

#### Click Register to continue.

4. The My Billing portal will send an activation email message to you. Click the **Verify** button in the email message to complete the activation process.

WEBROOT Smarter Cybersecurity®
MY BILLING
Thank you for registering a Webroot billing account. To activate your My Billing login for BlueFin Technology Group, please verify your email address by clicking the button below. Email verification is part of our commitment to your company's privacy and security. VERIFY If you did not request access to My Billing or believe you have received this email in error, please use the regional contact information below: <u>United States</u> Billing Inquiries: 720-842-3296 Billing Email: <u>AccountsReceivable@webroot.com</u>
Europe Billing Inquiries: 0011-1-720-842-3296 Billing Email: <u>AccountsReceivable@webroot.com</u> Sincerely, The Webroot Team

Note: This step must be completed before billing information will be displayed.

5. Once the confirmation message has been verified, the My Billing portal will display billing information for the account. An additional email message will be sent to you informing you that the My Billing account has been activated.

6. You can add as many accounts as you have access to—there are no limits. If multiple accounts have been added, you can switch between them by clicking My Billing in the top navigation bar and selecting the account you want to view.

## Using the My Billing Portal to Pay a Bill

You can use the My Billing portal to pay either the entire bill or an individual invoice.

#### To use My Billing to pay the entire bill:

- 1. Log into the management console.
- 2. In the top navigation bar, select **Settings**, then click **Account Information** and click the **My Billing** button.

Dashboard Sites Admins Groups	Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Training					
ubscriptions Account Information Data Filter Al	PI Access					
Account Details						
Site / Company Name	Support GSM + DNSP + WSAT					
Company Address						
Contact Email						
Contact Phone						
Parent Keycode	(100 devices purchased - 391 days remaining) Renew / Upgrade					
	△ This keycode should not be used for installation. Please use the correct site keycode for installation of the Webroot software.					
/iew Usage	My Usage is a separate console where you can review your usage for the last 90 days. Usage includes any activity from the prior 30 days. My Usage will launch in a new browser tab so you can close it and return here.					
	My Usage					
Pay Invoices	My Billing is a separate console where you can view invoices, payments, and pay your invoice. You will need to use an invoice to register. My Billing will launch in a new browser tab so you can close it and return here.					
	O 2019 Webroot Inc. Privacy Statement Website Terms of Service License Agreement					

3. The My Billing portal will display billing information if an account has been added. Select either the **One-time Payment** option under Current Summary, or **Pay Total** under Billing History.

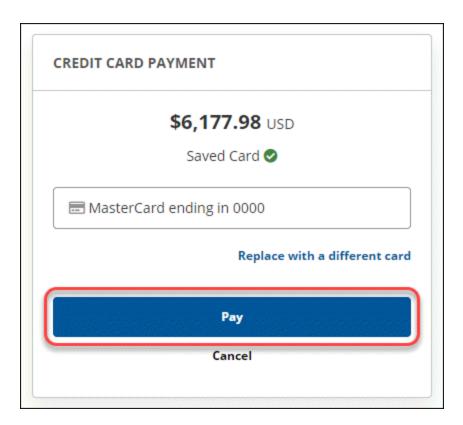
уB	Billing									
Con	<b>mpany</b>   Billing Summar	ry								
CUR	RENT SUMMARY				ACCOUNT IN	FORMATION	N			
\$6,	, <b>177.98</b> total					Company	My Co	ompany		
You	're enrolled in AutoPay	у			Custome	r Number	99900	01		
card				Address	Anyto	dustrial Dr. Suite 40 wn, CO 80000	0			
	ure invoices will be paid a l information, or you car	date your	0	redit Card	US	erCard ending in 00	00			
Sto	op AutoPay			realit cara		te card	00			
510	ip Autoray		Payment	I	Payments	Paym	ent History			
	U HAVE INVOICES OVER	al in one easy payment	starting here »					\$6,177.	98 USD	ay Total
PAY	LING HISTORY	al in one easy payment	starting here »	BALANCE \$	AMOUNT \$	CURRENCY	\$	<b>\$6,177.</b> ₽0# ∳		ıy Total
PAY	LING HISTORY <b>Y TOTAL</b> Pay your tota		E.	BALANCE \$ \$257.88	<b>AMOUNT</b> \$ \$257.88	<b>CURRENCY</b> USD	\$		STATUS Past Due	Pay
PAY > >	LING HISTORY <b>TOTAL</b> Pay your tota DUE DATE \$	INVOICE DATE	INVOICE \$				\$	PO# \$	STATUS Past Due Past Due	Pay
PAY > >	LING HISTORY TOTAL Pay your tota DUE DATE  Nov 29, 2018	INVOICE DATE	INVOICE \$	\$257.88	\$257.88	USD	*	<b>PO#</b> ♦ PO-2301-45	STATUS Past Due	Pay
PAY > > > > >	TOTAL Pay your tota DUE DATE Nov 29, 2018 Oct 30, 2018	INVOICE DATE         Image: Content of the second seco	INVOICE \$ 9999934 9999856	\$257.88 \$648.83	\$257.88 \$648.83	USD USD	*	PO# \$ PO-2301-45 PO-2301-45	STATUS Past Due Past Due	Pay Pay Pay
PAY > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > >	LING HISTORY TOTAL Pay your tota DUE DATE  Nov 29, 2018 Oct 30, 2018 Sep 29, 2018	INVOICE DATE         \$           Oct 30, 2018         \$           Sep 30, 2018         \$           Aug 30, 2018         \$	INVOICE <b>*</b> 9999934 9999856 9999791	\$257.88 \$648.83 \$670.91	\$257.88 \$648.83 \$670.91	USD USD USD	*	PO#         \$           PO-2301-45            PO-2301-45	STATUS Past Due Past Due Past Due	Pay Pay Pay Pay
PAY > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > >	TOTAL Pay your tota DUE DATE • Nov 29, 2018 Oct 30, 2018 Sep 29, 2018 Aug 29, 2018	INVOICE DATE         Image: Constraint of the second s	INVOICE \$ 9999934 9999956 9999791 9999680	\$257.88 \$648.83 \$670.91 \$653.51	\$257.88 \$648.83 \$670.91 \$653.51	USD USD USD USD	\$	PO#         \$           PO-2301-45            PO-2301-45            PO-2301-45            PO-2301-45	Past Due Past Due Past Due Past Due	Pay Pay Pay Pay Pay
	LING HISTORY TOTAL Pay your tota DUE DATE  Nov 29, 2018 Oct 30, 2018 Sep 29, 2018 Aug 29, 2018 Jul 30, 2018	INVOICE DATE         Image: Constraint of the second s	INVOICE \$ 9999934 9999856 9999791 9999680 9999605	\$257.88 \$648.83 \$670.91 \$653.51 \$598.79	\$257.88 \$648.83 \$670.91 \$653.51 \$598.79	USD USD USD USD USD	\$	PO#         \$           PO-2301-45         PO-2301-45           PO-2301-45         PO-2301-45           PO-2301-45         PO-2301-45	STATUS Past Due Past Due Past Due Past Due Past Due	Pay Pay Pay Pay Pay Pay
PAY > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > >	LING HISTORY TOTAL Pay your tota DUE DATE   Nov 29, 2018 Oct 30, 2018 Sep 29, 2018 Aug 29, 2018 Jul 30, 2018 Jul 30, 2018	INVOICE DATE            Oct 30, 2018            Sep 30, 2018            Aug 30, 2018            Jul 30, 2018            Jun 30, 2018	INVOICE         \$           9999934            9999856            9999791            9999680            9999605            9999504	\$257.88 \$648.83 \$670.91 \$653.51 \$598.79 \$612.47	\$257.88 \$648.83 \$670.91 \$653.51 \$598.79 \$612.47	USD USD USD USD USD USD	\$	PO#         Image: Control of the state of the stat	STATUS Past Due Past Due Past Due Past Due Past Due Past Due	Pay Pay Pay Pay Pay Pay Pay
PAY > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > >	LING HISTORY       TOTAL     Pay your total       DUE DATE     \$       Nov 29, 2018     \$       Oct 30, 2018     \$       Sep 29, 2018     \$       Jul 30, 2018     \$       Jun 29, 2018     \$       May 30, 2018     \$	INVOICE DATE         Image: Constraint of the sector o	INVOICE         \$           9999934            99999856            9999791            9999600            99999600            99999504            9999403	\$257.88 \$648.83 \$670.91 \$653.51 \$598.79 \$612.47 \$633.83	\$257.88 \$648.83 \$670.91 \$653.51 \$598.79 \$612.47 \$633.83	USD USD USD USD USD USD USD	\$	PO#            PO-2301-45            PO-2301-45            PO-2301-45            PO-2301-45            PO-2301-45            PO-2301-45            PO-2301-45            PO-2301-45            PO-2301-45	Past Due Past Due Past Due Past Due Past Due Past Due Past Due Past Due	Pay Pay Pay Pay Pay Pay Pay Pay Pay Pay

4. Review the information presented and click **Continue** to proceed.

PAYMENT REVIEW	
We'll email admin@mycom receipt for each invoice in t payment.	
Invoices	Amount
9999934	\$257.88
9999856	\$648.83
9999791	\$670.91
9999680	\$653.51
9999605	\$598.79
9999504	\$612.47
9999403	\$633.83
9999302	\$605.03
9999201	\$590.39
9999100	\$478.07
9999000	\$428.27
TOTAL	\$6,177.98
Cancel	Continue

5. The Credit Card Payment screen will appear and display information about the saved credit card which includes the type of card and the last 4 digits of the card. If the credit card information is accurate, click **Pay**.

**Note:** If the credit card information needs to be updated, click the **Replace with a different card** link and follow the prompts to update the card info.



6. Once the payment has been processed successfully, the system will display the payment successful screen:

Y W	our payment as successful!	
We'll en	nail admin@mycompany.com a	
r	receipt for each invoice.	
	Invoices	
	1156127	
	1151988	
	1147416	
	1143095	
	1138871	
	1134564	
	1130793	
	1126556	
	1122316	
	1118667	
	1114970	

#### To pay an individual invoice

1. Log into the <u>management console</u>.

2. In the top navigation bar, select **Settings**, then click **Account Information** and click the **My Billing** button.

Dashboard Sites Admins Groups	Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Training							
bscriptions Account Information Data Filter AF	l Access							
Account Details								
Site / Company Name	Support GSM + DNSP + WSAT							
Company Address								
Contact Email								
Contact Phone								
Parent Keycode	(100 devices purchased - 391 days remaining)           Renew / Upgrade           A           This keycode should not be used for installation. Please use the correct site keycode for installation of the Webroot software.							
/iew Usage	My Usage is a separate console where you can review your usage for the last 90 days. Usage includes any activity from the prior 30 days. My Usage will launch in a new browser tab so you can close it and return here. My Usage							
Pay Invoices	My Billing is a separate console where you can view invoices, payments, and pay your invoice. You will need to use an invoice to register. My Billing will launch in a new browser tab so you can close it and return here.							

PAY	<b>TOTAL</b> Pay your tota	al in one easy payment	starting here »				\$6,177.9	98 USD Pay Total
>	DUE DATE	INVOICE DATE	INVOICE 🜲	BALANCE 👙	AMOUNT 🜲	CURRENCY 👙	PO# 🔶	STATUS
>	Nov 29, 2018	Oct 30, 2018	9999934	\$257.88	\$257.88	USD	PO-2301-45	Past Due Pay
>	Oct 30, 2018	Sep 30, 2018	9999856	\$648.83	\$648.83	USD	PO-2301-45	Past Due Pay
>	Sep 29, 2018	Aug 30, 2018	9999791	\$670.91	\$670.91	USD	PO-2301-45	Past Due Pay
>	Aug 29, 2018	Jul 30, 2018	9999680	\$653.51	\$653.51	USD	PO-2301-45	Past Due Pay
>	Jul 30, 2018	Jun 30, 2018	9999605	\$598.79	\$598.79	USD	PO-2301-45	Past Due Pay
>	Jun 29, 2018	May 30, 2018	9999504	\$612.47	\$612.47	USD	PO-2301-45	Past Due
>	May 30, 2018	Apr 30, 2018	9999403	\$633.83	\$633.83	USD	PO-2301-45	Past Due Pay
>	Apr 29, 2018	Mar 30, 2018	9999302	\$605.03	\$605.03	USD	PO-2301-45	Past Due Pay
>	Mar 30, 2018	Feb 28, 2018	9999201	\$590.39	\$590.39	USD	PO-2301-45	Past Due Pay
>	Mar 01, 2018	Jan 30, 2018	9999100	\$478.07	\$478.07	USD	PO-2301-45	Past Due Pay

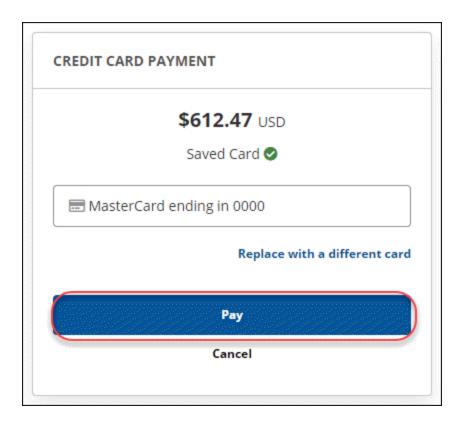
3. Click **Pay** In the bottom section of the My Billing portal next to an individual invoice.

4. Click **Continue** on the Payment Review screen.

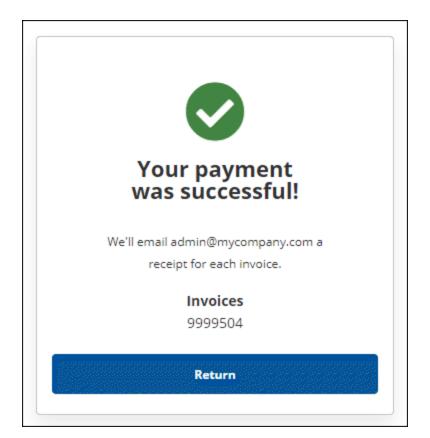
AYMENT REVIEW	
We'll email admin@my	ycompany.com a
receipt for each invoic	e in this combined
payment.	
Invoices	Amount
9999504	\$612.47
TOTAL	\$612.47
Cancel	Continue

<sup>5.</sup> The Credit Card Payment screen will appear and display information about the saved credit card which includes the type of card and the last 4 digits of the card. If the credit card information is accurate, click **Pay**.

**Note:** If the credit card information needs to be updated, click the **Replace with a different card** link and follow the prompts to update the card info.



6. Once the payment has been processed successfully, the system will display the payment successful screen:



## **Setting Up Auto Pay**

You can use the My Billing portal to setup AutoPay, which will use the saved credit card to pay your bill automatically.

#### To set up AutoPay:

- 1. Log into the management console.
- 2. In the top navigation bar, select **Settings**, then click **Account Information** and click the **My Billing** button.

Dashboard Sites Admins Groups	Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Training						
ubscriptions Account Information Data Filter API	Access						
Account Details							
Site / Company Name	Support GSM + DNSP + WSAT Rename						
Company Address							
Contact Email							
Contact Phone							
Parent Keycode	(100 devices purchased - 391 days remaining) Renew / Upgrade						
	A This keycode should not be used for installation. Please use the correct site keycode for installation of the Webroot software.						
/iew Usage	My Usage is a separate console where you can review your usage for the last 90 days. Usage includes any activity from the prior 30 days. My Usage will launch in a new browser tab so you can close it and return here. My Usage						
Pay Invoices	My Billing is a separate console where you can view invoices, payments, and pay your invoice. You will need to use an invoice to register. My Billing will launch in a new browser tab so you can close it and return here.						

3. Click **Set up AutoPay** under Current Summary to display more information about how AutoPay works. If you wish you enroll your account in AutoPay, click **Begin**.

silling >	0	~
ACCOUNT INFORMATIO	N	
Company	My Company	
Customer Number	999001	
Address	10 Industrial Dr. Anytown, CO 80000 US	
Credit Card	MasterCard ending in 0000 <b>Update card</b>	
Payments	Payment History	
	ACCOUNT INFORMATION Company Customer Number Address Credit Card	ACCOUNT INFORMATION Company My Company Customer Number 999001 Address 10 Industrial Dr. Anytown, CO 80000 US Credit Card MasterCard ending in 0000 Update card

- 4. Terms and conditions are presented, including contact information for additional questions or inquiries, and Click **Agree** to continue.
- 5. The Credit Card Selection screen appears and displays the type and last 4 digits of the saved credit card. Here, you can:
- Use the saved credit card.
- Add a credit card if one is not saved.
- Update the saved credit card information and add a new credit card.
  - 6. Once the credit card information is correct, click Complete AutoPay.
  - 7. You will get a confirmation message that your company has been enrolled in AutoPay.

**Note:** If you have used the My Billing portal to setup AutoPay, you will need to contact Webroot either by phone, email, or by contacting your personal sales representative, and request that we remove your company from AutoPay.

Here are the contact methods available:

- Email AccountsReceivable@webroot.com
- Call us in the United States at +1 (720) 842-3296.

• Contact your Sales Rep for assistance.

### Updating Saved Credit Card Information in the My Billing Portal

You can use the My Billing portal to update the saved credit card information in the Management console.

#### To update the saved credit card information:

- 1. Log into the management console.
- 2. In the top navigation bar, select **Settings**, then click **Account Information** and click the **My Billing** button.

Dashboard Sites Admins Groups	Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings Security Awareness Training
Subscriptions Account Information Data Filter AF	1 Access
Account Details	
Site / Company Name	Support GSM + DNSP + WSAT Rename
Company Address	
Contact Email	
Contact Phone	
Parent Keycode	(100 devices purchased - 391 days remaining) Renew / Upgrade
	$\Delta$ This keycode should not be used for installation. Please use the correct site keycode for installation of the Webroot software.
View Usage	My Usage is a separate console where you can review your usage for the last 90 days. Usage includes any activity from the prior 30 days. My Usage will launch in a new browser tab so you can close it and return here.
	My Usage
Pay Invoices	My Billing is a separate console where you can view invoices, payments, and pay your invoice. You will need to use an invoice to register. My Billing will launch in a new browser tab so you can close it and return here.
	Construction Privacy Statement Website Terms of Service License Agreement

3. The My Billing portal will display billing information, assuming an account has been added. Under Account Information, click **Update card**.

EBROOT	My Usage >	My Billing >		0	
ly Billing					
CURRENT SUMMARY		ACCOUNT	NFORMATION	v	
\$6,177.98 total			Company	My Company	
You're enrolled in AutoPay		Custor	her Number	999001	
AutoPay will pay unpaid invoices and cove card. Future invoices will be paid as they are por card information, or you can choose to sto	sted. You can change or update y	our	Address	10 Industrial Dr. Suite 400 Anytown, CD 80000 US	
Stop AutoRey	Ove time Payme		Payments	MasterCard ending in 0000 Update card Payment History	

**Note:** You can also change the card on file by clicking the **Replace with a different card link** during the payment process or while setting up AutoPay.

- The My Billing screen will display and you will need to provide the new credit card info and click Save & Next.
- 5. The **My Billing** screen will appear and you need to provide the credit card Billing Address information and then click **Register**.
- 6. Once completed, you will get a message saying that your credit card was successfully updated.

# **Chapter 12: About DNS Protection**

To learn more about DNS Protection, see the following topic:

DNS Protection Overview	
Starting DNS Protection Trials	
Step 1 — Activate a Trial	
Step 2 — Trial Confirmation and Begin Guided Setup	
About the DNS Protection Guided Setup	
Step 1 — Select DNS Group Policy	
Step 2 — Select Endpoints	
Step 3 — Review and Confirm	

## **DNS Protection Overview**

DNS Protection is a domain filtering service designed to provide more granular control over internet access. It extends our award-winning endpoint protection into the network to protect customers from malicious happening outside of the browser and enables category-based internet usage restrictions across the network. Configurable for the corporate, guest Wifi, roaming users, and groups.

- To activate a subscription for DNS Protection, log in to a <u>console</u> and click the **Settings** tab.
- To review online guides for DNS Protection, click here.

## **Starting DNS Protection Trials**

To trial DNS Protection for a site with a few selected devices, there is now a Guided Setup available to help you set up the DNS agent quickly and easily. This topic describes the process flow of the setup.

- Step 1 Activate the DNS Protection Trial.
- Step 2 Follow along with the Setup Wizard to configure DNS Protection for your sites.

**Note:** To start a DNS Protection trial, you must have at least one Endpoint configured with the Webroot SecureAnywhere software deployed. If you don't have an endpoint configured yet, the guided setup will detect this and give you the following options.

### Step 1 – Activate a Trial

To access the Guided Setup, from the Sites page, click the **Start Trial** button for the site that you want to trial DNS Protection on.

Secure Anyw	here.											GSM D	emo Con	isole v 🇘 v 🕐 v	-	×
Dashboard Sites Ad	mins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness T	raining								
Sites 21 Sites Accessible   780 Tota	al											Q, Search		+	. ⊎ =	φ
Status 🔺	Site 👄									Devices o	Site Seats e	DNS Protection @		Security Awareness Tra	ining e	
Protected	AlexTestSite9my	/WhileMigratio	n					View	ୖୖ	0 🕕	78	S Inactive	鐐	S Inactive		\$
Protected	Ban Regression							Manage	ୖୖ	29	30	S Active	鐐	S Inactive	Start Trial	\$
Protected	Christina's Test S	Site						Manage	•	0 🕕	104	Start Trial	3	S Trial (Expired)	Buy Now	\$
Protected	CXTestGround0							Manage	•	0 ()	10	Start Trial	\$	S Inactive	Start Trial	\$

The DNS Protection - Free Trial window displays.

Webroot DNS Protection - Free Trial (Demo Site)	
Webroot DNS Protection brings an additional layer of protection to your security your DNS connection against malware, phishing and ransomware attacks and e web usage policies to reduce risk.	
At the end of this trial you will be given the option to upgrade to the full product subscription.	or stop your
Please click Start Trial to continue	
Maybe Later	Start Trial

Do either of the following:

- Click the Start Trial button to begin the trial.
- Click the **Maybe Later** button to begin the trial at a later time.

### Step 2 — Trial Confirmation and Begin Guided Setup

If you click the **Start Trial** button, the confirmation window displays, indicating that your trial for the site is now active.

(Demo Site)	
Before you can configure DNS Protection, you will need to enable the Webroot SecureAnywhere software on your chosen devices by clicking on the Download Software button.	If you want to manually configure your DNS Network settings, please click on the Configure DNS Settings button
Download Software	Configure DNS Settings

Do either of the following:

- If you don't already have DNS Protection installed, click the **Download Software** button to display the Downloads page, where you can download a copy of the software. Then continue with configuring your settings.
- Click the **Configure DNS Settings** button to follow along with the guided setup. We recommend you follow along withe the guided setup.

Continue with About the DNS Protection Guided Setup on page 563.

### **About the DNS Protection Guided Setup**

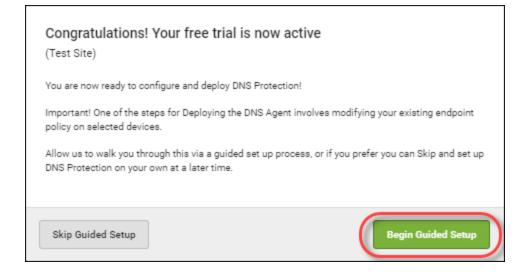
Use the DNS Protection Guided Setup to easily configure DNS Protection using three steps:

- <u>Step 1 Select DNS Group Policy</u>
- <u>Step 2 Select Endpoints</u>
- <u>Step 3 Review and Confirm</u>

Note: The Guided Setup is always available for you to use at any time from Sites > DNS Protection Settings.

### **Step 1** — **Select DNS Group Policy**

Click the **Begin Guided Setup** button.



You will be taken to the first of three steps to configure DNS Protection on your endpoints.

The first step is to choose a Policy for a new group that will be created for you. There are two policies to choose from

- DNS High Protection
- DNS Medium Protection.

#### GSM Admin Guide

0	- 2		
Select DNS Group Policy	Select Endpoints	Review & Confirm	
ect the DNS Policy that you would like a in be edited later from the DNS section o stalled, a custom policy can be created fi	f the Policies tab. Additi	onally, once the DNS agent is	
DNS High Protection	DNS Media	DNS Medium Protection	
ENFORCES THE FOLLOWING CATEGORIE	S: ENFORCES 1	ENFORCES THE FOLLOWING CATEGORIES:	
Security Risk (Malware Sites, Phishing and Other Frauds, I Human Resource Protections (Adult and Pornography, Dating, Alcohol and Tobacco, Etc.) Questionable / Legal (Gambling, Cult and Occult, Abused Drugs, Hacking, Etc.)	Human Res	is, Phishing and Other Frauds, Etc.) burce Protections rnography, Dating, Alcohol and	
Selected		Select	

**Note:** You can create your own Policy at a later time from the Policies tab in the console if you wanted to have a custom policy to meet your business requirements.

Once you have selected your policy, click the Next button.

### **Step 2 – Select Endpoints**

The next step is to choose the Endpoints that you would like to install the DNS Agent on.

The Guided Setup will display a drop down list with all of your groups. Select which Endpoints from those groups you want to move to the new DNS Enabled group, which will be created for you automatically.

DNS Guided Setup - Sele (TeamCity Live)	ct Endpoints	
Ø		0
Select DNS Group Policy	Select Endpoints	Review & Confirm
Please select the endpoints that you created for you and your chosen en		
Filter by Group All		*
Endpoints		٩
Select all		
Test 1		
TESTER		
Test 2		
Test 3		
Total Endpoints selected: 1		
Skip Guided Setup		Previous

Once you have selected your endpoints, click the Next button.

### Step 3 — Review and Confirm

The final step is to review the changes you made.

- To make any changes, click the Previous button.
- To confirm your changes, click the **Confirm** button.

If you clicked the Confirm button, the following occurs:

- A new Group called DNS Enabled will be created for you with your selected DNS policy, either DNS High or Medium Protection.
- The group will have the Endpoint Policy Recommended DNS Enabled policy activated. This will automatically install the DNS Agent onto your selected Endpoints the next time they check in.

DNS Guided Setup - Rev (Console Test site)	iew & Confirm	
<b>Ø</b>	Ø	3
Select DNS Group Policy	Select Endpoints	Review & Confirm
Once you click Finish the following previous step.	g changes will be applied to the er	ndpoints you selected in the
New Policy:     The selected endpoints will add	opt the policy "Recommended DN	S Enabled".
Move Group:     The selected endpoints will be	moved to the new group called "D	NS Enabled".
<ul> <li>Install DNS Agent: The selected endpoints will inst</li> </ul>	tall the DNS agent the next time th	he endpoints check in.
You have chosen to install DNS Pr	otection on:	
1 Endpoint		
Important! The DNS agent is deplo endpoint policy setting turned on. switched to ON and assign this to	You can at any time create a cust	
To change your selection please c	lick Previous or you can do this la	ter from the Groups Page.
Skip Guided Setup		Previous Confirm

You will then be taken to the Groups page, where the new group you created is displayed.

## Chapter 13: About Security Awareness Training

To learn more about Security Awareness Training, see the following topic:

Security Awareness Training Overview	
Starting Security Awareness Training Trials	
Activate a Trial	569
Trial Confirmation and Begin Guided Setup	
Guided Setup - Overview	
About the Security Awareness Training Guided Setup	
Step 1 — Verify Domain	
Step 2 — Import Targets	
Step 3 — Review Campaigns	

## **Security Awareness Training Overview**

Webroot® Security Awareness Training combines a Phishing Simulator with comprehensive security training and compliance courses integrated within this console and a highly automated Learning Management System. It makes deployment and execution of high quality security awareness campaigns easy, even by non-experts, and the results are less infections, support calls and time spent fixing user errors.

- To activate a subscription for Security Awareness Training, log into a <u>management console</u> and click the **Settings** tab.
- To review online guides for Security Awareness Training, click here.

## **Starting Security Awareness Training Trials**

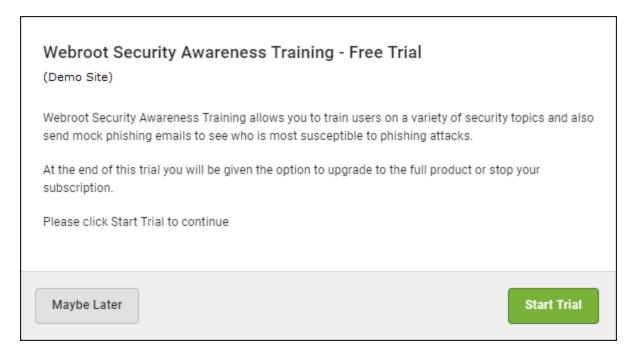
If you wanted to trial Security Awareness Training for any of your sites, there is now a Guided Setup available to help you set up Security Awareness Training quickly and easily. This topic describes the process flow of the setup.

#### **Activate a Trial**

To access the Guided Setup, from the Sites page, click the **Start Trial** button for the site that you want to trial Security Awareness Training on.

Secure Anyw	/here.											GSM Demo	o Cons	sole v 🎝 v ⊘ v	~
Dashboard Sites Ad	dmins Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	Security Awareness T	raining							
Sites 21 Sites Accessible   780 Tot	tal											Q, Search		+ 4	, <del>т</del> ф
Status 🔶	Site 👄									Devices 👳	Site Seats 👄	DNS Protection @		Security Awareness Training 👄	
Protected	AlexTestSite9m	yWhileMigratic	n					View	<b>©</b> 7	0 🛈	78	S Inactive	¢	8 Inactive	\$
Protected	Ban Regression							Manage	) <b>©</b> 7	29	30	S Active	ŝ	Star	t Trial 83
Protected	Christina's Test	Site						Manage	•	0 ()	104	Inactive     Start Trial	ŝ	C Trial (Expired) Buy	Now 💱
Protected	CXTestGround							Manage	•	0 ()	10	Inactive     Start Trial	ŝ	Star	t Trial 🔯

The Security Awareness Training - Free Trial window displays.

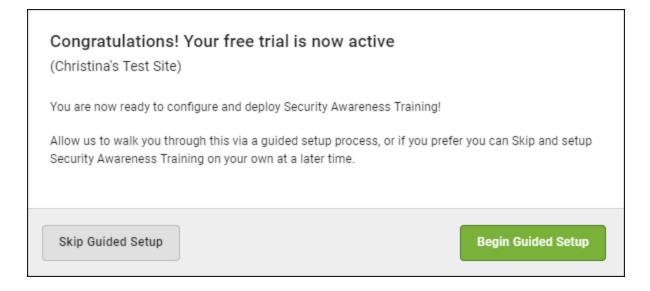


Do either of the following:

- Click the Start Trial button to begin the trial.
- Click the Maybe Later button to begin the trial at a later time.

#### **Trial Confirmation and Begin Guided Setup**

If you click the **Start Trial** button, the confirmation window displays, indicating that your trial for the site is now active.



Do either of the following:

- Click the Skip Guided Setup button to manually configure your settings.
- Click the **Begin Guided Setup** button to follow along with the guided setup. We recommend you follow along withe the guided setup.

#### **Guided Setup - Overview**

If you click the **Begin Guided Setup** button, you will be taken to the overview screen which describes the three-step process to set up Security Awareness Training. These are the steps:

- Verify Email Domain
- Import Targets
- Review Campaigns

Overview	Verify Domain	Import Targets	Review Campaigns
•	•	•	
Overview			
There are three key steps to	setting up Security Awarene	ess Training	
• Verify Email Domain			
Import Users			
Launch a Campaign			
Preview Campaign			
To preview one of our phish	ning campaigns, click the butt	ton below to have one emai	led to you.
Send Preview			
Cancel			Next

From this screen you can also click the **Send Preview** button to preview an example phishing campaign and have one emailed to you.

Once you are ready to continue, click the **Next** button and continue with <u>*About the Security Awareness Training</u>* <u>*Guided Setup on page 572*</u>.</u>

# About the Security Awareness Training Guided Setup

This topic describes the three steps in the Security Awareness Training guided setup:

- <u>Step 1 Verify Domains</u>
- <u>Step 2 Import Targets</u>
- Step 3 Review Campaigns

#### Step 1 — Verify Domain

The first step is to verify an email domain that you would like to start sending Security Awareness campaigns to.

In the Email field, enter a valid email address and you will then receive an email to that address asking you to click a link to verify that the domain is correct.

Overview	Verify Domain	Import Targets	Review Campaigns
•			•
Verify Domain			
	the next step, you must have ching that of the users you wil specified email.		
No verified domains.			
JaneDoe@gmail.com	+ Add Domain X	Cancel	
<ul><li>Adding domain: w</li><li>Verification email v</li></ul>	ww.janedoe.com vill be send to: JaneDoe@gmail.	com	
Cancel			Previous Next

Note: Public domains such as yahoo.com and gmail.com are not permitted.

Once you have verified an email domain, click the Next button to continue.

#### Step 2 – Import Targets

The next step is to import target users who you would like to send your Security Awareness Training campaigns to.

Do either of the following:

- Enter each email address manually.
- Upload targets by entering information in the Enter one target per line field.

Overvie	ew	Verify Domain	Import Targets	Review Campaigns
Import Method	d			
Enter Target	ts Manually 🔍 Up	oload Targets		
First Name	Last Name	Email	Employee ID	Tags
First Name	Last Name	Email	Comany User	Add/Select Tags
				+ Add Target
		- 0	or -	
Enter one targe	et per line (with op			
	ame,email,tags,compa			
				A Import
Cancel				Previous

Once you have entered your target users click the Next button.

#### Step 3 — Review Campaigns

The final step is to review the changes you made.

Overview	Verify Domain	Import Targets	Review Campaigns
Review & Finish You have hopefully comple • Verify Email Domain	ted the <b>first two</b> steps outline	ed below and are ready to la	unch your first campaign:
,	ke several minutes for the system	to update)	
To launch a campaign, go to	o the <b>Campaigns</b> tab and use	the <b>New Campaign</b> tool to	create a custom one.
Cancel			Previous Finish

When you're done, click the **Finish** button.

The Security Awareness Training dashboard displays. From there you can set up and launch campaigns, review your settings, and analyze results. For more information, see the <u>Security Awareness Training guides</u>.

## Chapter 14: Working With the Business Console

For more information about the Business Console, see the following topics:

Business Console Overview	
Setting Up Your Business Console	
About the Business Dashboard Tab	
Endpoint Protection	
DNS Protection	584
Security Awareness Training	
Dashboard Charts	
Viewing and Editing Company Information	
Viewing and Editing Advanced Settings	
Purchasing Additional Site Seats	
DNS Protection Trial	598
Security Awareness Training Trial	
About the Business Console Spotlight Tour	
Going to the Endpoint Console	610

### **Business Console Overview**

The Business Console allows you to easily manage your devices. The following tabs and functionality can be accessed from the Business Console:

- Dashboard Displays various charts that give you a visual interpretation of your endpoints. From here you can review charts that contain information about the status of your endpoints. For more information, see About the <u>Business Dashboard Tab</u>. Additionally, you can sign up for a free trial of either <u>DNS</u>
   <u>Protection</u> or <u>Security awareness Training</u>.
- Admins Displays a list of admins, and you can drill down to access information about their permission levels for various sites. For more information, see the Working With Admins section.
- Groups Allows you to <u>add</u>, <u>edit</u>, <u>delete</u> and work with groups. For more information see the Working With Groups section.
- **Policies** Allows you to <u>create</u>, <u>copy</u>, <u>edit</u>, and <u>rename</u> policies. For more information, see the Working With Policies section.
- **Overrides** Allows you to <u>create</u>, <u>customize</u>, and <u>import</u> overrides. For more information, see the Working With Overrides section.
- Alerts Allows you to <u>create</u> alerts at the global level. For more information, see the Working With Alerts section.
- **Reports** Allows you to <u>run reports</u> on the health and performance of products. For more information, see the Working With Reports section.
- Settings Allows you to view and edit account information and advanced settings. For more information see <u>Viewing and Editing Company Information on page 588</u> and <u>Viewing and Editing Advanced Settings on</u> page 590.
- **DNS Protection** Displays information about Security Awareness Training and allows you to sign up for a free trial. For more information, see *DNS Protection Trial on page 598*.
- Security Awareness Displays information about Security Awareness Training and allows you to sign up for a free trial. For more information, see *Security Awareness Training Trial on page 603*.

Secure	Anyı	where	)							Webroot Business Demo Console (Single Site GSM) $ \sim$	Û ~	<b>(</b> ) ~	
Dashboard	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	DNS Protection	Security Awareness Training				

- For additional information, from the Help (?) icon in the upper right corner, click the **Down Arrow** to access any of the following:
  - <u>Help Documentation</u> In most cases, the help that displays relates to the panel or window you are working in.

- <u>DNS Help Documentation</u> Displays the business documentation portal where you can access DNS Protection guides.
- <u>Webroot Education Videos</u> Displays a playlist of Webroot videos.
- <u>Service Status</u> Displays <u>the status page for your console</u>, where you can view the status of your products and systems.
- <u>Spotlight Tour</u> Allows you to view the Spotlight Tour, which is a quick tour through the console. For more information, see <u>About the Spotlight Tour on page 22</u>.
- Support Click the link to enter a help ticket. For more information see Accessing Technical Support.

Console 🗸 🎝 🗸 🧿 🛆	JaneDoe@gmail.com ~
(i) Help Documentation	
DNS Help Documentation	
	∳ ÷ ¢
1⇔ Product Training	1g ≑
Service Status	
⇔ Spotlight Tour	\$
🗞 Support	~~ 
🥴 🐨 macuve	Re-enable

• To review any alerts or notifications, from the Alert Bell icon in the upper right corner, click the **Down Arrow**.

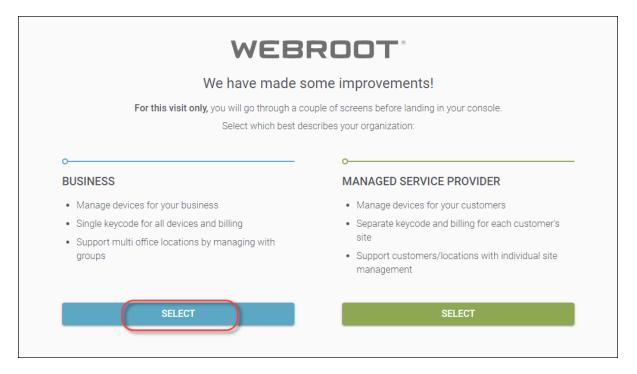
: Demo Console	د × @ <	aneDoe	@gmail.	.com V
<b>Q</b> Search	+	⊎	Ŧ	φ

## **Setting Up Your Business Console**

After you select a Business console, you will need to enter information about your company.

#### To set up your business console:

- 1. Log in to the console.
- 2. Under Business, click the Select button.



The Business information page displays.

Complete the	following information:				
BUSINESS	Site / Company Name *				
<ul> <li>Manage devices for your business</li> </ul>					
<ul> <li>Single keycode for all devices and billing</li> </ul>	Number of Devices *				
<ul> <li>Support multi office locations by managing with groups</li> </ul>	Company Industry *	•			
	Company Size *	*			
	SELECT				
	BACK				

- 3. In the Site / Company Name field, enter the site or company name.
- 4. In the Number of Devices field, enter the number of devices you manage.
- 5. From the Company Industry drop-down menu, select the type of industry that best represents your company.
- 6. From the Company Size drop-down menu, select the range that best represents the number of employees in your company.

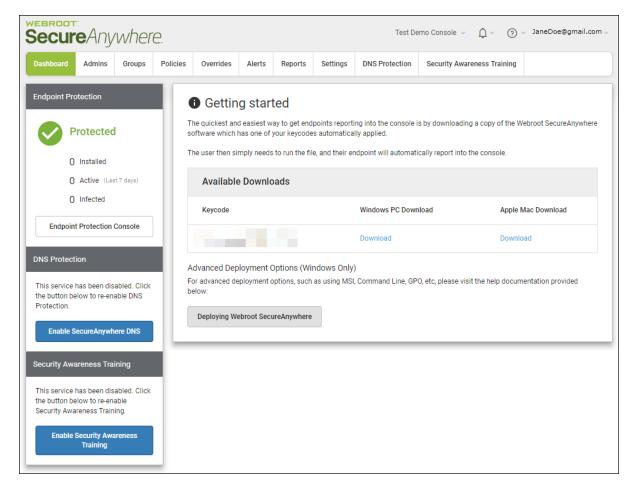
7. When you're done, click the **Select** button.

Complete the	following information:
D	Site / Company Name * Test Company
Manage devices for your business	Number of Devices *
Single keycode for all devices and billing	100
<ul> <li>Support multi office locations by managing with groups</li> </ul>	Company Industry* Professional, Scientific, and Technical Servic
	Company Size* 11 - 100 Employees
	SELECT

The Dashboard for your company displays. Here you can do the following:

- View the Business Spotlight Tour, which is always available from the Help (?) drop-down menu. For more information, see *About the Business Console Spotlight Tour on page 608*.
- Go to Endpoint Protection.
- Start a free Security Awareness Training trial Click the **Start Free Trial** button to go to the Security Awareness tab, where you can find more information and sign up for Security Awareness Training. For more information, see our <u>Security Awareness Training Admin Guide</u>.
- Start a free DNS Protection trial Click the **Start Free Trial** button to go to the DNS tab, where you can find more information and sign up for DNS Protection. For more information, see our DNS Protection Admin Guide.

• Download and start using Webroot protection.



8. As needed, you can edit your company's information. For more information, see <u>Viewing and Editing</u> <u>Company Information on page 588</u>

## **About the Business Dashboard Tab**

When you activate the console and devices start reporting in, at the top of the left panel you can get a quick overview of the following:

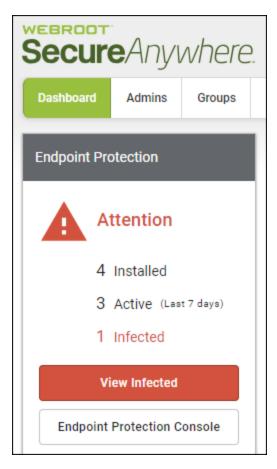
- Endpoint Protection
- DNS Protection
- Security Awareness Training
- Dashboard Charts

#### **Endpoint Protection**

In this area you can see the following:

- How many devices are installed.
- How many devices are active.

• How many devices are infected.



If there is an issue, you can do either of the following:

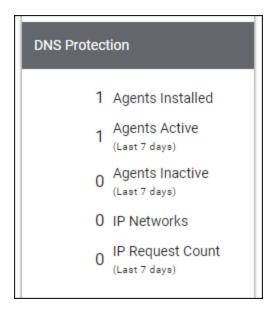
- Click the View Infected button.
- Click the Endpoint Protection Console button. For more information, see the Endpoint Protection Admin Guide.

#### **DNS Protection**

In this area, when this service is enabled, you can see the following information:

- How many devices are installed.
- How many devices are active
- How many devices have not checked in during the last seven days.

- How many requests in the last seven days.
- Additionally, you can see how many days are left in your subscription.



For more information about DNS Protection, see <u>DNS Protection Trial on page 598</u> and the <u>DNS Protection</u> <u>Admin Guide</u>.

#### **Security Awareness Training**

In this area, when this service is enabled, you can see the following information:

- How many total active campaigns are running.
- How many phishing campaigns are running
- How many training campaigns are running.

• How many hybrid campaigns are running.

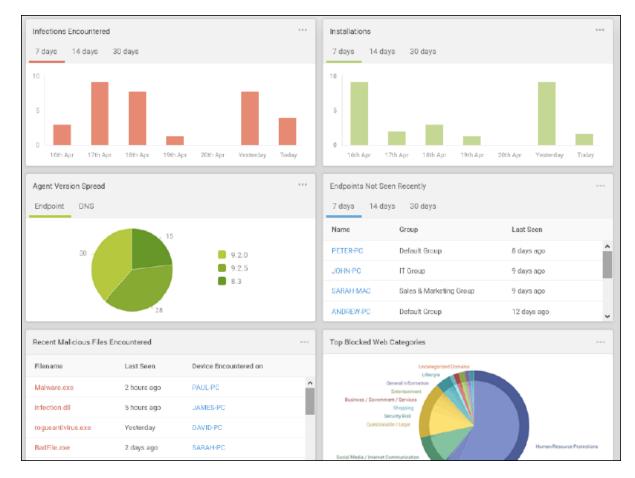


As needed, you can click the Go to Security Awareness button to log in to the Security Awareness Training console. For more information, see <u>Security Awareness Training Trial</u> and the <u>Security Awareness Training Admin Guide</u>.

#### **Dashboard Charts**

The Business Dashboard tab displays the following standard reports that allow you to easily review information about your endpoints.

- Infections Encountered
- Installations
- Agent Version Spread
- Endpoints Not Seen Recently
- Recent Malicious Files Encountered



#### • Top Blocked Web Categories

As needed, you can do the following:

- Drilling Down in Dashboard Charts on page 58
- Editing Dashboard Charts on page 51

**Note:** Although the Business Dashboard tab has a different layout than our standard Dashboard tab, the functionality is much the same.

## **Viewing and Editing Company Information**

You can view and edit company in formation in the Endpoint tab. <u>This is the information that you entered</u> when you created your site.

#### To view and edit company information:

- 1. Log in to the management console.
- 2. Click the **Settings** tab.



The Settings tab displays with the Endpoint tab active.

Secure Anywhere.												
Dashboard	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	DNS Protection	Security Awareness Training			
Endpoint Subscriptions Downloads Advanced Settings												
Site / Company Name 💿												
Headquarters												
Keycode	Keycode											
Company Size 🔇	Company Size ⑦											
1 - 10 Employees												

- 3. As needed, you can edit the following fields.
  - Company Name
  - Company Size
  - Company Industry
  - Comments. This is an optional field.
  - Site Seats

- Default Endpoint Policy
- Report Distribution List

Note: You cannot edit the information in the Keycode field.

The changes you make are automatically saved.

## **Viewing and Editing Advanced Settings**

In the Advanced settings tab, you can view and edit the following:

- Data Filter Determine whether to display or the data for endpoints that has not been seen for a period of time.
- Converting Your Console Convert your console to one that manages multiple sites. For more information, see *About the Managed Service Provider Console on page 16*.

#### To view and edit company information:

- 1. Log in to the management console.
- 2. Click the Settings tab.

Secur	<b>e</b> Anyı	vhere	2							Webroot Business Demo Console (Single Site GSM) $$	
Dashboard	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	DNS Protection	Security Awareness Training		

The Settings tab displays with the Endpoint tab active.

SecureAnywhere												
Dashboard	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	DNS Protection	Security Awareness Training			
Endpoint Subscriptions Downloads Advanced Settings												
Site / Company Name 💿												
Headquarters												
Keycode	Keycode											
Company Size (	Company Size 🕜											
1 - 10 Employees												

3. Click the Advanced Settings tab.

Secure Anywhere.												
Dashboard	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	DNS Protection	Security Awareness Training			
Endpoint Subscriptions Downloads Advanced Settings												
Site / Company I	Name 💿											
Headquarters												
Keycode	Keycode											
Company Size (	0											
1 - 10 Employee	es											

#### The Advanced Settings tab displays.

WEBROOT SecureAnywhere.												
Dashboard	Dashboard         Admins         Groups         Policies         Overrides         Alerts         Reports         Settings         DNS Protection         Security Awareness Training											
Endpoint Subscriptions Downloads Advanced Settings												
Data Filter Use this option if you wish to automatically hide data for endpoints which have not been seen for a period of time. Any endpoints matching the selected filter will be hidden from all views along with their associated data. This filter will be updated daily (at approximately 00:00 UTC).												
Convert to Ma	Convert to Managed Service Provider Console											
Modify the layout	Modify the layout and billing method of your console to suit that of a Business or Managed Service Provider.											
Manage devices for your customers.											Convert	
Separate keycode and billing for each customer's site.												
Support customers/locations with individual site management.												

4. To hide data for endpoints which have not been seen, click the **Edit** button. This information updates daily.

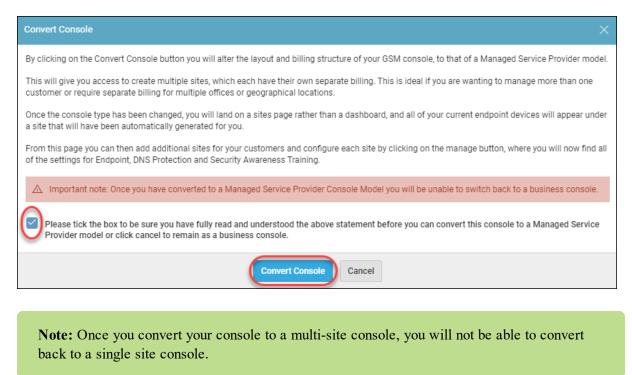
Data Filter Use this option if you wish to automatically hide data for endpoints which have not been seen for a period of time. Any endpoints matching the selected filter will be hidden from all views along with their associated data. This filter will be updated daily (at approximately 00:00 UTC). Convert to Managed Service Provider Console Modify the layout and billing method of your console to suit that of a Business or Managed Service Provider.												
с. С												
Use this option if you wish to automatically hide data for endpoints which have not been seen for a period of time. Any endpoints matching the selected filter will be hidden from all views along with their associated data. This filter will be updated daily (at approximately 00:00 UTC). Convert to Managed Service Provider Console Modify the layout and billing method of your console to suit that of a Business or Managed Service Provider.												
Modify the layout and billing method of your console to suit that of a Business or Managed Service Provider.	Use this option if you wish to automatically hide data for endpoints which have not been seen for a period of time. Any endpoints matching the selected filter will be hidden from all views along with their associated data. This filter will be updated daily (at approximately 00:00 UTC).											
	Convert to Managed Service Provider Console											
Manage devices for your customers.	Modify the layout and billing method of your console to suit that of a Business or Managed Service Provider.											
	Convert											
Separate keycode and billing for each customer's site.												

5. To change your console to a multi-site or Managed Service Provider, click the Convert button.

Secur	eAnyı	where	2				Webroot Business Demo Console (Single Site GSM) $ \lor  \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $						
Dashboard         Admins         Groups         Policies         Overrides         Alerts         Reports         Settings         DNS Protection         Security Awareness Training													
Endpoint Subs	Endpoint Subscriptions Downloads Advanced Settings												
from all views al	Data Filter Use this option if you wish to automatically hide data for endpoints which have not been seen for a period of time. Any endpoints matching the selected filter will be hidden from all views along with their associated data. This filter will be updated daily (at approximately 00:00 UTC). Convert to Managed Service Provider Console												
	0				siness or Ma	anaged Servic	e Provider.						
Modify the layout and billing method of your console to suit that of a Business or Managed Service Provider.  Manage devices for your customers.												Convert	
Separate keycode and billing for each customer's site.													
<ul> <li>Support custo</li> </ul>	Support customers/locations with individual site management.												

- 6. When the Convert Console window displays, do the following:
  - Review the information about what happens when you convert your console.
  - Select the **Confirm** checkbox to acknowledge that you have fully read and understand the information.

• Click the Convert Consolee button.



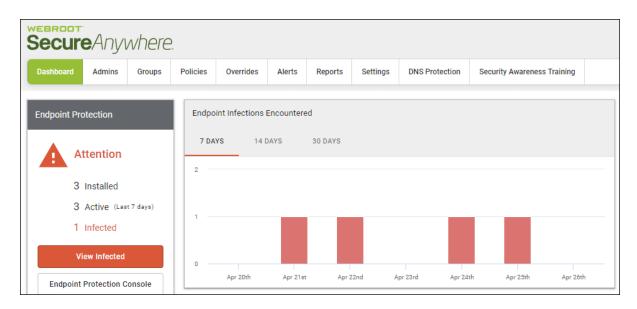
## **Purchasing Additional Site Seats**

Follow this procedure to purchase additional site seats without having to contact Support.

#### To purchase an additional site seat:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays.



#### 2. Click the **Settings** tab.

Secure Anywhere.	
Dashboard Admins Groups	Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings DNS Protection Security Awareness Training
Endpoint Protection	Endpoint Infections Encountered
Attention	7 DAYS 14 DAYS 30 DAYS
3 Installed	2
3 Active (Last 7 days) 1 Infected	1
View Infected	
Endpoint Protection Console	Apr 20th Apr 21st Apr 22nd Apr 23rd Apr 24th Apr 25th Apr 26th

The Settings tab displays with the Endpoint tab active.

Secure Anywhere.														
Dashboard	Dashboard         Admins         Groups         Policies         Overrides         Alerts         Reports         Settings         DNS Protection         Security Awareness Training													
Endpoint Subscriptions Downloads Advanced Settings														
Site / Company Name 🕜														
Headquarters														
Keycode	Keycode													
Company Size 🤇	Company Size 🕜													
1 - 10 Employee	1 - 10 Employees													

3. Click the **Subscriptions** tab.

Secure Anywhere.												
Dashboard	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	DNS Protection	Security Awareness Training			
Endpoin Subscriptions Downloads Advanced Settings												
Site / Company Name 💿												
Headquarters												
Keycode												
Company Size (	0											
1 - 10 Employe	es											

The Subscriptions tab displays.

Secur		where	)					Webroot Business	Demo Co	nsole (Single Site GSM)	×	¢ ~ ⊘	~	~
Dashboard	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	DNS Protection	Secu	rity Awareness Training				
Endpoint Subs	criptions D	ownloads A	dvanced Setti	ings										
covering three	cureAnywhei eats from en USB drives. ayloads.	re® Busines: nail, web bro	wsing, file at	rotection prov tachments, h cated, never b		Subscription Active (490 days remaining) Upgrade / Renew								
our award-w	ion is a dom inning endp I enables cat paming user	ain filtering oint protectio tegory-based	on into the ne l internet usa	etwork to prot	t access. It extends ening outside of th for the corporate,		<b>Trial Active</b> (490 days remaining) <b>Upgrade / Renew</b>							
compliance deployment	ecurity Awar courses inte and executions, support of	reness Traini grated withi on of high qu	ing combines n this consol Jality security	e and a highly	automate	d Learning N	/anagement :	ty training and System. It makes s, and the results ar	re		(490	rial Active ) days remainin grade / Renev		

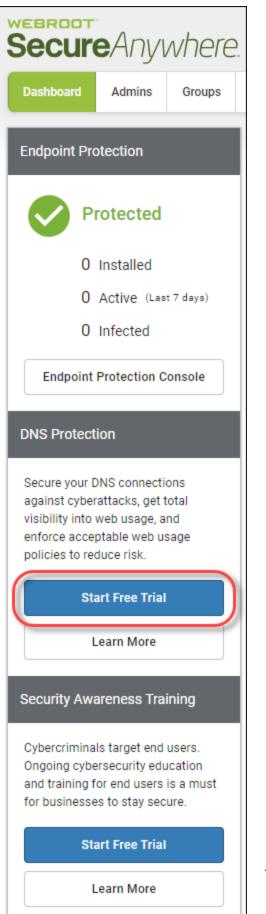
4. From the Subscriptions tab, you can add additional seats for Endpoint, DNS Protection, or Security Awareness Training.

## **DNS Protection Trial**

DNS Protection is a domain filtering service designed to provide more granular control over internet access. It extends our award-winning endpoint protection into the network to protect customers from malicious happening outside of the browser and enables category-based internet usage restrictions across the network. Configurable for the corporate, guest Wifi, roaming users, and groups.

#### To start a free trial of DNS Protection:

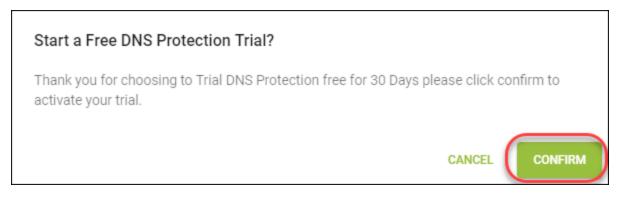
1. From the Dashboard tab, in the DNS Protection area, click the Start Free Trial button.



- 600 -

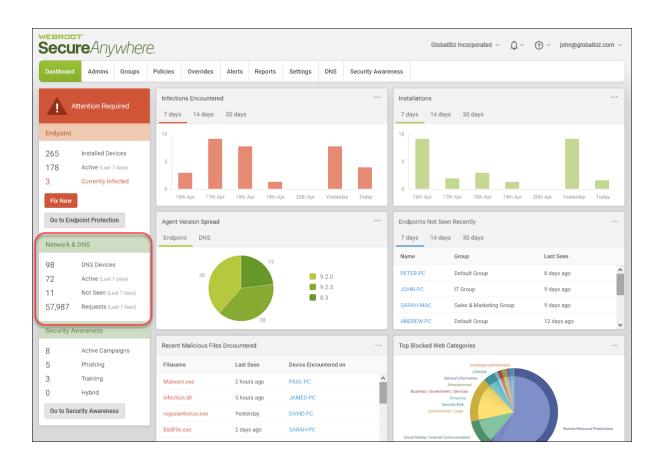
Note: If you'd like to learn more before you start a Free Trial, click the Learn More button.

2. When the Confirm message displays, click the Confirm button.



When you have DNS Protection enabled, your Dashboard tab displays information about the following:

- Number of DNS Devices
- Number of Active Devices
- Number of Devices not seen in the last seven days
- Number of requests seen in the last seven days.



3. For more information, see the DNS Protection Admin Guide.

### Security Awareness Training Trial

Webroot® Security Awareness Training combines a Phishing Simulator with comprehensive security training and compliance courses integrated within this console and a highly automated Learning Management System. It makes deployment and execution of high quality security awareness campaigns easy, even by non-experts, and the results are less infections, support calls and time spent fixing user errors.

#### To start a free trial of Security Awareness Training:

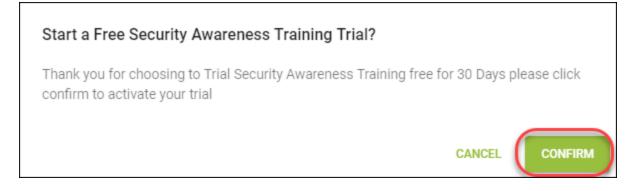
GSM Admin Guide

1. From the Dashboard tab, in the Security Awareness Training area, slick the Start Free Trial button.

Secure Anywhere.	
Dashboard Admins Groups	
Endpoint Protection	
Protected	
0 Installed	
0 Active (Last 7 days)	
0 Infected	
Endpoint Protection Console	
DNS Protection	
Secure your DNS connections against cyberattacks, get total visibility into web usage, and enforce acceptable web usage policies to reduce risk.	
Start Free Trial	
Learn More	
Security Awareness Training	
Cybercriminals target end users. Ongoing cybersecurity education and training for end users is a must for businesses to stay secure.	
Start Free Trial	
Learn More	- 605 -

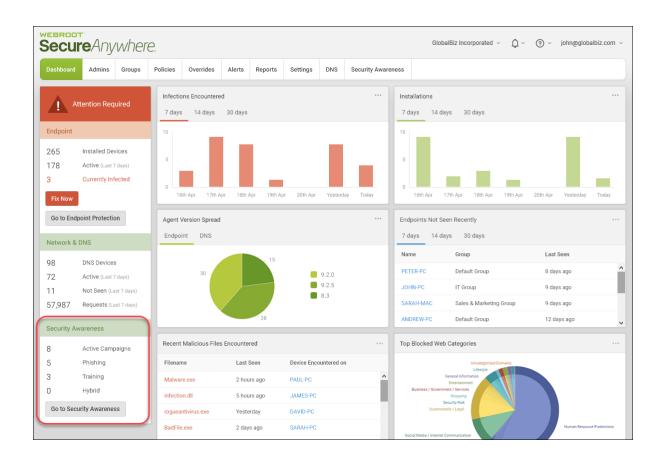
Note: If you'd like to learn more before you start a Free Trial, click the Learn More button.

2. When the confirmation message displays, click the **Confirm** button.



When you have Security Awareness Training enabled, your Dashboard tab displays information about the following:

- Total number of Active Campaigns
- Number of Phishing Campaigns
- Number of Training Campaigns
- Number of Hybrid Campaigns



3. For more information, see the Security Awareness Training Admin Guide.

### **About the Business Console Spotlight Tour**

The Spotlight Tour displays when you first set up your account. The tour includes a brief description about the following:

- The tabs in the Main menu
- Additional security layers, such as DNS Protection and Security Awareness Training
- Later, as needed, you can view the tour again.

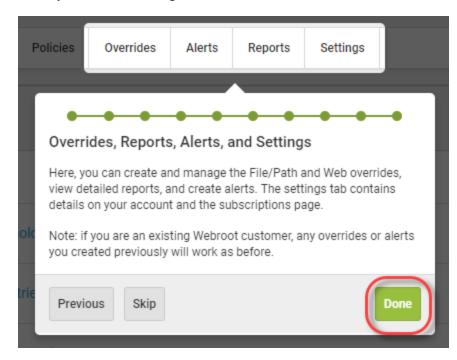
#### To view the Spotlight Tour:

1. From the Help (?) drop-down menu, select Spotlight Tour.

Console - D -	JaneDoe@gmail.com ~
(j) Help Documentation	
DNS Help Documentation	
Webroot Education Videos	± = ¢
r⇔ Product Training	 1g ≑
Service Status	
P Spotlight Tour	\$\$ 
	<b>~</b>
Support	·
🥴 🐨 macuve	Re-enable 🔯

The first window in the tour displays.

2. Click the Skip or Next button, as needed, until you're done viewing the tour.



3. When you're done viewing the tour, click the **Done** button.

As needed, to view the tour again, you can always select Spotlight Tour from the Help (?) drop-down menu.

### **Going to the Endpoint Console**

Follow this procedure to go to the Endpoint console when you are in the management console.

#### To go to the Endpoint console:

1. Log in to the <u>management console</u>.

The management console displays.



#### 2. Click the **Settings** tab.

Secure Anywhere.	
Dashboard Admins Groups	Policies Overrides Alerts Reports Settings DNS Protection Security Awareness Training
Endpoint Protection	Endpoint Infections Encountered
Attention	7 DAYS 14 DAYS 30 DAYS
3 Installed	
3 Active (Last 7 days) 1 Infected	1
View Infected	
Endpoint Protection Console	Apr 20th Apr 21st Apr 22nd Apr 23rd Apr 24th Apr 25th Apr 26th

The Settings tab displays with the Endpoint tab active.

Secure Anywhere.										
Dashboard	Admins	Groups	Policies	Overrides	Alerts	Reports	Settings	DNS Protection	Security Awareness Training	
Endpoint Subscriptions Downloads Advanced Settings										
Site / Company M	Name 🕜									
Headquarters										
Keycode										
Company Size 🤇	D									
1 - 10 Employee	S									

3. Scroll down and click the Go To Endpoint Protection Console button.

Site Seats ⑦
120
Default Endpoint Policy ⑦
Unmanaged
Report Distribution List ⑦
JBarnett@webroot.com
Save Changes Go To Endpoint Protection Console

# Chapter 15: Global Site Manager Support

For information about support, see the following topic:

### **Accessing Technical Support**

Webroot offers a variety of support options. You can do any of the following:

- Look for the answer in our knowledgebase.
- Look for the answer in our online documentation.
- Enter a help ticket.
- Connect to the Webroot Online Business Forum.

## Index

#### A

about business console 19 Business Console Spotlight Tour 608 business dashboard tab 583 DNS Protection 559 Managed Service Provider Console 16 Security Awareness Training 568 Security Awareness Trianing Guided Setup 572 spotlight tour 22 accessing endpoint protection 36 report histories 492 technical support 614 usage data 507 account information, viewing 503 adding admins 154 admins to sites 154 groups 188 sites 73 web overrides to devices 219 additional site information, viewing 92 admins adding 154 deleting 175 working with 160 advanced settings, editing 590 advanced settings, viewing 590 agent commands, issuing 283 agent commands, viewing 288 alerts creating 418 deleting 426 resuming 430 suspending 430 API client credentials, creating 528

#### B

blacklist overrides, creating 383

block pages, customizing 411 business console, about 19 business console, setting up 579 Business console, spotlight tour 608 business dashboard tab, about 583 business forum, online 614

#### С

changing consoles 28 communicating through firewalls 24 company information editing 588 viewing 588 console, selecting 13 consoles changing 28 renaming 32 switching between 28 copying policies 355 creating alerts 418 API client credentials 528 blacklist overrides 383 dashboard charts 44 GSM distribution lists 435 policies 296 report templates 477 reports 442 web overrides 369 Webroot accounts 2whitelist overrides 375 CSV files, downloading 88 customizing block pages 411

#### D

dashboard charts creating 44 deleting 65 drilling down 58 editing 51 deactivating site protection 111 deleting admins 175 alerts 426

dashboard charts 65 groups 204 overrides 402 policies 364 web overrides 406 device management overview 209 device summaries viewing 252 devices adding web overrides to 219 filtering by site names 261 viewing expired 248 devices between groups moving 270 devices that have expired, viewing 245 devices that need attention, viewing 239 devices within groups filtering 267 sorting 275 devices, searching for 258 displaying scan histories 277 **DNS** Protection guided setup 563 DNS Protection trial 598 starting 560 DNS Protection, about 559 documentation, online 614 downloading CSV files 88 reports 495 usage data reports 515 Webroot 149 drilling down dashboard charts 58

#### Е

editing advanced settings 590 company information 588 dashboard charts 51 groups 198 policies 302 policies applied to devices 214 site details 114 site settings 136 sites 73 web overrides 387 endpoint console, going to 610 endpoint protection, accessing 36 enhanced display, mobile devices 26 entering help tickets 614

#### F

files restoring from quarantine 228 files on devices, whitelisting 224 filtering devices within groups 267 sites 81 filtering devices site names 261 site status 264 firewalls, communicating through 24

#### G

generating on-demand reports 454 generating reports 448 Global Site Mangager reports overview 441 going to endpoint console 610 groups adding 188 deleting 204 editing 198 GSM distribution lists, creating 435 reports overview 441 sites overview 69 GSM-level data filters, setting 521 guided setup for DNS Protection 563

#### H

help ticket, entering 614

#### I

importing overrides 393 policies manually 359 issuing, agent commands 283

#### K

knowledgebase 614

#### Μ

Managed Service Provider Console, about 16 manually importing policies 359 mobile devices, enhanced display 26 moving devices between groups 270 multi-site summaries, viewing 96

#### Ν

not seen recently viewing devices 236

#### 0

on=demand reports, generating 454 online business forum 614 online documentation 614 overrides blacklist, creating 383 deleting 402 importing 393 whitelist, creating 375 overview device management 209 Global Site Manager reports 441 GSM reports 441 GSM sites 69 settings 501

#### Р

policies copying 355 creating 296 deleting 364 editing 302 importing manually 359 renaming 352 policies applied to devices editing 214 protected devices, viewing 233 purchasing site seats 594

#### Q

quarantined files restoring 228

#### R

renaming consoles 32 policies 352 report histories, accessing 492 templates, creating 477 report histories, accessing 492 report templates, creating 477 reports creating 442 downloading 495 generating 448 requirements, systems 42 restoring files from quarantine 228 resuming alerts 430 site protection 108

#### S

SAT trial 603 scan histories, displaying 277 searching for devices 258 for sites 86 Security Awareness Training guided setup 572 starting 569 trial 603 Security Awareness Training, about 568 selecting consoles 13 setting GSM-level data filters 521 site-level data filters 142 setting up, business console 579 settings overview 501 site-level data filters, setting 142 site admin permissions, updating 132 site details, editing 114 site names filtering by devices 261 site protectcion, deactivating 111 site protection resuming 108 suspending 108 site seats, purchasing 594 site settings, editing 136 site statuses filtering by 264 site summaries, viewing 92 sites adding 73 editing 73 filtering 81 searching for 86 sorting 90 tagging 122 sorting devices within groups 275 sites 90 spotlight tour, about 22 starting DNS Protection Trial 560 Security Awareness Training Trials 569 suspending alerts 430 site protection 108 switching between consoles 28 system requirements 42

#### Т

tagging sites 122 technical support, accessing 614 trial DNS Protection 598 SAT 603 Security Awareness Training 603

#### U

updating site admin permissions 132 usage data reports, downloading 515 usage data, accessing 507

#### V

viewing account information 503 additional site information 92 advanced settings 590 company information 588 devices not seen recently 236 devices summaries 252 devices that have expired 245 devices that need attention 239 devices that need attention and are expired 248 multi-site summaries 96 protected devices 233 site summaries 92 web overrides 398 viewing, agent commands 288

#### W

web overrides adding to devices 219 creating 369 editing 387 viewing 398 web overrides, deleting 406 Webroot accounts, creating 2 Webroot, downloading 149 whitelist overrides, creating 375 whitelisting files on devices 224 working with admins 160